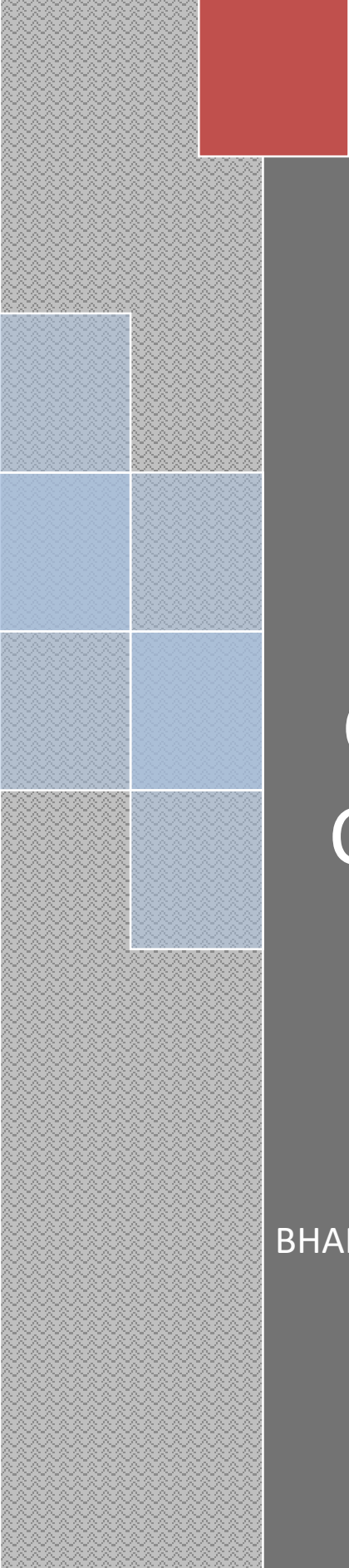




VOLUME – IA Part I & II

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED



TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

CONTENTS

SI No	Description	Chapter	No. of Pages
Vol IA	Part-I: Contract specific details		
1	Project Information	Chapter-I	02
2	Scope of works along with Annexure A	Chapter-II	07
3	Facilities & Consumables in the scope of Contractor / BHEL (Scope Matrix)	Chapter-III	09
4	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by Contractor	Chapter-IV	09
5	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by BHEL on sharing basis	Chapter-V	01
6	Time Schedule	Chapter-VI	05
7	Terms of Payment	Chapter-VII	04
8	Taxes and Duties	Chapter-VIII	02
9	Bill Of Quantity	Chapter-IX	01
10	General	Chapter-X	09
11	Progress of work	Chapter-XI	02
12	Material Handling	Chapter-XII	01
13	Accounting of Material Issue	Chapter-XIII	05
Vol IA	Part-II: Technical specifications		
1	Corrections / Revisions in Special Conditions of Contract, General Conditions of Contract and Forms & Procedures.	Chapter-1	03
2	Technical Specifications for Combined BTG and Chimney	Chapter-2	620
3	General Technical Specifications for Covered Coal Shed for 2X660MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical TPS	Chapter-3	1182
4	Plot Plan	Chapter-4	01
5	T&P Hire Charges	Chapter-5	10
6	"HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev01)	Chapter-6	82
7	Format for Form no.: F-14 (Rev 01); Monthly Plan and Review with Contractors	Chapter-7	05
8	Format for Form no.: F-15 (Rev 03); Monthly Performance Evaluation of contractor	Chapter-8	08
9	Proforma for Bank Guarantee (in lieu of Earnest Money)	Chapter-9	03
10	Pro forma for Bank Guarantee (in lieu of Security Deposit)	Chapter-10	03
11	Procedure 2.3-Procedure For Conduct Of Conciliation Proceedings	Chapter-11	11

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-I PROJECT INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

ENNORE SEZ SUPERCRITICAL TPS UNITS- 1 & 2 [2 x 660 MW] is being set up by **TAMILNADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION** at a site in Vayalur Village Near Ennore Port, Tamil Nadu, India. Plant will be set up in existing Ash Dyke of NCTPS by reclamation of some portion of the Ash Dyke. The Bidder shall acquaint himself by a visit to the site, if felt necessary, with the conditions prevailing at site before submission of the bid. The information given here in under is for general guidance and shall not be contractually binding on BHEL/Owner. All relevant site data /information as may be necessary shall have to be obtained /collected by the Bidder.

APPROACH TO SITE

The proposed plant will be located at Ash dyke of North Chennai Thermal Power, approximately 35 km from Chennai, in the state of Tamilnadu, India. The site is occupying a coastal site near the village of Vayalur. The nearest commercial airport is at Chennai located at a distance of 60 km from the project site.

Nearest Airport – Chennai

Nearest Airstrip – Chennai

Nearest Seaport – Ennore

A. Project Information & Location

- **Project Title:** Ennore SEZ project of 2 x 660 MW Coal Based Super Critical Thermal Power Project at ash dyke of NCTPS
- **Plant Capacity:** 1320 MW (2 units of 660 MW each)
- **Type of Project:** Green field
- **Owner:** Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Limited (TANGEDCO)
- **Plant site location:** Ash dyke of North Chennai Thermal Power Station (NCTPS)
- **Location co-ordinates:** 80o 18' E to 80o 19' E Longitude
13o 17' N to 13o 18' N Latitude
- **Nearest Village:** Vayalur
- **Nearest Town & City:** Chennai (35 Km)
- **State Capital:** Chennai (35 Km)
- **Nearest Railway Station:** Athipattu Pudunagar (~5 Km)
- **Nearest Airport:** Chennai (~60 Km)
- **Nearest Seaport:** Ennore (~5 Km)

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- **Nearest Road access:** All weather road from Pattamandri on the Thiruvottiyur – Ponneri district highway.

B. Meteorological Condition

- **Owner:** Tamil Nadu Generation and Distribution Corporation Limited (TANGEDCO)
- **Owner Consultant:** DESEIN, DELHI,
- **Site Elevation:** (+) 10.0 m above Mean Sea Level
- **Ambient Temperature:** a. Maximum 32.0 Deg. C
b. Minimum 24 Deg. C
c. Design ambient temperature 35 Deg. C
- **Relative Humidity:** a. Maximum 100%
b. Minimum 36%
c. Design 75%
- **Annual Rainfall:** a. Maximum 2540 mm
b. Average 1600 mm
c. Minimum 1175 mm
- **Wind Data:** a. Basic wind speed at 10m height: 50 m/sec
b. Wind pressure As per IS: 875 Part III-1984
- **Seismic Zone:** Zone III as per IS: 1893-2002
- **Design ambient temperature:** 50 Deg. C (For electrical Equipments)

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-II
SCOPE OF WORKS

1.2.1. The scope of works covers mainly following Parts-A and B:

1.2.1.1. **Part-A**

1.2.1.1.1. Balance works for Civil, Structural and Architectural works of various buildings/structures including Ground improvement works (Inside plant boundary) and Balance works for construction of RCC Chimney of Ennore SEZ (2 x 660 MW) TPP Unit-1 & 2, as mentioned below, including supply of all materials (excluding Reinforcement steel & Structural Steel), labour, tools and plants and hand over the structures to TANGEDCO in all respect as per BOQ, Specifications and drawings.

1.2.1.1.2. The scope of work is indicative but not limited to the given below.

Area of work

- i. Civil works of TG deck Unit-1
- ii. Balance foundation works of Power house Unit-1 & 2
- iii. Balance civil works of Power house Unit-1 & 2
- iv. Rotating machines foundations, paving and column encasing below Boiler Unit-1 & 2
- v. Mill & Bunker building balance civil works including paving and column encasing and other machine foundations around Mill area
- vi. Balance civil works of ID, PA and FD fan foundations of Unit-1 & 2
- vii. SCR & ID duct support foundations
- viii. ESP Control room Unit-1, ESP column encasing and paving upto Chimney area
- ix. Balance Structural works of Power house and Mill bunker building Unit-1 & 2
- x. Flue can fabrication & erection, Electrical and Balance civil works of RCC Chimney
- xi. Balance Ground Improvement works
- xii. Watch tower & other civil works for miscellaneous system requirements

Note: The above provided list is indicative and only for the bidder's guideline. Any other work not mentioned above, but required for completion of the package in total, deemed to have been included in the bidder's scope under this contract. Such work will be executed under this contract by bidder as per the direction of Engineer in charge. If any item of work not available in the rate schedule of this contract, the rate will be fixed in line with clause 2.15.7 of GCC.

1.2.1.1.3. Reinforcement steel, structural steel for civil & structural works (applicable, if any) shall be provided by BHEL free of cost. Embedments/ inserts required, if any, for the works in general shall be supplied by the bidder and payment shall be made as per corresponding item in BOQ. If BHEL provides Structural Steel

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

from scraps (if available) for inserts, payment shall be made as per corresponding item in BOQ.

1.2.1.2. **Part-B**

1.2.1.2.1. Providing, installing and handing over of two covered coal sheds covering three coal stock piles using tubular steel sections conforming to IS 1161 / IS 4923 and Steel structural sections conforming to IS 2062-2006, Roof monitor if required shall be provided on full length as per the requirement. Scope is inclusive of Designing, supplying, fabrication, welding, handling, assembling & erection in position of tubular space frame structure or Steel framed structure, cladding sheets (roof and side sheeting) and handing over to customer (as per specification). This work is excluding execution of civil works for foundation of covered Coal shed. For detailed scope of works and other details Technical specifications for covered Coal shed to be referred.

1.2.2. The works to be performed under this contract, consist of providing all labour, supervision, material, scaffolding, construction equipment's, tools and plants, temporary works, supplies including POL (Petroleum, oil & lubricants), transportation and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the proper completion of work in all respects. Testing of all materials, concrete, earthwork other allied works, preparation of bar bending schedules on the basis of construction drawings, etc. are included in the rates of items of work.

1.2.3. The area of work shall be cleared of all vegetation, rubbish and other objectionable matter and materials removed shall be burnt or otherwise disposed of as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. No separate payment for these operations shall be made. The cost of all these operations shall be deemed to have been included in the unit rates rendered for the different items under bill of quantities.

1.2.4. All the works areas shall be adequately flood lighted to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge when the work is in progress during the night shifts.

1.2.5. The unit rates shall include all material equipment, fixtures, labour construction plant, temporary works and everything whether of permanent or temporary nature necessary for the completion of job in all respects.

1.2.6. The unit rates for various items of B.O.Q shall include all the stipulations Mentioned in technical specifications and nothing extra over B.O.Q rates shall be payable.

1.2.7. Drawings showing enough details for the construction as per the specification shall be furnished to the contractor in a phased manner.

1.2.8. The bidder should fully apprise himself of the prevailing conditions at the proposed site, climatic conditions including monsoon pattern, local conditions, soil strata and site specific parameters and shall include for all such conditions

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

and contingent measures in the bid, including those which may have not been specifically brought out in the specifications.

- 1.2.9. **Fusion bonded epoxy coating for the reinforcement steel issued by BHEL:**
Scope of work also consists of providing fusion bonded epoxy coating by mechanized & qualified process including blast cleaning to white metal as per Swedish code, heating in induction heater, electrostatically spraying the epoxy powder, complete fusion to give minimum coating thickness of 200-300 microns, gradual cooling without affecting the properties of steel, testing as per ASTM 775 and IS:13620, flexibility & holiday test, proper packing, safe transportation, touchup at site, etc. complete to ensure proper resistance of FBE against corrosive environment including transport of the steel from BHEL site store to vendor plant and bringing back to site and special handling during straightening, cutting, bending, placing and providing PVC coated binding wire. Payment for this work shall be made against relevant item of BOQ.
- 1.2.10. Bidder shall visit site for better clarification against present status of civil works in various area for proper assessment of pending works. The work covered under scope of PART-A shall be taken up on AS IS WHERE IS basis, as applicable in site as per the instructions of BHEL Engineer in charge. For information on status of works under Part-A, annexure –A shall be referred.
- 1.2.11. Special arrangements to be made for tackling COVID-19 pandemic – Contractor shall make arrangements for stay of workers within their premises as far as possible and/ or adjacent building and for implementation of STANDARD OPERATING PROTOCOL (SOP) as per government order. The transportation of workers to work place shall be arranged by the contractor in dedicated transport by ensuring social distance. Any person violating the COVID -19 measures published vide government order time to time will be liable to be proceeded for legal action as per the government order. Following shall be observed in work place:
- 1.2.11.1. All work places shall have adequate arrangements for temperature screening and provide sanitizers at convenient places.
- 1.2.11.2. Work places shall have a gap of one hour between shifts and will stagger the lunch breaks of staff, to ensure social distancing.
- 1.2.11.3. Use of AROGYA SETU will be encouraged for all employees both private and public.
- 1.2.11.4. Contractor shall sanitize their work place between shifts and to ensure vaccination to the workers as per the Govt Guide lines.
- 1.2.11.5. Large meetings to be prohibited. Spitting shall be strictly prohibited. Wearing of face cover is compulsory.
- 1.2.11.6. Government order (state/ center) being issued time to time for protective measures of COVID-19 pandemic shall be complied with strictly until government (state/ center) declares end of pandemic.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.2.12. **Indicative Standard operating procedure for social distancing for workplace and offices (Govt issued SOP, time to time for Covid-19, shall be followed)**

The following measures shall be implemented by contractor for their office and workplaces:

1. All areas in the work premises including the following shall be disinfected completely using user friendly disinfectant mediums:
 - a. Entrance gate of work place, office, if any
 - b. Cafeteria and canteens, if any
 - c. Meeting room, conference halls/ open area available/ verandah/ entrance gate of site, bunkers, porta cabins, buildings, etc.
 - d. Equipments and lifts
 - e. Washroom, toilet, sink, water points, etc
 - f. Wall/ all other surfaces
2. For workers coming from outside, special transportation facility shall be arranged without any dependency on the public transport system. These vehicles should be allowed to work only with applicable passenger capacity.
3. All vehicles and machinery entering the premise should be disinfected by spray mandatorily.
4. Mandatory thermal scanning of everyone entering and exiting the work place to be done.
5. Medical insurance for the workers to be made mandatory.
6. Provision for hand wash & sanitizer preferably with touch free mechanism shall be made at all entry and exit points and common areas. Sufficient quantities of all the items should be available.
7. Work places shall have a gap of one hour between shifts and will stagger the lunch breaks of staff, to ensure social distancing.
8. Large gatherings or meetings of 10 or more people to discouraged. Seating at least 6 feet away from others on job sites and in gatherings, meetings and training sessions.
9. Not more than 2/4 persons (depending on size) will be allowed to travel in lifts or hoists.
10. Use of staircase for climbing should be encourages.
11. There should be strict ban of gutka, tobacco, etc. and spitting should be strictly prohibited.
12. There should be total ban on non-essential visitors at sites.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

13. Hospitals/ clinics in the nearby areas, which are authorized to treat COVID-19 patients, should be identified and list should be available at work place all the times.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Annexure A to VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – II - SCOPE OF WORKS STATUS OF BALANCE WORKS – CIVIL FOR PART-A

Sl no.	Structure	Unit- 1	Unit 2
A	Power house		
1	B row Columns	04 Pilecaps Balance	Completed
2	CW pit	Wall @ C-row Balance	Completed
3	CEP pit	Raft and wall Balance	Raft and wall Balance
4	Floor 0 m	Skid foundations and paving Balance	Skid foundations and paving Balance
5	(+) 3.5 m Floor	Partially completed	Yet to be done
6	(+) 8.5 m Floor	Yet to be done	
7	(+) 5 m Floor		
8	(+) 12 m Floor		
9	(+) 13.5 m Floor		
10	(+) 17 m Floor		
11	(+) 24 m Floor		
12	(+) 25.5 m Floor		
13	(+) 27.5 m Floor		
14	(+) 32.5 m Floor		
15	(+) 37 m Floor		
16	MDBFP	Deck to be done	Deck to be done
17	TDBFP		Completed
18	TG		
19	Encasing	Partially completed	Partially completed
20	Paving & Drains	Yet to be done	Yet to be done
B	Boiler		
1	Encasing	Partially completed	Partially completed
2	Paving & Drains	Yet to be done	Yet to be done
3	Seal air fan		
4	Bottom Ash hopper		
C	Mill		
1	Deck (Balance)	G	A,B,C & D
2	Sump wall (Balance)	A,B & C	A,B,C,D,E,F & G
D	Bunker		
1	(+) 22.5m Floor	Yet to be done	Yet to be done
2	(+) 57.36 m floor		
3	(+) 69.454 m Roof		

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl no.	Structure	Unit- 1	Unit 2
E	SCR		
1	PC 1	Completed	Yet to be done
2	PC 2	Yet to be done	
3	PC 3		
F	Machine foundation		
1	PA Fan Raft & wall	01 Balance	02 Balance
2	PA Deck	02 Balance	02 Balance
3	FD Fan Raft & wall	01 Balance	02 Balance
4	FD Deck	02 Balance	02 Balance
5	ID Fan Raft & wall	Completed	01 Balance
6	ID Fan Deck	01 Balance	02 Balance
F	ESP		
1	Paving & Drains	Partially completed	Partially completed
2	ESP control room #1	upto 04 M slab - 50% completed	

N.B : Above list is indicative and bidder shall visit the site to know the actual status of the completed work. Bidder has to execute all the associated works for completion of above list of balance works.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-III
FACILITIES & CONSUMABLES IN THE SCOPE OF
CONTRACTOR / BHEL
(SCOPE MATRIX)

Sl.No	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
	PART I			
1.3.1.1.	ESTABLISHMENT			
1.3.1.1.1.	FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSE:			
A.	Open space for office	Yes		As provided by TANGEDCO
B.	Open space for storage	Yes		
C.	Construction of bidder's office, canteen and storage building including supply of materials and other services		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
D.	Bidder's all office equipments, office / store / canteen consumables		Yes	
E.	Canteen facilities for the bidder's staff, supervisors and engineers etc.		Yes	
F.	Firefighting equipments like buckets, extinguishers etc.		Yes	
G.	Fencing of storage area, office, canteen, labour hutment, etc. of the bidder,		Yes	
1.3.1.1.2.	FOR LIVING PURPOSES OF THE BIDDER			
A.	Open space		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
B.	Living accommodation		Yes	
1.3.1.2.	ELECTRICITY			
1.3.1.2.1.	Electricity For construction purposes (to be specified whether chargeable or free)	YES		Chargeable to bidder as provided by TANGEDCO
(a)	Single point source (In general) For detail, refer clause no. 1.3.4.1	Yes		On chargeable basis to bidder as per Prevailing rate of TANGEDCO

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl.No	Description PART I	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
(b)	Further distribution for the work to be done which include supply of materials and execution		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.2.2.	Electricity for the office, stores, canteen etc. of the bidder which include:		Yes	
(a)	Distribution from single point including supply of materials and service		Yes	
(b)	Supply, installation and connection of material of energy meter including operation and maintenance		Yes	
(c)	Duties and deposits including statutory clearances for the above		Yes	
(d)	Living facilities for office use including charges		Yes	
(e)	Demobilization of the facilities after completion of works		Yes	
1.3.1.2.3.	Electricity for living accommodation of the bidder's staff, engineers, supervisors, labour hutment etc. on the above lines.		Yes	
1.3.1.3.	WATER SUPPLY			
1.3.1.3.1.	For construction purposes:	Yes		Chargeable to bidder as per prevailing rate of TANGEDCO
(a)	Making the water available at single point	Yes		Chargeable to bidder as per prevailing rate of TANGEDCO
(b)	Further distribution as per the requirement of work including supply of materials and execution		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.3.2.	Water supply for bidder's office, stores, canteen etc.		Yes	

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl.No	Description PART I	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
1.3.1.4.	LIGHTING			
1.3.1.4.1.	For construction work (supply of all the necessary materials) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site / area		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost
1.3.1.4.2.	For construction work (Execution of the lighting work / arrangements) At office storage area At the preassembly area At the construction site /area		Yes	
1.3.1.5.	COMMUNICATION FACILITIES for site operations of the bidder	-		
1.3.1.5.1.	Telephone, Fax, internet, intranet, email etc		Yes	At Bidder's Own Cost

Sl.No	Description PART II	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
1.3.2.	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES			
1.3.2.1.	Engineering works for construction			
1.3.2.1.1.	Providing the construction drawings for all the equipment covered under this scope	Yes		
1.3.2.1.2.	Drawings for construction methods		Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.3.	As-built drawings – wherever deviations observed and executed and also based on the decisions taken at site- example – routing of small bore pipes	Yes	Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.4.	Shipping lists etc for reference and planning the activities	Yes	Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.5.	Preparation of site construction schedules and other input requirements		Yes	In consultation with BHEL
1.3.2.1.6.	Review of performance and revision of site construction schedules in order to achieve the end dates and other commitments		Yes	

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

SI.No	Description	Scope to be taken care by		Remarks
		BHEL	Bidder	
1.3.2.1.7.	Weekly construction schedules based on SI No 1.3.2.1.5		Yes	
1.3.2.1.8.	Daily construction / work plan based on SI No 1.3.2.1.7		Yes	For daily monitoring meeting at site
1.3.2.1.9.	Periodic visit of the senior official of the bidder to site to review the progress so that works are completed as per schedule. It is suggested this review by the senior official of the bidder should be done once in every two months.		Yes	

1.3.3. OPEN SPACE:

1.3.3.1. Open space will be provided to the bidder free of cost as provided by TANGEDCO. Availability of land within plant boundary is very limited and the contractor has to plan and use the existing land considering the use of land by other Civil /mechanical/ electrical contractors and the storage of plant machineries and materials. The existing land shall be shared by all erections agencies. Land will be allocated with certain time frame and to the extent available/ considered necessary, and will be reviewed by BHEL depending upon the area availability. Area within plant premises for batching plant, fabrication yard, office, storage area etc. for construction purpose shall be provided as per availability free of cost. The contractor will be responsible for handing back all lands, as handed over to him by BHEL.

1.3.3.2. Contractor has to make his own arrangements for labour colony at their own cost. The contractor to construct labour colony/ hutment as per his requirements after obtaining approval of formalities from statutory body. The contractor shall provide adequate water arrangement for drinking/washing/bathing with required toilets, drainage system, lighting facilities etc. in labour colony at their own cost. Suitable paved area to be provided in the labour colony at their own cost.

1.3.4. ELECTRICITY:

1.3.4.1. In general, Construction power will be provided to the contractor on prevailing rates of TANGEDCO on **chargeable basis** at one single point WITHIN THE PLANT AREA by BHEL. The contractor to Provide necessary energy meter for measuring the power consumption. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution with necessary isolator/LCB etc. However, based on request of Contractor and requirement of project, BHEL Site in charge, at his discretion, may provide construction power at multiple point (as close to work area as possible), for smooth execution of the work at site. If, BHEL provides electricity at more than one point (as close to work area as possible), it

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

will be responsibility of the contractor to provide all the support necessary for enabling BHEL for extending such provision to contractor. However, the Construction power provided to the contractor shall be on chargeable basis at prevailing rates of TANGEDCO. The contractor has to Provide necessary meter for measuring the power consumption. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for further distribution with necessary isolator/ LCB etc. Any dispute, BHEL engineer's decision shall be final and binding on contractor.

1.3.4.2. Construction power prevailing charges are as below,

The present LT tariff VI rate of TANGEDCO is

- a) Consumption charges at Rs.12.00 per unit
- b) Maximum demand (MD) charges as applicable per month
- c) Low Power Factor (LPF) charges
- d) Electricity Tax on total amount
- e) Any other miscellaneous charges charged by M/s TANGEDCO pertaining to construction power supply.

Note - The TANGEDCO tariff and tax may vary from time to time and the same is applicable for the bidder.

1.3.4.3. Necessary "Capacitor Banks" to improve the Power factor to a minimum of 0.9 shall be provided by the contractor at his cost. Penalty if any levied by customer on this account will be recovered from contractor's bills.

1.3.4.4. Any duty, deposit involved in getting the Electricity shall be borne by the bidder. As regards contractor's office shed also all such expenditure shall be borne by the contractor.

1.3.4.5. Provision for distribution of electrical power from the given single central common point to the required places with proper distribution boards, approved cables and cable laying including supply of all materials like cables, switch boards, pipes etc., observing the safety rules laid down by electrical authority of the State / BHEL / their customer with appropriate statutory requirements shall be the responsibility of the tenderer / contractor.

1.3.4.6. BHEL is not responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's equipment as a result of variations in voltage / frequency or interruptions in power supply.

1.3.4.7. Contractor has to make their own arrangements for electricity requirement for labour colony at his own cost.

1.3.4.8. As there are bound to be interruptions in regular power supply, power cut/ load shedding in any construction sites, contractor should make his own arrangement for alternative source of power supply through deployment of adequate number of DG sets at their cost during the power breakdown / failure to get urgent and important work to go on without interruptions. No separate payment shall be made for this contingency.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.3.5. **WATER:**

- 1.3.5.1. Water (Raw water) required for construction purposes will be provided at one single point WITHIN THE PLANT AREA on chargeable basis to contractor at the prevailing rates of TANGEDCO. The contractor to Provide necessary meter for measuring the water consumption. The required pumps & accessories, pipes for drawing water from the given point and further distribution will be arranged by the contractor at their cost to go on without interruptions.
- 1.3.5.2. Successful Bidder to make his own arrangements for drinking water / water for sanitation for their labourer & staff at bidders cost.
- 1.3.5.3. The water charges may vary from time to time as per TANGEDCO/ Metro conditions. However, the prevailing water charge is Rs 191.00 per Kilo litres and may be liable to changes. Any dispute regarding consumption, the BHEL engineer decision will be final. The TANGEDCO tariff and tax may vary from time to time and the same is applicable for the successful bidder.
- 1.3.5.4. Incase non-availability of water or the TANGEDCO is not able to supply the water, the contractor shall make his own arrangements of water suitable for construction purpose to have uninterrupted work. No separate payment shall be made for any contingency arrangement made by contractor, due to delay / failure for providing water supply. Contractor has to make his own arrangements for their water requirement for their labour colony at their own cost.

1.3.6. **MATERIAL SUPPLY:**

1.3.6.1. **For scope of works under Part-A :**

- 1.3.6.1.1. Supply / providing cement, aggregate (Coarse, fine) and all other materials required (except free supply materials i.e. reinforcement steel, structural steel for structural works, structural steel from scraps for inserts (if available), foundation bolts & inserts/ embedments supplied by manufacturing units of BHEL) for the work are in the scope of the contractor. BHEL shall provide reinforcement steel for civil works and structural steel (applicable, if any) for structural works only for incorporation in the permanent work AS FREE SUPPLY. In general, structural steel required for embedment/ inserts shall be supplied by the bidder and payment shall be made as per the relevant items of BOQ.
- 1.3.6.1.2. The steel material will be issued from BHEL stores, within the plant premises. Collection and transporting to the place of work is in contractor's scope without any extra cost to BHEL. The steel will be issued to the agency in standard lengths. In some instances, for 8mm, 10mm & 12mm dia reinforcement steel will be supplied in coil form. No extra claims will be entertained against issue of Non-standard lengths of steel and de coiling of 8mm, 10mm & 12mm dia. steel.
- 1.3.6.1.3. If any matching sections of steel are not available with BHEL, contractor may arrange these sections on certification of BHEL and the landing cost of sections to site will be reimbursed based on the prevailing rate at SAIL at the time of

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

procurement at the nearest SAIL outlet with the freight charges against supporting document.

1.3.6.1.4. Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) shall be used for all structures except for foundations, underground structures & structures coming in contact with sea water including trenches & channels, wherein sulphate resistant cement with C3A content limited to 5% or Ordinary Portland cement with C3A content 5% to 8% shall be used depending on the presence of sulphate and chlorides in water/soil. Grade of cement shall be 43 conforming to IS:269 (latest version).

1.3.6.1.5. Fine aggregate source shall be manufactured crushed stone or rock sand commonly known as M-sand, excluding fines which are by products/rejects of coarse aggregate production. The crushed stone sand shall be graded from fine to coarse with the coarse sizes predominating to give maximum density.

The amount of fine particles as ascertained by the laboratory sedimentation method shall not exceed 10% for crushed stone nor 4% for natural sand. The amount of material passing a 75 micron sieve (IS test sieve) shall not exceed the following limits:

- a. Crushed stone sand concrete subject to abrasion 1% by weight
- b. All other concrete 3% by weight.

There shall be no clay or fine silt present. The amount of hollow shells like to form voids or remain partially unfilled and present in material retained on a IS 2.36 mm sieve, determined by direct visual separation, shall not exceed 3% by weight of the entire sample. Fine aggregate shall not contain appreciable amounts of flaky and/or elongated particles. The water absorption of fine aggregate, determined in accordance with BS 812 shall not exceed 2.0% by weight. Fine aggregate subjected to five cycles of the soundness test, specified in IS:2386 (Part-5), shall not show a loss exceeding 10% when sodium sulphate solution is used and 15% when magnesium sulphate solution is used, except where approved otherwise. Tests are to be executed in accordance with IS:2386. The grading of fine aggregate for concrete work shall comply with the requirements of IS:383. The grading of the aggregates should be such as to produce a concrete of the specified proportions which will work readily into position without segregation and without the use of an excessive water content. The grading should be controlled throughout the work so that it conforms closely to that used for the preliminary tests. A check on the moisture content of sand should be made at least once a day before concreting. The amount of water to be added to the concrete mix should be adjusted accordingly. Any washing, screening, classifying and other operations on the fine aggregate required to meet this specification shall be done by the Contractor. Washing is required if the content of salt adhering to the aggregate is found to be unacceptably high.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.3.6.2. **For scope of works under Part-B :**

Supply / providing structural steel sections, tubes/pipes, plates, steel cones, props / end connectors / node connectors, side runners, purlins, cladding sheet (roof and side sheeting), gussets, bolts (only galvanised bolts (permanent bolts) to be used for all erection works), foundations bolts, templates for foundation bolts (five numbers templates - for handing it over to civil agency for using it for erection of foundation bolts), fasteners, splice plates, base plates, stiffeners, gutters, rain water down comers, wind ties and other supporting systems, etc., all complete required for successful erection & handing over of covered coal shed structure and all other materials required for the work and in line with the technical requirement and BOQ are in the scope of the contractor.

Steel structural sections conforming to IS 2062-2006 (or latest revision) and tubular steel sections conforming to IS 1161 / IS 4923 shall be procured only from the approved vendor list as given in General Technical specification of Covered Coal shed Annexure-1. (titled "Annexure-1 List of approved vendors for purchase of steel" provided in Chapter 3 in part II of Volume-IA Technical Conditions of Contract)

1.3.7. **CONSUMABLE**

1.3.7.1. All consumables, like gas, electrodes, chemicals, lubricants etc. required for the scope of work, shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost unless otherwise specifically mentioned in the contract. Prior approval from Engineer In-Charge shall be obtained for all the consumable to be used in permanent work. In the event of failure of contractor to bring necessary and sufficient consumables, BHEL may arrange for the same at the risk and cost of the contractor. The entire cost towards this along-with overhead shall be paid by the contractor or deducted from the contractor's bills.

1.3.8. **LIGHTING FACILITY:**

1.3.8.1. Adequate lighting facilities such as flood lamps, hand lamps and area lighting shall be arranged by the contractor at the site of construction, and contractor's material storage area etc. at his cost.

1.3.9. **CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATION ON COMPLETION:**

1.3.9.1. On completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cables etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instructions of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, same shall be carried out by BHEL and the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final

1.3.10. **DEWATERING**

1.3.10.1. Contractor shall ensure at all times that his work area & approach/ access roads are free from accumulation of water, so that the materials are safe and the

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

erection/ progress schedule are not affected. No separate claim in this regard shall be admitted by BHEL. No separate payments for dewatering of subsoil, surface water or catchments water, if required, at any time during execution of the work including monsoon period shall be considered by BHEL. Dewatering by well point dewatering method (if any carried out for foundation or sub-structure work to maintain water table below the founding level as per the requirement of relevant drawing/ specification) shall be paid in relevant item of BOQ.

1.3.11. **BID DRAWINGS**

Bid drawings enclosed for information and this may get revised during execution.

1.3.12. **IT FACILITIES AT SITE**

1.3.12.1. (Two) no's PCs (multimedia PC work station Pentium- Core-i5-650, 3.2 GHZ or above, 500 GB HDD, 4 GB RAM, 100 /1000 MBPS LAN card) of HCL/ HP/ ZENITH/ DELL or equivalent make with window 10 or higher 64 bit (with roll back to 32 bit O/S and required software like MS Office 2013 or higher, AutoCAD 2014 or higher, ADOBE PDF CREATOR with one no LaserJet printer compatible for A4 size printing (ink/ cartridge for which to be supplied as and when required) with power backup at places, as per instruction of BHEL for exclusive use of BHEL.

1.3.12.2. 1 no photo copier machine of Canon make with LAN printing facility along with usual copier facility with one operator.

1.3.12.3. These computers/ printers/ photocopier shall remain bidder's property and they will be allowed to take out the same after completion of the site works. Bidder shall provide data/ information etc in prescribed formats for periodical updating of the progress reports, material management reports, updating of network pertaining to Bidder's scope of work etc

1.3.12.4. Bidder shall also provide two no's computer operators, one no weighing machine operator and six numbers service staff for miscellaneous service for BHEL's use at site/ Chennai for reconciliation, progress review & day-to-day planning purpose, documentation etc.

1.3.12.5. These facilities are to be provided within 40 days from LOI date till completion of site works or as decided by BHEL. If the bidder fails to provide computer/ printer or personnel as per requirement, for a continuous period of fifteen days or more, BHEL shall arrange the same and have the right to deduct the equivalent amount including BHEL overheads.

1.3.13. **PILE HEAD CHIP-OFF**

If required, Pile head shall be chipped off by this package contractor and related excavation and dewatering also shall be carried out by this package contractor. If required, pile built-up shall also be carried out by this package contractor. Item no. A2509 (of BOQ cum price bid) shall be operated for payment of pile head chipping & relevant item of concreting, reinforcement placement (if any required) and formwork shall be operated for pile built-up.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – IV T&PS AND MMEs TO BE DEPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR

- 1.4.1. All the tools and plants required for satisfactory completion of the work have to be arranged by the contractor.
- 1.4.2. The contractor is required to arrange the following tentative Major T&Ps and other T&Ps for the satisfactory completion of the work

For scope of works under Part-A		
Sr No	Major T&P	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work
A	<u>STRUCTURAL WORKS</u>	
A1	1 Nos. 150 T capacity crawler crane for erection.	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A2	1 Nos. 75 T capacity crawler crane for erection.	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A3	1 Nos. 75 T capacity crawler crane for Fabrication (or) 1 No 40MT Capacity gantry crane with 150m length rails for movement	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A4	1 Nos. 45 T capacity Tyre mounted crane	As per BHEL requirement at site.
Sr No	Other T&Ps	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work at site
A5	8 nos. pick & carry cranes (10/ 12 T cap)	2 nos. – Within 30 days. Balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site
A6	3 Nos. Radial drill machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A7	8 nos. magnetic base drill machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A8	8 nos. submerged arch welding machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A9	15 nos. MIG machine	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A10	40 nos. welding rectifier	10 Nos. within 30 days, Balance as per BHEL requirement at site.
A11	2 no. trailor – 15T	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A12	5 no. power driven HSFG bolt tightening m/c	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A13	4 no. torque tightening m/c. (2 no. Capacity up to 30mm dia HSFG bolt tightening)	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A14	Sufficient quantity of steel ladders for approach up to the top of each erected column to be required during erection of columns.	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A15	Power winch – 3T - 6 no's for structural erection	As per BHEL requirement at site.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

A16	Power winch – 5T - 2 no's for structural erection	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A17	2 no ultra-sonography testing machine with recording device for structural work.	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A18	4 nos. Painting equipment sets complete with compressor, hopper, screen, blasting hose pipe, nozzle airless/conventional spray (within CGI temporary cover shed)	As per BHEL requirement at site.
A19	4 nos. drinking water tank – 5000 lit.	1 nos. Within 30 days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site.
A20	6 nos. mobile toilet for labour use.	2 no's within 30 days balance as per requirement at site
A21	2 nos. truck mounted 125 KVA DG set	1 no. within 30 days and balance as per requirement at site.
A22	Construction power cable	As per Requirement
A23	Construction water Pipeline	As per Requirement
A24	Portable fire extinguishers as below: Soda acid – 10 sets. Dry chemical powder – 10 sets CO2 – 10 sets. Water & sand bucket (4 buckets in one stand) – 10 sets. Fire hose with nozzle (50 M length) – 5 sets.	25% within 30 days and balance progressively within 90 days.
B	<u>CIVIL WORKS</u>	
Sr No	Major T&P	Mobilizing time from the date of commencement of work
B1	2 No. excavator equivalent to capacity of Poclain CK90 or higher to suit the requirement of work at site	1 no. within 30 days and balance as per the requirement of work
B2	1 no. automatic concrete batching plant with printing facility (minimum capacity of 60 Cum/Hr each) with DG backup. With minimum 2 Nos of silo per batching plant (100MT each)	1 no. to be commissioned within 45 days Additional batching plant to be provided, if one batching plant is found inadequate, without any additional cost.
B3	1 Nos Truck mounted concrete mixer cum pump along with placing boom minimum 36 m high i.e. Concrete boom placer (36m)	1 No within 45 days Additional concrete boom placer to be provided, if one is found inadequate, without any additional cost.
B4	1 nos. concrete pump (60 cum/ hr min capacity & lift 90M)	As per BHEL requirement at site

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

	N.B. – Concrete pump can be replace by providing additional concrete boom placer of adequate capacity with prior approval of Engineer In-Charge.	
B5	7 nos. transit mixer (5/6 M3 capacity) including standby 1 nos.	3 no's within 45 days. Balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site.
Sl. No	Other T&Ps	Mobilizing time from the date of start of work
B6	3 No. back hoe cum loader like JCB	1 no. within 30 days and balance as per BHEL requirement at site.
B7	4 nos. dumper (Min 15 cum each)	2 nos. Within 20 days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site.
B8	2 nos. diesel Mixer machine of 0.5 cum capacity	As per BHEL requirement at site.
B9	3 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 5 HP (diesel)	As per BHEL requirement at site
B10	3 nos. self-priming dewatering pump 10 HP (electric)	As per BHEL requirement at site
B11	4 nos. curing pump – 1.5 /2 HP (pump for curing at heights)	As per BHEL requirement at site
B12	4 nos. reinforcement bending machine	2 nos. within 20 days and balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site
B13	1 no. Vibromax (earth compactor)	As and when required at site.
B14	4 nos. reinforcement cutting machine	2 nos. within 20 days and balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site
B15	MS scaffolding pipe / ACROW PIPE	within 40 days and balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site
B16	1 nos. power driven earth rammer (Roller Type 1/2 T)	within 20 days
B17	Civil laboratory equipment's as per list IN SI 1.4.4.2 with temporary building one AC lab size 4.5mtr x 6mtr and 1 non AC lab 4.5 mtr x 4.5 mtr.	Within 55 days.
B18	2 nos total station with adequate arrangement for Surveyors.	1 no. Within 15 days
B19	3 or more nos auto level & staff	2 nos. Within 15 days and balance as per BHEL requirement at site. No. of auto

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

		level shall be mutually agreed between bidder & Engineer In-charge.
B20	120 nos concrete cube moulds	90 nos within 30 days and balance progressively as per BHEL requirement at site
B21	Adequate no. of small trucks 2T/5T for shifting of reinforcement/cement/shuttering etc. within site	2 nos. Within 30 days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site
B22	3 nos. drinking water tank – 5000 lit.	1 nos. Within 30 days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site
B23	4 nos. mobile toilet for labour use.	Within 30 days
B24	1 nos. truck mounted 125 KVA DG set	Within 30 days
B25	Construction power cable	Within 25 days
B26	Construction water Pipeline	Within 25 days
B27	1 no. trailer for shifting of crawler mounted equipment's like Poclain, Dozer	As per BHEL requirement at site
B28	Concrete vibrator with adequate needle (Minimum 10 nos diesel/electric nos.)	8Nos (at least 4nos. diesel driven) within 45 Days. Balance as per BHEL requirement at site.
B29	Portable fire extinguishers as below: Soda acid – 8 sets. Dry chemical powder – 10 sets CO2 – 10 sets. Water & sand bucket (4 buckets in one stand) – 10 sets. Fire hose with nozzle (50 M length) – 5 sets.	25% within 30 days and balance progressively within 90 days.
B30	1 no. compression testing machine (200 T cap)	1 Nos. within 30 days
B31	1 nos. pick & carry crane (10/ 12 T cap)	As per BHEL requirement at site
C	<u>GROUND IMPROVEMENT WORKS</u>	
C1	2 Nos – Ground Improvement rigs and accessories capable of installing driven Cast-in-situ compaction piles in all types of strata/ash etc.	As per BHEL site requirement.
C2	2 Nos – Ground improvement rigs and accessories capable of installing stone column through vibro displacement method in all types of strata/ash etc.	As per BHEL site requirement
C3	Front loader	As per site requirement

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

C4	Back hoe cum loader like JCB	As per site requirement
C5	5 Nos dumper/tipper (Min 15 CuM) Each	As per site requirement
C6	1 Nos total station with adequate arrangement for surveyor	As per site requirement
C7	1 Nos Auto level & staff	Within 15 Days
C8	1 Nos drinking water tank	Within 15 Days
C9	1 Nos truck mounted water tank capacity with sprinkler arrangement	Within 15 Days
C10	4 Nos mobile toilets for labours use	As per site requirement
C11	Construction water pipe lines (100 mm/ 75 mm/32mm / 25 mm dia GI Pipe)	As per site requirement
C12	Arrangement for plate load test - 1 set	Within 30 days

For scope of works under Part-B

D	<u>COVERED COAL SHED</u>	
D1	4 Nos 100T Crawler crane of having minimum boom length 60m or higher capacity as per requirement for erection.	2 Nos. before start erection activity Balance 2 nos. within 1 month from start of erection activity.
D2	2 nos pick & carry crane(12/ 14 T capacity)	2 Nos. Before start of erection activity
D3	Welding rectifiers	As per site requirement.
D4	20 T trailer	As per site requirement.
D5	Sufficient quantity of ladders for approach up to the top of each erected structure.	As per site requirement.
D6	2nos. mobile lighting mast (These towers shall have 4x1000W metal halide lights.)	Within 30 days of commencing erection
D7	Portable fire extinguishers	As per site instruction, Before starting of erection work

Note:

1. T&P shown in the above mentioned list is tentative requirement considering parallel working in all areas mentioned in scope of work. However, mobilization schedule & quantity/ numbers as mutually agreed at site for major T&Ps, have to be adhered to. Numbers/ time of requirement will be reviewed time to time at site and contractor will provide required T&P/ equipment's to ensure completion of entire work within schedule/target date of completion without any additional financial implication to BHEL. Vendor will give advance intimation & certification regarding capacity etc. prior to dispatch of heavy equipment's. Also on completion of the respective activity, demobilization of T&P in total or in part can be done with the due approval of engineer in charge. Retaining of the T&P's during the contract period will be mutually agreed in line with construction requirement.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

2. All T&P and all IMTEs, which are required for successful and timely execution of the work covered within the scope of this tender, shall be arranged and provided by the contractor at his own cost in working condition.
3. In the event of non-mobilisation of Tools, Plants, Machinery, Equipment, Material or non-availability of the same owing to breakdown and as a result progress of work suffered, BHEL reserves the right to make alternative arrangement (available or higher capacity) in line with SCC clause no. 4.2.1. 7 and hire charges shall be applicable as under:
 - A. BHEL provides its own Capital T&P: If BHEL provides owned T&P then BHEL, hire charges (as per BHEL norms) will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate hire charges applicable (as enclosed in Chapter-5 in Part II of Volume IA, Technical Conditions of Contract) as per following cases:
 - In case the T&P is specifically listed in “T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor”, ‘Rates of hire charges applicable to outside agencies other than contractors working for BHEL’ will apply.
 - In case the T&P is not specifically listed in “T&Ps to be deployed by Contractor”, ‘Rates of hire charges applicable to contractors working for BHEL’ will apply.

The hire charges of Capital Tools & Plants are exclusive of operating expenses e.g., Operator, fuel & Consumables and the same shall be arranged by the contractor at his cost.
 - B. BHEL provides hired T&P: In all cases other than that specified in “A” above, actual expenses incurred by BHEL along with applicable overheads will be back-charged to the contractor.
4. In the event of need of change of type of any of major T&Ps, approval shall be taken from BHEL Engineer in-charge prior to mobilization. The decision of Number of T&P required due to replacing the enlisted T&P as per above table, shall be taken after analyzing the production capacity and suitability of both the T&Ps.
5. Clause no. 1.6.1. of this specification (i.e. TCC) shall be referred for date of start of work.
6. Mobilization of concrete boom placer in place of concrete pump will be allowed based on site requirement of BHEL.

- 1.4.3. In addition to the above, any other tools and plants required for execution of the above work are in contractor’s scope.
- 1.4.4. The Bidder shall establish and maintain a field laboratory on the site and this laboratory shall be available at all time for testing.
 - 1.4.4.1. The laboratory must have qualified technicians to carry out all tests and must be adequately equipped to ensure that all necessary testing work can carried out in compliance with the standards.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.4.4.2. Field and laboratory testing procedures for materials follow Indian Standard Specifications with necessary equipment's like as given in table below:

CONCRETE TESTING EQUIPMENT				
SL NO	NAME OF TEST	NAME OF EQUIPMENT	SIZE OF EQUIPMENT	IS REF.
1	Initial & final setting time, Consistency of cement	Vicat Apparatus with desk pot	Standard	IS 5513
2	Shrinkage of cement, Auto Clave Test	Le Chatelier's apparatus Auto Clave Equipment	Standard	IS 5514
3	Abrasion value test	Los Angeles Abrasion testing machine	Standard	IS 2386
4	Aggregate Impact value test	Aggregate Impact value testing machine with blow counter	Standard	IS 9377
5	Aggregate crushing value test	Crushing value apparatus	Standard	IS 2386
6	Flakiness index	Thickness gauge for measuring flakiness index	Standard	IS 2386
7	Elongation Index	Elongation guage	Standard	IS 2386
8	Bulk density, voids and bulking apparatus	Measuring cylinders	3, 5,10 & 15 liters cylinders	
9	Workability of concrete	Slump cone	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 456
10	Specific gravity of aggregates	Pycnometer	Standard, at least 02 no's	IS 383
11	Cement mortar cube vibrating	Motorised vibration machine for cement testing	Standard	IS 4031
12	Course aggregate Sieve analysis (Concrete & Road Works)	Sieve set	450mm dia GI Frames Size: 125 mm, 90 mm, 75 mm, 63 mm, 53 mm, 40 mm, 20 mm, 16 mm, 12.5 mm, 10 mm, 4.75 mm, Pan and cover	IS 383
13	Fine aggregate sieve analysis	Sieve set	200 mm dia Brass sieves; Size 4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm	IS 383

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

			600 micron, 300 micron, 150 micron, 75 micron, 75 micron, Pan and cover	
14	Sieve Shaker	Motorized Sieve shaker	Mfg. Catalogue	
15	Silt content check	Sand silt content beaker	Standard	
Soil Testing Equipment				
SL NO	NAME OF TEST	NAME OF EQUIPMENT	SIZE OF EQUIPMENT	IS REF.
1	Liquid limit test	Liquid limit apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
2	Core Cutter test	core cutter apparatus	Rammer, 6 no's of std. core cutter mould, dolly	IS 2720
3	Proctor density test	Std proctor Compaction apparatus	Standard	IS 2720
4	Moisture Content	Rapid moisture meter	Standard, at least 04 no's	IS 2720

- 1.4.5. Contractor shall have at all times experienced operators and technicians for routine and breakdown maintenance of the equipment. Any delay in rectification of defects will warrant BHEL rectifying the defect and charging the cost to the contractor.
- 1.4.6. In construction projects of this magnitude it is possible that all the areas/ approaches may not be ready. In such cases consolidation of ground and arrangement of sleepers / sand bag filling etc. for safe operation / movement of equipment including cranes / trailers etc. shall be the responsibility of the contractor at his cost. No compensation on this account shall be payable.
- 1.4.7. In case the contractor fails to provide any T&P which is in the scope of contractor and if BHEL provides such T&P available with BHEL, hire charges prevailing (as per BHEL norms) as on that day will be recovered from the contractor as per the prevailing BHEL Corporate Crane hire charges (may vary from time to time). Corresponding pages of Corporate Crane hire charges are enclosed in Chapter 5 of part II of Technical Conditions of Contract (Volume-IA Book-I). This may get revised further as per the BHEL corporate guidelines. However, prevailing rates as on date of execution may be applicable. Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before they are allowed to operate the cranes.
- 1.4.8. The age of the contractor deployed cranes upto 150 T should be within 15 years as on date of deployment. Contractor has to provide documentary proof for the age of the crane at the time of deployment to the BHEL Engineer.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.4.9. In case, cement is bought by bidders through bulkers from manufacturer / stockiest, the same shall be emptied in cement silos of batching plant and necessary arrangement shall be made by contractor at his own cost without any additional financial implication to BHEL. Contractor to note that batching plant being established at site shall be as mentioned in the list of Tools & Plants to be deployed by the contractor.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – V
T&PS AND MMEs TO BE DEPLOYED BY BHEL ON
SHARING BASIS

- 1.5.1. BHEL shall not provide any T & Ps. However, if in any unforeseen circumstances, requirement of any T&Ps (available with BHEL at site) arises, on request of bidder the same may be provided on chargeable basis but BHEL reserves the right of provision of such T&Ps. Charges shall be applied as per BHEL norms and guidelines and direction of engineer in-charge.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-VI
TIME SCHEDULE

- 1.6.1. The date of commencement of work at site shall be mutually agreed between bidder and BHEL site in-charge.
- 1.6.2. The entire scope of work for Part-A and Part-B as detailed in the Tender Specification shall be completed within 24 Months (Twenty-four months) from the date of commencement of work with Intermediate Milestones as mentioned in clause 1.6.10.2.
- 1.6.3. During the total period of contract, the contractor has to carry out the activities in a phased manner as required by BHEL and the program of milestone events.
- 1.6.4. **COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT PERIOD**
The date of commencement of contract period shall be the date of commencement of work at site shall be mutually agreed between bidder and BHEL site in-charge
- 1.6.5. **CONTRACT PERIOD**
Contract period shall be 24 months from the date of commencement of contract period for completion of the entire scope of work for Part-A & Part –B as detailed in the tender specification.
- 1.6.6. The contractor is required to refer Form 15 provided at Chapter-8 in Part II Volume IA Technical Conditions of Contract for all the instructions to be taken immediately after receipt of LOI.
- 1.6.7. **MOBILISATION**
- 1.6.7.1. The Contractor has to subsequently augment his resources in a prudent manner to achieve the COMPLETION SCHEDULES:
- 1.6.7.2. The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the successful bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES /site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.
- 1.6.7.3. In order to meet above schedule in general, and any other intermediate targets set, to meet customer / project schedule requirements, contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL.
- 1.6.7.4. In case the project is to be advanced, the civil works in the scope of the contractor is to be advanced to meet the project requirement. No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account.
- 1.6.8. **SUBMISSION OF L3 SCHEDULE**
The contractor shall submit a detailed area/structure wise L3 schedule within 15 days from date of issue of LOI, in consultation with BHEL based on the tentative

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

schedule provided as per the clause 1.6.10. The detailed L3 schedule shall be approved by BHEL and same shall be implemented. Bidder shall submit L3 schedule in MS Projects (or any suitable format as agreed between contractor and BHEL engineer in-charge) to meet the agreed project schedule covering various mile stone activities and their split up details such as construction, procurement of materials, fabrication & erection activities, etc. This schedule shall also clearly indicate the interface facilities/inputs to be provided by BHEL/Customer and the dates by which such facilities/inputs are required. The schedule shall be acceptable to BHEL for meeting their mile stone targets/schedule.

1.6.9. **GUARANTEE PERIOD**

Guarantee period of 12 months shall commence from the date of completion of the whole work certified by the BHEL Engineer.

1.6.10. **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

1.6.10.1. Tentative construction schedule for the scope of works is as mentioned below

Sl.No	Area	Completion Date from commencement of work
For scope of works under Part-A		
A	BTG Civil Work	
	Power House Unit 1 & 2	
1	Completion of Column foundation Works	2 nd Month
2	Completion of CW Pit, CEP Pit foundation Works	3 rd Month
3	Completion of TG Deck Works Unit 1	4 th Month
4	Completion of Equipment Deck foundation Works (Inclu. MDBFP & TDBFP's)	6 th Month
5	Completion of Roof/Floor slab works (Inclu. AB, BCDE'F'G' Bay)	10 th Month
6	Completion of Cladding sheetings works in above Turbine Floor	12 th Month
7	Completion of Cladding sheetings works in below Turbine Floor	17 th Month
8	Completion of Grade slab works (Inclu. AB and BCDE'F'G')	13 th Month
9	Completion of Architectural works (Inclu. Brick work, Plastering, Painting, Flooring, Fixtures in AB and BCDE'F'G' Bay) including submission of final bills	24 th Month
	Boiler Unit 1 & 2	
10	Completion of Grade slab works (Inclu. Encasing, equipment foundation & paving)	13 th Month

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

	ESP Unit 1 & 2	
11	Completion of Grade slab works (Inclu. Pavings and Drains)	6 th Month
	Mill and Bunker Unit 1 & 2	
12	Completion of Deck foundations (Inclu. Deck and Sump wall, etc.)	4 th Month
13	Completion of Floor slab works (Inclu. Feeder, Tipper and Roof slab)	10 th Month
14	Completion of Cladding sheeting works	11 th Month
15	Completion of Architectural works (Inclu. Finishing works)	20 th Month
	SCR Foundation Unit 1 & 2	
16	Completion of SCR Foundation (Inclu. Dismantling of existing ID Duct fdns, casting of SCR Foundations)	8 th Month
	Fan Foundation Unit 1 & 2	
17	Completion of Fans Deck foundations (Inclu. PA, FD and ID fan Raft, wall and Deck)	5 th Month
	ESP Control Room Unit 1	
18	Completion of Building works (Inclu. Floor, Roof slab, Equipment foundation, Architectural works)	8 th Month
B	BTG Structural Work	
	Power House Unit 1 & 2	
1	Completion of Fabrication works	As per Erection Requirement
2	Completion of Erection works in AB Bay (Column, Truss, Roof purlins)	3 rd Month
3	Completion of Erection works in EOT Erection Clearance AB Bay	4 th Month
4	Completion of Erection works in AB Bay (Floors at 17m, 8.5m, 13m, 12m, 4m, 3.5m)	5 th Month
5	Completion of Erection works in BC Bay (Inclu Floor framing, staircase, gratings, Handrails, etc.)	7 th Month
6	Completion of Erection works in BCDE'F'G' Bay (Inclu 24m, 17m Floor framing, staircase, gratings, Handrails, etc.)	11 th Month
7	Completion of Erection works in above Turbine Floor Side cladding structure clearance	10 th Month
8	Completion of Erection works in below Turbine Floor Side cladding structure clearance	15 th Month
9	Completion of Misc. works (I.e Gratings, Handrails, Final paintings, etc.)	24 th Month

Tender Specification No.: BHEL: PSSR: SCT: 1979

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

	Bunker Unit 1 & 2	
10	Completion of Erection in Bunker with Hopper	4 th Month
11	Completion of Erection in Floor works (I.e Feeder & Tripper)	7 th Month
12	Completion of Side cladding structure clearance	10 th Month
13	Completion of Erection in Tripper Roof	12 th Month
C	Chimney	
1	Completion of RCC works (Inclu Outer platform, Roof slab, Handrail & Cage ladder, Ground level Foundation & Slab)	6 th Month
2	Completion of Structural Work : Flue cane -1 (Fabrication and Erection work - Inclu Platforms, Staircase, Flue cane and SS Mini shell, Insulation and other Misc. works)	8 th Month
3	Completion of Structural Work : Flue cane -2	10 th Month
4	Completion of Electrical works (Inclu. Elevator Lift operation, Aviation lights, etc.)	17 th Month
<u>For scope of works under Part-B</u>		
D	Covered Coal shed	
1	Completion of supply of all materials	10 th Month
2	Completion of preassembly and erection	7 th Month from handing over of front by BHEL on completion of civil works

1.6.10.2. Intermediate Milestones

Sl.No	Description	Completion from the date of commencement of work	Intermediate Milestone
1	Completion of TG Deck Unit-1 Civil Works	By 4 th Month	M1
2	Completion of Chimney Flue can -2 Structural Works	by 10 th month	M2

Note: Refer Sl. No. 5, Chapter-1, Part-II of Technical Conditions of Contract (Volume IA of Volume I Book I) for Penalty in case of slippage of Intermediate Milestones.

1.6.11. The above schedule is tentative. In case the project is to be advanced, works in the scope of the contractor is to be advanced to meet the project requirement.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

No extra payment whatsoever shall be paid on this account. The above schedule is for entire completion and handing over the structure/ Building to BHEL. Date of commencement of work shall be as mutually agreed at site between BHEL & contractor.

- 1.6.12. The foundations, pedestals, floors, etc., required for the mechanical equipment erection/ structural erection shall be handed over to BHEL progressively within the scheduled period given in the above table, as per the BHEL site requirement. Detailed area handing over plan shall be mutually discussed and agreed upon with BHEL site in-charge.
- 1.6.13. The left out minor finishing works shall also be completed and handed over to BHEL within the contract period.
- 1.6.14. The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and Holidays is from the date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the bidder taking in to consideration of the COMPLETION SCHEDULES / site decision on drawings flow (latest) and submitted for BHEL's approval.
- 1.6.15. In order to meet the above schedule in general, and any other intermediate targets set, to meet customer/ project schedule requirements, Contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL Engineer.
- 1.6.16. The bidder must submit a detail schedule (area wise) for completion of work to meet civil work schedule given in Clause 1.6.8 within 15 days from the date of issue of LOI.
- 1.6.17. The major activities as mentioned against the work schedule given in clause No.1.6.8 are to be indicated in detailed schedule which shall be prepared by the bidder.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VII
TERMS OF PAYMENT

1.7.1. Secured Advance

Not applicable

1.7.2. Advance for Mobilization

1.7.2.1. Interest bearing advance for Mobilization, limited to 5% of the contract value will be paid against submission of bank guarantee of at least 110% of the advance valid for the contract period, which will be recovered from the first running bill onwards. The advance for mobilization shall be paid as under:

1.7.2.1.1. 2% of contract value after receipt of initial Security Deposit as per relevant clauses in the GCC/TCC along with unqualified acceptance of detailed letter of intent.

1.7.2.1.2. 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below and on certification by site in-charge for compliance provided clause no. 1.7.2.1.1 as mentioned above is also complied with.

- i. 2 nos. pick & carry cranes (10/ 12 T cap)
- ii. Transit mixers – 2 nos.
- iii. Back hoe cum loader like JCB – 2 no.s
- iv. Truck mounted concrete mixer cum pump along with placing boom minimum 36 m high i.e. Concrete boom placer (36m) – 1 No.
- v. Excavator equivalent to capacity of Poclain CK90 or higher to suit the requirement of work at site – 1 No

1.7.2.1.3. 1.5% of contract value on completion of site Mobilization of Machinery & T&P as given below in addition to the above, and on certification by site in-charge for compliance.

- i. 75T Crane- 1 No. / 1 No. 40MT Capacity gantry crane with 150m length rails for movement
- ii. Concrete pump (60 cum/hr minimum capacity & lift 90m) – 1 No
- iii. Automatic concrete batching plant with printing facility (minimum capacity of 60 Cum/Hr each) with DG backup with minimum 2 Nos of silo per batching plant (100MT each)-1 no.
- iv. Excavator equivalent to capacity of Poclain CK90 or higher to suit the requirement of work at site – 1 No
- v. Pick & carry crane (10T/ 12T capacity) – 1 No.

Note: With prior approval of BHEL site in-charge, contractor may mobilise concrete boom placer of suitable capacity in place of concrete pump (Mentioned in Sl. No. (ii). Capacity of boom placer shall be mutually agreed between BHEL site in-charge and contractor.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.7.2.2. Payment of the advance as specified herein and recovery of the advance will be as per clause 2.13 of GCC. Option of availing the interest bearing mobilization advance is left with the bidder.
- 1.7.3. **Interim Payment**
- 1.7.3.1. Interim bills in the form of monthly running bills prepared by the contractor in soft as well as Hard copies shall be based on the quantities executed and measured.
- 1.7.3.2. 95% item rate shall be released after completion of works certification by Engineer in charge.
- 1.7.3.3. 5% of the item rate shall be released after submission of the quality check formats as per the quality plan for the quantum of work billed and duly certified by engineer.
- 1.7.3.4. Retention Amount shall be as per GCC.
- 1.7.3.5. BHEL Site Engineer, at his discretion, may operate the part rate of the items in line with GCC clause no. 2.23.1 (v). Payment for supply portion (subjected to approval of Engineer In-Charge) shall be made only after receipt of material at site.
- 1.7.3.6. **Royalty for construction materials:**
- 1.7.3.6.1. Payment of royalty for construction materials viz. coarse aggregates, fine aggregates, borrowed earth, etc. is to be made by contractor and challan of deposit of royalty/ seigniorage fee shall be submitted to BHEL along with RA bill.
- 1.7.3.6.2. In absence of production of challan following methodology shall be adopted:

Sl. No.	Construction Material	Rate of seigniorage/ royalty per cum (In rupees) to be withheld in RA bill	Volume to be considered for calculation	Remarks
1	Coarse aggregate	59.00	A. For RCC: (As per approved design mix proportion + wastage as specified in IS 383) x (Total volume of concrete claimed in RA bill)	Rate mentioned herein is indicative and for information. Actual prevailing rate for seigniorage fee / royalty fee shall be
2	Fine aggregate	59.00		

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

			B. For PCC: (As per DSR recommendation + wastage as specified in IS 383) x (Total volume of concrete claimed in RA bill)	considered for operation in RA bills/ Final bill. The amount so calculated shall be withheld from RA bill and on production of challan, payment of relevant portion will be released.
3	Borrowed earth	26.00	Actual volume of filling shall be considered	
4	Murum	30% (thirty per cent of the local market value of the murum at pit mouth) or as applicable as per latest Tamilnadu govt. order	Actual volume of filling shall be considered	

1.7.3.7. Terms of payment for Part-B:

1.7.3.7.1. Payment shall be made as per below provided breakup on prorate basis:

- (a) Approval of DBR (Design Basis Report) and on certification by BHEL- 1%
- (b) Preparation, finalization & approval of design, drawing & QAP and on certification by BHEL - 1%.
- (c) Third party inspection, issuance of MDCC and submission of dispatch document and document for transit insurance- 60%
- (d) Receipt of material at site and production of Material receipt Certificate MRC - 10%
- (e) Storage of material and Preservation of material supplied (as applicable) and utilization in erection - 3% on start of erection.
- (f) Erection of supplied materials including finishing works and painting and duly certified by BHEL /TANGEDCO - 24%.
- (g) Handing over the sheds as certified by BHEL Engineer 1%

1.7.3.7.2. Payment for 1.7.3.7.1.a to 1.7.3.7.1.g will be regulated as below:

- i). 95% payment against completion of the above milestones

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- ii). 5% payment against submission of the quality check formats as per the quality plan for the quantum of work billed and duly certified by engineer
- iii). Retention Amount shall be as per GCC.

1.7.4. **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Mode of measurement shall be as per relevant IS 1200 in conjunction of IS code 3385. In case the same is also not available, the standard procedure adopted in CPWD shall be adopted. In case, the same is also not available in CPWD, the measurement of the work done will be based on the mutual agreement between BHEL and contractor. In all the above cases, the interpretation of BHEL will be final and binding to the contractor. Measurement guidelines as a ready reference is also available in the technical specification.

1.7.5. **NO CLAIM WHAT SO EVER MAY BE, WILL BE ENTERTAINED UNDER THIS CONTRACT, AFTER DULY SIGNING THE FINAL BILL ALONG WITH MEASUREMENT BOOKS AND ACCEPTED BY BHEL.**

1.7.6. Bidder to refer General Conditions of Contract Volume IC Book II reg. PVC, ORC, Retention Amount and Sl. No. 6 of Chapter 1 of Part II of Technical Conditions of Contract (Volume-IA Book-I) for Base Date of PVC.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VIII
TAXES AND DUTIES

1.8.1. Goods and service Tax (GST) & Cess

- 1.8.1.1. The successful bidder shall furnish proof of GST registration with GSTN Portal in the State in which the Project is being executed, covering the services under this contract. Registration should also bear endorsement for the premises from where the billing shall be done by the successful bidder on BHEL for this project/work.
- 1.8.1.2. Contractor's price/rates shall be exclusive of GST & Cess (if applicable) (herein after termed as GST). Contractor shall submit to BHEL the GST compliant tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice on the basis of which BHEL will claim the input tax credit in its return. Since this is a works contract, the applicable rate shall be @ 18% GST, as applicable presently.
- 1.8.1.3. Bidder shall note that the GST Tax Invoice complying with GST Invoice Rules wherein the 'Bill To' details will as below:
BHEL GSTN - 33AAACB4146P2ZL
NAME - BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
ADDRESS - 2 X 660 MW ENNORE SEZ STPP, VAYALUR BR PO, MINJUR PO,
TAMILNADU – 601203
- 1.8.1.4. GST charged in the tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice by the contractor shall be released separately to the contractor only after contractor files the outward supply details in GSTR-1 on GSTN portal and input tax credit of such invoice is matched with corresponding details of outward supply of the contractor and has paid the GST at the time of filing the monthly return.
- 1.8.1.5. In case BHEL has to incur any liability (like interest / penalty etc.) due to denial/reversal / delay of input tax credit in respect of the invoice submitted by the contractor, for the reasons attributable to the contractor, the same shall be recovered from the contractor.
- 1.8.1.6. Further, In case BHEL is deprived of the Input tax credit due to any reason attributable to contractor, the same shall not be paid or Recovered if already paid to the contractor.
- 1.8.1.7. Tax invoice/debit Note/revised tax invoice shall contain all such particulars as prescribed in GST law and comply to the timelines for issue of the same. Invoices shall be submitted on time to the concerned BHEL Engineer In Charge.
- 1.8.1.8. TDS under GST (if/ as & when applicable) shall be deducted at prevailing rates on gross invoice value from the running bills.
- 1.8.1.9. E-way bills / Transit passes / Road Permits, if required for materials / T&P etc., bought into the project site is to be arranged by the Contractor only.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.8.1.10. BHEL shall not reimburse any amounts towards any interest / penalty etc., incurred by contractor. Any additional claim at a later date due to issues such as wrong rates / wrong classification by contractor shall not be paid by BHEL.
- 1.8.2. **All taxes and duty other than GST & Cess**
The contractor shall pay all (except the specific exclusion viz GST & Cess and BOCW Cess) taxes, fees, license charges, deposits, duties, tools, royalty, commissions, Stamp Duties, or other charges / levies, which may be levied on the input goods & services consumed and output goods & services delivered in course of his operations in executing the contract and the same shall not be reimbursed by BHEL. In case BHEL is forced to pay any of such taxes, BHEL shall have the right to recover the same from his bills or otherwise as deemed fit.
- 1.8.3. **Statutory Variations**
Statutory variations are applicable under the GST Acts, against production of proof. The changes implemented by the Central / State Government during the tenure of the contract viz. increase / decrease in the rate of taxes, applicability, etc. and its impact on upward revision / downward revision are to be suitably paid/ adjusted from the date of respective variation. The bidder shall give the benefit of downward revision in favour of BHEL. No other variations shall be allowed during the tenure of the contract.
- 1.8.4. **New Taxes/Levies –**
In case Government imposes any new levy / tax after submission of bid during the tenure of the contract, BHEL shall reimburse the same at actual on submission of documentary proof of payment subject to the satisfaction of BHEL that such new levy / tax is applicable to this contract.
- 1.8.5. **Direct Tax**
BHEL shall not be liable towards Income Tax of whatever nature including variations thereof arising out of this contract as well as tax liability of the bidder and their personnel. Deduction of tax at source at the prevailing rates shall be effected by BHEL before release of payment as a statutory obligation, unless exemption certificate is produced by the bidder. TDS certificate will be issued by BHEL as per the provisions of Income Tax Act.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-IX
BILL OF QUANTITY

- 1.9.1. **BILL OF QUANTITIES**
As per Volume II, Price Bid.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-X
GENERAL

The scope of the work will comprise of but not limited to the following:

(All the works mentioned hereunder shall be carried out within the accepted rate unless otherwise specified.)

- 1.10.1 Contractors are requested to furnish the following documents at PSSR-HQ, Chennai immediately after release of Letter of Intent (LOI).
 - i) Security Deposit
 - ii) Unqualified Acceptance for Detailed LOI / Work Order.
 - iii) Rs.100/- Stamp Paper for preparation of Contract Agreement.
- 1.10.2 Contractors are requested to furnish the proof of documents for the following at PSSR- Site
 - i) Provident Fund Registration Number.
 - ii) Labour License Number.
 - iii) Workmen Insurance Policy Number.
- 1.10.3 **In addition to the clause 2.8 of General Conditions of Contract (Volume-IC of Book-II) the contractor shall comply with the following.**
 - 1.10.3.1 **BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act**
 - 1.10.3.1.1 The Contractor should Register their Establishment under BOCW Act 1996 read with rules 1998 by submitting Form I (Application for Registration of Establishment) and Form IV (Notice Of Commencement / Completion of Building Other Construction Work) to the respective Labour Authorities i.e.,
 - a) Assistant Labour Commissioner (Central) in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of Central Govt.–NTPC, NTPL etc.
 - b) Appropriate State authorities in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of State Govt.
 - 1.10.3.1.2 The Contractor should comply with the provisions of BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996 in respect of the work awarded to them by BHEL.
 - 1.10.3.1.3 The contractor should ensure compliance regarding Registration of Building Workers as Beneficiaries, Hours of work, welfare measures and other conditions of service with particular reference to Safety and Health measures like Safety Officers, safety committee, issue of Personal protective equipments, canteen, rest room, drinking water, Toilets, ambulance, first aid centre etc.
 - 1.10.3.1.4 The contractor irrespective of their nature of work and manpower (Civil, Mechanical, Electrical works etc) should register their establishment under BOCW Act 1996 and comply with BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.10.3.1.5 Contractor shall make remittance of the BOCW cess as per the Act in consultation with BHEL as per the rates in force (presently 1%). BHEL shall reimburse the same upon production of documentary evidence. However, BHEL shall not reimburse the fee paid towards the registration of establishment, fees paid towards registration of Beneficiaries and contribution of Beneficiaries remitted.

1.10.3.1.6 Non-compliance to Provisions of the BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act is not acceptable. In case of any non-compliance, BHEL reserves the right to withhold any sum as it deems fit. Only upon total compliance to the BOCW Act and also discharge of total payment of Cess under the BOCW Cess Act by the Contractor, BHEL shall consider refund of the Amounts

1.10.3.2 **PROVIDENT FUND**

1.10.3.2.1 The contractor is required to extent the benefit of Provident Fund to the labour employed by you in connection with this contract as per the Employees Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act 1952. For due implementation of the same, you are hereby required to get yourself registered with the Provident Fund authorities for the purpose of reconciliation of PF dues and furnish to us the code number allotted to you by the Provident Fund authorities within one month from the date of issue of this letter of intent. In case you are exempted from such remittance an attested copy of authority for such exemption is to be furnished. Please note that in the event of your failure to comply with the provisions of said Act, if recoveries therefore are enforced from payments due to us by the customer or paid to statutory authorities by us, such amount will be recovered from payments due to you.

1.10.3.2.2 The final bill amount would be released only on production of clearance certificate from PF / ESI and labour authorities as applicable.

1.10.3.3 **OTHER STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS**

1.10.3.3.1 The Contractor shall submit a copy of Labour License obtained from the Licensing Officer (Form VI) u/r25 read with u/s 12 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 & rules and Valid WC Insurance copy or ESI Code (if applicable) and PF code no. along with the first running bill.

1.10.3.3.2 The contractor shall submit monthly running bills along with the copies of monthly wages (of the preceding month) u/r78(1)(a)(1) of Contract Labour Rules, copies of monthly return of PF contribution with remittance Challans under Employees Provident Fund Act 1952 and copy of renewed WC Insurance policy or copies of monthly return of ESI contribution with Challans under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) in respect of the workmen engaged by them.

1.10.3.3.3 The Contractor should ensure compliance of Sec 21 of Contract Labour (R&A) Act 1970 regarding responsibility for payment of Wages. In case of "Non-compliance of Sec 21 or non-payment of wages" to the workmen before the expiry of wage period by the contractor, BHEL will reserve its right to pay the

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

workmen under the orders of Appropriate authority at the risk and cost of the Contractor.

- 1.10.3.3.4 The Contractor shall submit copies of Final Settlement statement of disbursal of retrenchment benefits on retrenchment of each workmen under I D Act 1948, copies of Form 6-A (Annual Return of PF Contribution) along with copies of PF Contribution Card of each member under PF Act and copies of monthly return on ESI Contribution – Form 6 under ESI Act 1948 (if applicable) to BHEL along with the Final Bill.
- 1.10.3.3.5 In case of any dispute pending before the appropriate authority under ID Act 1948, WC Act 1923 or ESI Act 1948 and PF Act 1952, BHEL reserve the right to hold such amounts from the final bills of the Contractor which will be released on submission of proof of settlement of issues from the appropriate authority under the act.
- 1.10.3.3.6 In case of any dispute prolonged / pending before the authority for the reasons not attributable to the contractor, BHEL reserves the right to release the final bill of the contractor on submission of Indemnity bond by the contractor indemnifying BHEL against any claims that may arise at a later date without prejudice to the rights of BHEL.

1.10.3.4 **DEPLOYMENT OF SKILLED / SEMI-SKILLED TRADESMEN**

The following clause is applicable in case the contract value / contract price is Rs. Five crores and above.

The contractor shall, at all stages of work deploy skilled / semi-skilled tradesmen who are qualified and possess certificate in particular trade from CPWD Training Institute / Industrial Training. Institute / National Institute of Construction Management and Research (NICMAR), National Academy of Construction, CIDC or any similar reputed and recognized Institute managed / certified by State / Central Government. The number of such qualified tradesmen shall not be less than 20% of total skilled / semi-skilled workers required in each trade at any stage of work. The contractor shall submit number of man days required in respect of each trade, its scheduling and the list of qualified tradesmen along with requisite certificate from recognized Institute to Engineer-in-Charge for approval. Notwithstanding such approval, if the tradesmen are found to have inadequate skill to execute the work of respective trade, the contractor shall substitute such tradesmen within two days of written notice from Engineer-in-Charge. Failure on the part of contractor to obtain approval of Engineer-in-Charge or failure to deploy qualified tradesmen will attract a compensation to be paid by contractor at the rate of Rs. 100 per such tradesman per day. Decision of Engineer-in-Charge as to whether particular tradesman possesses requisite skill and amount of compensation in case of default shall be final and binding.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.10.3.5 **RECOVERY OF COMPENSATION PAID TO VICTIMS BY BHEL IN CASES OF DEATH/ PERMANENT INCAPACITATION OF PERSON DUE TO AN ACCIDENT DURING THE WORKS**

BHEL shall recover the amount of compensation paid to victim(s) by BHEL towards loss of life / permanent disability due to an accident which is attributable to the negligence of contractor, agency or firm or any of its employees as detailed below.

- a) Victim: Any person who suffers permanent disablement or dies in an accident as defined below.
- b) Accident: Any death or permanent disability resulting solely and directly from any unintended and unforeseen injurious occurrence caused during the manufacturing / operation and works incidental thereto at BHEL factories/ offices and precincts thereof, project execution, erection and commissioning, services, repairs and maintenance, trouble shooting, serving, overhaul, renovation and retrofitting, trial operation, performance guarantee testing undertaken by the company or during any works /during working at BHEL Units/ Offices/ townships and premises/ Project Sites.
- c) Compensation in respect of each of the victims:

In the event of death or permanent disability resulting from Loss of both limbs: Rs. 10,00,000/- (Rs. Ten Lakh)

In the event of other permanent disability: Rs. 7,00,000/- (Rs. Seven Lakh)

Permanent Disablement: A disablement that is classified as a permanent total disablement under the proviso to Section 2 (l) of the Employee's Compensation Act, 1923.

1.10.4 **GENERAL**

1.10.4.1 **Site Visit by the Bidder**

The bidder shall, prior to submitting his tender for the work, visit, examine and acquire full knowledge & information and necessary conditions prevailing at the site and its surroundings of the plant premises together with all statutory, obligatory, mandatory requirements of various authorities about the site of works at his own expense, and obtain and ascertain for himself on his own responsibility that may be for preparing his tender and entering into a contract, and take the same into account in the quoted contract price for the work.

1.10.4.2 The bidder shall satisfy themselves about the following factors:

- i). Site conditions including access to the site, existing and required roads and other means of transport/communication for use by him in connection with the work including diverting and re-routing of services.
- ii). Requirement and availability of land and other facilities of his enabling works, establishment of his nursery, office, stores etc.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- iii). Ground conditions including those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials required for the work or obtained there-from.
 - iv). Source and extent of availability of suitable materials, including water etc., and labour (skilled and unskilled) required for work, and laws and regulations governing their use and employment.
 - v). Geological, meteorological, topographical and other general features of the site and its surroundings as are pertaining to and needed for the performance of the work.
 - vi). The limit and extent of surface and subsurface water to be encountered during the performance of the work, and the requirement of drainage and pumping.
 - vii). The type of equipment and facilities needed, for and in the performance of the work;
 - viii). The extent of lead and lift required for the work in complete form over the entire duration of the contract, and
 - ix). All other information pertaining to and needed for the work including information as to the risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the work or the cost thereof under this contract.
- 1.10.4.3 The bidder should note that information, if any, in regard to the local conditions, as contained in these tender documents, has been given to tenderer merely for guidance and is not warranted to be complete.
- 1.10.4.4 A bidder shall be deemed to have full knowledge of the site, whether he inspects it or not, and no extra charges consequent on any misunderstanding or otherwise shall be allowed.
- 1.10.4.5 The bidder and any of his personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Site-In-Charge or his authorized nominee, on receipt of formal application in respect thereof a week in advance of the proposed date of inspection of site, to enter upon his premises and lands for purpose of such inspection, but only on the express condition that the tenderer (and his personnel and agents) will relieve and indemnify the Employer (and his personnel and agents) from and against all liability in respect thereof and will be responsible for personal injury (whether fatal or otherwise), loss of or damage to property and any other loss, damage, costs and expenses however caused which, but for the exercise of such permission, would not have arisen.
- 1.10.4.6 The work covered under this specification is of highly sophisticated nature, requiring the best quality workmanship, engineering and construction management. The contractor must have adequate quantity of tools, construction aids, equipments etc., in his possession. He must also have on his rolls adequate trained, qualified and experienced supervisory staff and skilled personnel.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.10.4.7 It is not the intent to specify herein all details of all material. Any item related this work not covered by this but necessary to complete the system will be deemed to have been included in the scope of the work.
- 1.10.4.8 All the necessary certificates and licenses required to carry out this scope of work are to be arranged by the contractor then and there at no extra cost.
- 1.10.4.9 Site testing wherever required shall be carried out for all items / materials installed by the contractor to ensure proper installation and functioning in accordance with drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.10.4.10 The contractor shall carry out additional tests, if any, which the Engineer feels necessary because of site conditions and also to meet system specification.
- 1.10.4.11 The work shall be executed under the usual conditions without affecting power plant construction / operation and in conjunction with other operations and contracting agencies at site. The contractor and his personnel shall co- operate with the personnel of other agencies, co-ordinate his work with others and proceed in a manner that shall not delay or hinder the progress of work as a whole.
- 1.10.4.12 All the work shall be carried out as per instructions of BHEL engineer. BHEL engineer's decision regarding the correctness of the work and method of working shall be final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.10.4.13 Wherever Construction sequences are furnished by BHEL, the contractor shall follow the same sequence. Contractor shall execute the supply and works as per sequence prescribed by BHEL at site engineer. No claims for extra payment from the contractor will be entertained on the grounds of deviation from the methods of execution of similar job in any other site or for any reasons whatsoever.
- 1.10.4.14 If required by BHEL, the contractor shall change the sequence of his operation so that work on priority sectors can be completed within the projects schedule. The contractor shall afford maximum assistance to BHEL in this connection without causing delay to agreed completion date.
- 1.10.4.15 Contractor shall, transport all materials to site and unload at site / working area for inspection and checking. All material handling equipment required shall be arranged by the contractor.
- 1.10.4.16 Contractor shall retain all T&P / Testing instrument / Material handling equipment's etc. at site as per advice of BHEL engineer and same shall be taken out from site only after getting the clearances from engineer in charge.
- 1.10.4.17 The contractor at his cost shall arrange necessary security measures for adequate protection of his machinery, equipment, tools, materials etc. BHEL shall not be responsible for any loss or damage to the contractor's construction equipment and materials. The contractor may consult the Engineer-in-Charge on the arrangements made for general site security for protection of his machinery equipment tools etc.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- 1.10.4.18 The Contractor may have to execute work in such a place and condition where other agencies also will be under such circumstances. However, completion time for construction, agreed will be subject to the condition that contractor's work is not hampered by the agencies.
- 1.10.4.19 Contractor has to work in close co-ordination with other agency at site. BHEL engineer will co-ordinate area clearance. In a project of such magnitude, it is possible that the area clearance may be less / more at a particular given time. Activities and Construction program have to be planned in such a way that the milestones are achieved as per schedule/ plans. Contractor shall arrange & augment the resources accordingly.
- 1.10.4.20 The contractor must obtain the signature and permission of the security personnel of the customer / BHEL for bringing any of their materials inside the site premises. Without the Entry Gate Pass these materials will not be allowed to be taken outside. Surplus materials including steel item brought at site by the contractors with proper documentation and Gate pass, shall be allowed to taken out of the project premises after completion of relevant works, on certification by BHEL in charge.
- 1.10.4.21 Contractor shall remove all scrap materials periodically generated from his working area and collect the same at one place earmarked for the same. Load of scraps is to be shifted to a place earmarked by BHEL. Failure to collect the scrap is likely to lead to accidents and as such BHEL reserves the right to collect and remove the scrap at contractor's risk and cost if there is any failure on the part of contractor in this respect.
- 1.10.4.22 The contractor shall ensure that his premises are always kept clean and tidy to the extent possible. Any untidiness noted on the part of the contractor shall be brought to the attention of the contractor's site representative who shall take immediate action to clean the surroundings to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge.
- 1.10.4.23 The contractor is strictly prohibited from using BHEL's regular components like angles, channels, beams, plates, pipe / tubes, and handrails etc. for any temporary supporting or scaffolding works. Contractor shall arrange himself all such materials. In case of such misuse of BHEL materials, a sum as determined by BHEL engineer will be recovered from the contractor's bill. The decision of BHEL engineer is final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.10.4.24 No member of the already erected structure / buildings, other component and auxiliaries should be removed / modified without specific approval of BHEL engineer.
- 1.10.4.25 Contractors shall ensure that all their Staff / Employees are exposed to periodical training programme conducted by qualified agencies/ personnel on latest ISO 9001 Standards.
- 1.10.4.26 Sometimes, it may be required to re-schedule the activities to enable other

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- agencies to commence/ continue the work so as to keep the overall project schedule.
- 1.10.4.27 The terminal points decided by BHEL are final and binding on the contractor for deciding the scope of work and effecting the payment for the work done up to the terminals.
- 1.10.4.28 Crane operators deployed by the contractor shall be tested by BHEL before he is allowed to operate the cranes.
- 1.10.4.29 On Completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cable etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instruction of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final.
- 1.10.4.30 It is the responsibility of the contractor to do the checking, testing etc. if necessary, repeatedly to satisfy BHEL Engineer with all the necessary tools and tackles, manpower etc. without any extra cost. The testing will be completed only when jointly certified so, by the BHEL Engineer.
- 1.10.4.31 If any item not covered but requires being executed, same shall be carried out by the contractor. Equivalent or proportional unit rate shall be considered wherever possible from the BOQ. The rates quoted by the contractor shall be uniform as far as possible for similar items appearing in rate schedule.
- 1.10.4.32 The contractor's work shall not hinder other work, either underground or over ground, such as electrical, phone lines, water or sewage lines, etc. In areas of overlap, the contractor shall work in coordination with other related contractors. Any damage by the landscape contractor's team to such utilities will be penalized and contractor shall be responsible for cost for such damages.
- 1.10.4.33 The contractor will be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of all materials in connection with the work. If the contractor has drawn materials in excess of design requirements, recoveries will be effected for such excess draws at the rate prescribed by manufacturing units.
- 1.10.4.34 Contractor has to clear the front, expeditiously and promptly as instructed by BHEL Engineer for other agencies, like Boiler, piping, Turbine, Generator erection, Cabling, instrumentation, insulation etc., to commence their work from / on the equipments coming under this scope.
- 1.10.4.35 For the purpose of planning, contractor shall furnish the estimated requirement of power (month wise) for execution of work in terms of maximum KW demand.
- 1.10.4.36 RECORDS TO BE MAINTAINED AT SITE:
Record of Quantity of FREE/Chargeable items issued by BHEL must be maintained during contract execution. Also reconciliation statement to be prepared at regular intervals.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

The under mentioned Records/ Log-books/ Registers applicable to be maintained.

- (i) Hindrance Register
- (ii) Site Order Book.
- (iii) Test Check of measurements.
- (iv) Steel & Cement Supply and Consumption Daily Register
- (v) Records of Test reports of Field tests.
- (vi) Records of manufacture's test certificates.
- (vii) Records of disposal of scraps generated during and after the work completion.

1.10.4.37 SITE INSPECTION

- 1.10.4.37.1 The Owner or his authorized agents may inspect various stages of work during the currency of the contract awarded to him. The contractor shall make necessary arrangements for such inspection and carry out the rectification pointed out by the Owner or his authorized agents without any extra cost to the Owner or his authorized agents. No cost whatsoever such duplication of inspection of work be entertained.
- 1.10.4.37.2 BHEL / Owner will have full power and authority to inspect the works at any time, either on the site or at the contractor's premises. The contractor shall arrange every facility and assistance to carry out such inspection. On no account will the contractor be allowed to proceed with work of any type unless such work has been inspected and entries are made in the site inspection register by Owner / BHEL.
- 1.10.4.37.3 The contractor shall maintain at site a joint protocol for recording actual measurement of work carried out at site, inspection and witnessing of various tests conducted by the contractor.
- 1.10.4.37.4 Field Quality Assurance (FQA) Formats:-
It is the responsibility of the contractor to collect and fill up the relevant FQA log sheets of BHEL and present the same to BHEL after carrying out the necessary checks as per the log sheets and obtaining the signature of BHEL and Owner as token of their acceptance. Payment to the contractor will be inked with the submission of these FQA log sheets.
- 1.10.4.37.5 Site testing wherever required shall be carried out for all items / materials installed by the contractor to ensure proper installation and functioning in accordance with drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.10.4.37.6 Contractor shall, transport all materials to site and unload at site / working area for inspection and checking. All material handling equipment required shall be arranged by the contractor

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER-XI
PROGRESS OF WORK

The scope of the work will comprise of following but not limited to the following:

1.11.1. PROGRESS AND MONITORING OF WORK

- 1.11.1.1. Refer forms F -14 and F-15 furnished in Volume IA, Part II, Chapters 7 & 8 as well as to forms F-16- F-18 of volume I D (Forms & Procedure) of volume -I Book-II. Plan and review will be done as per the formats.
- 1.11.1.2. Contractor is required to draw mutually agreed monthly construction programs in consultation with BHEL well in advance monthly as per the Form-14. Contractor shall ensure achievement of agreed program and shall also timely arrange additional resources considered necessary at no extra cost to BHEL. Progress review meetings will be held at site during which actual progress during the week vis-a-vis scheduled program shall be discussed for actions to be taken for achieving targets. Contractor shall also present the program for subsequent week. The contractor shall constantly update / revise his work program to meet the overall requirement. All quality problems shall also be discussed during above review meetings. Necessary preventive and corrective action shall be discussed and decided upon in such review meetings and shall be implemented by the contractor in time bound manner so as to eliminate the cause of nonconformities.
- 1.11.1.3. The contractor shall submit daily, weekly and monthly progress reports, manpower reports, materials reports, consumables (gases / electrodes / ferules / lugs) report, T&Ps availability report and other reports as per Performa considered necessary by the Site Engineer as per the BHEL formats.
- 1.11.1.4. The contractor shall submit weekly / fortnightly / monthly statement report regarding consumption of all consumables for cost analysis purposes.
- 1.11.1.5. The monthly report as a booklet shall be submitted at the end of every month and shall contain the following details: -
 - a. Progress photographs in colour.
 - b. Construction progress in terms of quantity, CUM,etc., completed as relevant to the respective work areas against planned.
 - c. Site Organization chart of engineers & supervisors as on 24th of the month with further mobilization plan
 - d. Category- wise man hours engaged during the previous month under the categories like fitters, electricians, welders, riggers, khalasis, grinder-men, gas-cutters, crane operators, store keepers, lab technicians, helpers, security etc. Data will be spilt up under the work area .
 - e. Consumables report giving consumption of all types of gases and

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

- electrodes during the previous month.
 - f. Availability report of cranes/T&Ps
 - g. Safety implementation report in the format
 - h. Pending material and any other inputs required from BHEL for activities planned during the subsequent month.
- 1.11.1.6. The manpower reports shall clearly indicate the manpower deployed, category wise specifying also the activities in which they are engaged.
- 1.11.1.7. During the course of construction, if the progress is found unsatisfactory, or if the target dates fixed from time to time for every milestone are to be advanced, or in the opinion of BHEL, if it is found that the skilled workmen like fitters, operators, technicians etc employed are not sufficient BHEL will induct required additional workmen to improve the progress and recover all charges incurred on this account including all expenses together with BHEL overheads from contractor's bills.
- 1.11.1.8. It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all relevant information on a regular basis regarding construction progress, labour availability, equipment deployment, testing, etc.
- 1.11.1.9. The progress reports shall indicate the progress achieved against plan, indicating reasons for delays, if any. The report shall also give remedial actions which the contractor intends to make good the slippage or lost time so that further works can proceed as per the original plan the slippages do not accumulate and affect the overall programme.
- 1.11.1.10. The contractor to reflect actual progress achieved during the month and will be submitted to BHEL, so that slippages can be observed and necessary action taken in order to ensure that the situation does not get out of control will update the construction schedule forming part of this contract each month.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER -XII
MATERIAL HANDLING

- 1.12.1. Open land as available shall be provided by BHEL on free of cost basis as provided by TANGEDCO. Contractor shall maintain one centralized fenced store cum bar bending yard at his own cost. Hard surfacing of this yard and all-round drain shall be carried out by the contractor at his own cost within the quoted rate. Batching plant area, shall be provided nearer plant premises and contractor shall make use of the area for installation and operation of the Batching Plant at his own cost. The bidder shall make complete arrangement of necessary security personnel, to safeguard all such materials in his custody at his own cost. Materials issued will be used only for construction of permanent work. The contractor shall take care of material issued by BHEL and shall protect the same from theft, damage and weathering at his own cost.
- 1.12.2. The system for receipt, storage & issue of materials shall be available with vendors for easy traceability.
- 1.12.3. Periodic audit of system of purchasing, storing and issue, etc. will have to be carried out by the vendors. BHEL will also audit the same.
- 1.12.4. The contractor shall construct waterproof cement store (capacity 400MT or as directed by engineer in-charge based on requirement at site) for initial period for storing and stacking of cement at his own cost, CGI/ asbestos roofing (slope) with brick masonry wall, PCC flooring. Materials required for the same shall be provided by contractor at his own cost. Cement has to be kept over wooden raised platform. Stacking of cement is to be done as per IS codes with proper illumination and locking arrangements.
- 1.12.5. The contractor shall in no case be entitled for any compensation or damages on account of any delay in supply or non-supply thereof for all or any such material.
- 1.12.6. Clotting of cement and excessive rusting of steel must be avoided. In case, due to any cause attributable to the contractor, rusting of steel for BHEL issued steel occur rendering the same unusable, then such quantity of cement steel shall be recovered from the interim payment at the penal rate specified in the tender.
- 1.12.7. The contractor shall maintain proper store account for all the BHEL issued materials and shall give three copies of computerized reconciliation statement of such account to the BHEL with each running bill.
- 1.12.8. All TMT shall be stacked over sleeper's diameter wise.
- 1.12.9. Materials shall not under any circumstances taken out of the project site unless otherwise permitted by BHEL.

VOLUME-IA PART-I CHAPTER -XIII
ACCOUNTING OF MATERIALS ISSUE

The material issued to the contractor by BHEL will be accounted as follows:

1.13.1. ISSUE OF CEMENT

Supply of cement is in the scope of contractor. BHEL shall not issue any cement.

1.13.2. STEEL

1.13.2.1. ISSUE OF STEEL

1.13.2.1.1. The steel shall be issued to the contractor on the following basis:

(a) Structural Steel: Weighment basis (Unit – MT)

(b) Reinforcement Steel: Weighment basis (Unit – MT)
and Earthing rod (MS round).

1.13.2.1.2. All the steel (structural, reinforcement, earthing MS rod,) issued by the BHEL shall be properly accounted for. The total quantity of steel required for the work will be calculated from the approved Bar Bending schedule, fabrication drawings (if applicable), approved laps, chairs and lugs. The measurement for payment as well as for accounting shall be based on the sectional weights as indicated in the following IS specifications. No rolling tolerances shall be accepted in any case for issue, return of materials, reconciliation and payment purposes.

IS: 808 (Latest revision) Beams, Channels and Angles

IS: 1730 (Latest revision) Plates, Sheets and Strips/Flats

IS: 1732 (Latest revision) Rounds including deformed high yield strength bars.

IS: 1786 (Latest revision) Reinforcement steel

1.13.2.1.3. In case any such sectional weights are not available in the above documents, the manufacturer recommendation shall be binding.

1.13.2.1.4. The steel issued to the contractor shall be mainly in standard length and sections as received from the supplier. However, the contractor shall be bound to accept the steel in length as available in the project stores no claims for extra payment because of issue of non-standard length will be entertained.

1.13.2.1.5. The contractor shall satisfy himself of the quality and quantity of the materials at the time of taking delivery from BHEL stores. No claims whatsoever will be entertained by BHEL because of quality or quantity after the materials are taken by the contractor from BHEL stores.

1.13.2.1.6. The contractor shall submit to the engineer, a statement indicating estimated quantity of steel required during a quarter, at least two months in advance of the quarter. In addition, the contractor shall also furnish the estimated requirement of

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

steel during a month by the third week of the previous month indicating his requirement.

- 1.13.2.1.7. Following shall be limit for the maximum quantity of BHEL issue materials that would be with the contractor at any point of time when work is in progress (excluding what has already been incorporated in the works).

SL. NO.	ISSUE OF MATERIALS	MAX. QTY IN CONTRACTOR'S STORE.
1.	Reinforcement Steel & Earthing rod MS round	Requirement of one month
2.	Structural Steel	Requirement of one month

- 1.13.2.1.8. Bidders to ensure that no lamination materials are taken over by them from BHEL. Fabrication wastage, if any due to above, shall not be compensated by BHEL.

- 1.13.2.1.9. Bidder to note that steel materials required for MS Grating, Galvanised Grating, GI Handrail, Stainless Steel Handrail, Stop Lock Gate, Stationery Screen, fasteners like MS/ HT/ HSFG bolts/ nuts, lock nuts, washers and foundation bolts, embedded items, etc. other than those supplied by BHEL, etc. shall be supplied by the bidder. However, Bidder shall use the scrap materials (if issued by BHEL) for their use in the permanent works as embedment/ inserts etc. after necessary store issue formalities and shall be accounted for monthly reconciliation.

1.13.2.2. RETURN OF MATERIALS

- 1.13.2.2.1. All surplus steel and all wastage materials will be taken back on weightment basis. Surplus, unused and untampered steel shall be sorted section-wise and returned separately for a place directed by BHEL/Engineer within the project area. Return of such materials will not be entitled to any handling and incidental charges.

- 1.13.2.2.2. All wastage / scrap (including melting scrap, wastage, un usable scrap) shall be promptly returned to the stores and a receipt obtained for material accounting purposes. Return of such material will not be entitled to any transportation and incidental charge.

1.13.2.3. SCRAP & SERVICEABLE MATERIALS:

1. All Structural steel of length above 2 M except M.S. Plate shall be considered as serviceable materials provided the materials is in good and acceptable condition. Structural steel in length less than 2 M shall be treated as scrap.
2. Plates having both sides greater than 1 Metre OR if any side is less than 1 M but greater than 0.5 M and the total area is equal or greater than 2 Sq. Metre shall be considered as serviceable.
3. All pipes measuring 2 M and above in length shall be treated as serviceable materials provided they are in good and acceptable condition. Pipe in less than 2 M length shall be treated as scrap.

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

4. All TMT measuring 3 M and above in length shall be treated as serviceable materials provided they are in good and acceptable condition. TMT in less than 3 M length shall be treated as scrap.

1.13.2.4. STEEL CONSUMPTION AND WASTAGE

1.13.2.4.1. REINFORCEMENT AND EARTHING ROD MS ROUND STEEL CONSUMPTION AND WASTAGE

a) CONSUMPTION:

The theoretical consumption of various sections and/or diameter of reinforcement and earthing rod steel shall be based on approved construction drawing and bar bending schedule. Weight shall be calculated considering the sectional weights as per Indian standards. No extra cost shall be payable to the contractor for any deviation in weights for the different procedures adopted for issue and calculation of the theoretical consumption including rolling tolerances.

- i) Actual consumption = Issue – Surplus.

Surplus = Un-tampered & unused quantity of steel and

Serviceable materials as stipulated under clause “Scrap and Serviceable Materials (Refer Clause 1.13.2.3 above)” returned by the contractor to BHEL store along with relevant documents.

- ii) Wastage = Actual consumption – Theoretical consumption.

b) WASTAGE

ALLOWABLE WASTAGE: - (+3%) of the theoretical consumption shall be considered as allowable wastage. Invisible wastage (max limit to 0.5%), if any, shall be considered to be included in the specified 3 % allowable wastage.

S.No	CONSUMPTION OF REINFORCEMENT STEEL & EARTHING ROD, MS ROUND	BASIS OF ISSUE
R-1	Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage, scrap or loss) as per spec. & drg.	Free
R-2	Wastage limited to plus three percent (+3%) of the aforesaid theoretical consumption (R-1) towards allowable wastage including invisible wastages (invisible wastages limited to 0.5% of theoretical consumptions) (cut pieces plus scrap to be returned to BHEL).	Free
R-3	Wastage beyond three Percent (3%) of the aforesaid theoretical consumption (R-1)	Penal Rate

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

1.13.2.4.2. STRUCTURAL STEEL, (ROLLED SECTION, PLATES ETC.) CONSUMPTION & WASTAGE

a) CONSUMPTION: -

The theoretical consumption of various sections shall be based on approved drawings. Weights shall be calculated considering the sectional weights as per Indian standard. No extra shall payable to the contractor for any deviation in weights for the two different procedures adopted for issue and calculation of the theoretical consumption including rolling tolerances.

i. Actual consumption = Issue – Surplus.

ii. Surplus = Un- tampered, unused, uncut quantity of steel and Serviceable materials as stipulated under clause “Scrap and Serviceable Materials (Refer Clause 1.13.2.3 above)” returned by the contractor to BHEL store along with relevant documents.

iii. Wastage = Actual consumption – Theoretical consumption.

b) WASTAGE

Allowable wastage: - 4% (FOUR percent) of the theoretical consumption shall be considered. Wastage shall be considered as cut pieces and scrap material, measured as per actual weightment basis. Invisible wastage (max limit to 0.5%), if any, shall be considered to be included in the specified 4 % allowable wastage.

S. No	CONSUMPTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL (ROLLED SECTION, PLATES)	BASIS OF ISSUE
S-1	Theoretical consumption (without considering any wastage, scrap or loss) as per spec. & drg.	Free
S-2	Wastage limited to plus Four percent (+4%) of the aforesaid theoretical consumption (S-1) towards allowable wastage including invisible wastages (invisible wastages limited to 0.5% of theoretical consumptions)	Free
S-3	Wastage beyond four Percent (4%) of the aforesaid theoretical consumption (S-1)	Penal Rate

1.13.2.5. RECONCILIATION OF MATERIALS

The contractor shall submit a reconciliation statement of steel issued to him along with each RA Bill. At the time of submission of bills, the contractor shall properly account for the material issued to him as specified herein to the satisfaction of BHEL certifying that the balance materials are available in contractor's custody at site. At the time of submission of bills by the contractor, if it is noticed by BHEL that the wastage is high and calls recovery at the penal rate, then, BHEL will proceed for recovery for the excess wastage as per penal recovery rates as specified. The reference drawings for actual material consumption to be used for the purpose of reconciliation shall be drawings prepared by the BHEL and drawings approved by BHEL for fabrication works and such other drawings

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

approved by BHEL. This shall also include the bar bending schedule prepared by the contractor and approve by BHEL.

1.13.2.6. RECOVERY OF MATERIAL

If wastage exceeds the specified limit, the recovery of excess wastage shall be made from monthly R/A Bill at the Penal Rate.

1.13.2.6.1. PENAL RATE OF MATERIALS

Recovery of wastages shall be made from the bills of contractor at the penal rate mentioned in the table below for the following cases:

- a. If the wastage exceeds specified limit
- b. If the wastage not exceeded specified limit, but not returned to BHEL store except invisible wastages
- c. For the not returning the surplus serviceable materials

A	REINFORCEMENT STEEL Cold rolled steel, high strength, deformed bar or mild steel round bars including earthing rod, MS round	Rs. 57,225/- per MT + GST and/or other taxes & duties
B	STRUCTURAL STEEL MS plates, MS flats, rolled steel joists, channels, and angles, MS pipes, Chequered Plates, etc. in sizes and lengths as available	Rs. 82,320/- per MT + GST and/or other taxes & duties

VOLUME-IA PART-II CHAPTER-1

**CORRECTIONS / REVISIONS IN SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT,
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND FORMS & PROCEDURES**

Sl.No.: 1

Clause 4.1.11 of SCC is deleted.

Sl. No.: 2

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT/ QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAMME

The following clauses in Occupational Health, Safety & Environment Management / Quality Assurance Programme published in Chapter-IX of Special Conditions of Contract (Volume I Book-II) is revised as under.

Chapter IX Clause 9.1 is modified as below:

Contractor will comply with HSE (Health, Safety & Environment) requirements of BHEL as per the "HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor" (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev 01) enclosed.

Chapter IX Clause 9.1.1 to 9.1.25 stands deleted.

Chapter IX Clause 9.2 to 9.62 stands deleted.

Sl No.: 3

Clause No. 10.5 on RA Bill Payments, in Special Conditions of Contract (SCC), Volume- IB, Book- II, is revised as under:

The payment for running bills will normally be released within 30 days of submission of running bill complete in all respects with all documents. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make his own arrangements for making timely payments towards labour wages, statutory payments, outstanding dues etc., and other dues in the meanwhile.

Sl No.: 4

The following clause is added under clause 1.10 Security Deposit in General Conditions of Contract (Volume I Book II):

1.10.8 Bidder agrees to submit security deposit required for execution of the contract within the time period mentioned. In case of delay in submission of security deposit, enhanced security deposit which would include interest (Base rate of SBI + 6%) for the delayed period, shall be submitted by the bidder. Further, if security deposit is not submitted till such time the first bill becomes due, the amount of security deposit due shall be recovered as per terms defined in NIT / contract, from the bills along with due interest

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

Sl. No.: 5

In addition to clause 2.7.9 of General Conditions of Contract (GCC), a New clause 2.7.9.1 is added as below.

2.7.9.1 Penalty for Intermediate Milestones

- 2.7.9.1.1 M1 and M2 shall be intermediate Milestones for this work. Totally 4 intermediate milestones shall be applicable for the tender.
- 2.7.9.1.2 In case of slippage of these identified Intermediate Milestones, Delay Analysis shall be carried out on achievement of each of these Intermediate Milestones in reference to Form 14.
- 2.7.9.1.3 In case delay in achieving each M1 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value* limited to Maximum 1% of executable contract value will be withheld.
- 2.7.9.1.4 In case delay in achieving each M2 milestone is solely attributable to the contractor, 0.5% per week of executable contract value* limited to maximum 1.5% of executable contract value will be withheld.
- 2.7.9.1.5 Amount already withheld, if any, against slippage of M1 milestone, shall be released only if there is no delay attributable to contractor in achievement of M2 milestone.
- 2.7.9.1.6 Amount required to be withheld on account of slippage of identified intermediate milestone(s) shall be withheld out of respective milestone payment and balance amount (if any) shall be withheld @10% of RA Bill amount from subsequent RA Bills.
- 2.7.9.1.7 Final deduction towards LD (if applicable), on account of delay attributable to contractor shall be based on final delay analysis on completion / closure of contract. Withheld amount, if any due to slippage of intermediate milestones shall be adjusted against LD or released as the case may be.
- 2.7.9.1.8 In case of termination of contract due to any reason attributable to contractor before completion of work, the amount already withheld against slippage of intermediate milestones shall not be released and be converted in to recovery.

Note: * Executable contract value-value of work for which inputs/fronts were made available to contractor and were scheduled for execution till the date of achievement of that milestone.

Sl. No.: 6

PRICE VARIATION COMPENSATION (PVC)

Clause 2.17.5 under The PRICE VARIATION COMPENSATION (PVC) clause 2.17 published in General Conditions of Contract (Volume IC Book-II) is revised as under. Base date shall be calendar month of the scheduled completion date (i.e. actual start date + scheduled contractual completion period as per letter of intent/ award and/or work order).

TECHNICAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (TCC)

SI No: 7

Procedure 2.3 that forms the part of Forms and Procedures is published as Chapter 11 in Volume IA Part II of this booklet (Volume-I Book-I).

SI. No.: 9

Existing format on Monthly Plan Review with Contractor, as available in Form No F-14 of Volume ID Forms and procedure stands Deleted. Form No.- F-14 (Rev 01) is enclosed.

SI No.: 10

Existing format on Monthly Performance Evaluation of Contractor, as available in Form No F-15 of Volume ID Forms and procedure stands Deleted. Form No.- F-15 (Rev 03) is enclosed.

SI. No.: 11

The chapter Reverse auction procedure published in 'Forms and Procedures' of Volume I Book-II stands deleted. 'Guidelines for Reverse Auction-2020' available in the website <http://www.bhel.com> -> Supplier Registration, shall be applicable.

SI. No.: 12

Existing format on BANK GUARANTEE FOR SECURITY DEPOSIT as available in Form No F-11 (Rev 00) of Volume ID Forms and Procedure stands deleted. Refer Proforma of Bank Guarantee (in lieu of Security Deposit)- Form WAM 22 provided as Volume IA Part II Chapter 10

SI No.: 13

Existing format for Integrity Pact, as available in Volume ID Forms and procedure stands Deleted. Revised Format is enclosed in NIT.

VOLUME-IA PART – II
CHAPTERS 2 to 11

Chapter 2 to 11 in next 1925 pages as below

2	Technical Specifications for Combined BTG and Chimney	Chapter-2	620
3	General Technical Specifications for Covered Coal Shed for 2X660MW Ennore SEZ Supercritical TPS	Chapter-3	1182
4	Plot Plan	Chapter-4	01
5	T&P Hire Charges	Chapter-5	10
6	“HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor” (Document No. HSEP: 14 Rev01)	Chapter-6	82
7	Format for Form no.: F-14 (Rev 01); Monthly Plan and Review with Contractors	Chapter-7	05
8	Format for Form no.: F-15 (Rev 03); Monthly Performance Evaluation of contractor	Chapter-8	08
9	Proforma for Bank Guarantee (in lieu of Earnest Money)	Chapter-9	03
10	Pro forma for Bank Guarantee (in lieu of Security Deposit)	Chapter-10	03
11	Procedure 2.3-Procedure For Conduct Of Conciliation Proceedings	Chapter-11	11

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE :- N = 3820.773
E = (-) 2738.473

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

DOC No. : CET/STF/01/OC
Page : 01/02

Project : GTI Work for 2x660 MW Set Ennor SEZ coal Based STP at ASH Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 95(R1) (2D Fan Area) Date 21.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	21	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 19.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	07	Completion Date	: 21.11.14
Length of Casing SX:-	18'00"	Penetrometer (SPT)	21	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150mm.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9.265M
Method of Boring	Shell & Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 25 cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up Soil consist of light grey, fly ash.		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	DS-01	0'50
								SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
								UDS-01	2'00 - 2'45(s)
		0	1	0	-	-	N=01	SPT-02	3'00 - 3'45
Very Soft, deep grey, Clayey Sandy Silt.								UDS-02	4'00 - 4'45
		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	SPT-03	5'00 - 5'45
								UDS-03	6'00 - 6'45
		2	2	4	-	-	N=06	SPT-04	7'00 - 7'45
Medium, light grey, Clayey Silt. with sand mixture								UDS-04	8'00 - 8'45
		2	3	3	-	-	N=06	SPT-05	9'00 - 9'45
								UDS-05	10'00 - 10'45
		2	3	14	-	-	N=17	DS-02	11'00
Very stiff to Hard, Steel grey, clayey silt with sand mixture								SPT-06	11'50 - 11'95
								DS-03	12'50
								UDS-06	13'00 - 13'45
		6	8	8	-	-	N=16	DS-04	14'00
								SPT-07	14'50 - 14'95
								DS-05	15'50
								UDS-07	16'00 - 16'45
		11	19	24	-	-	N=43	DS-06	17'00
								SPT-08	17'50 - 17'95
								DS-07	18'50
								UDS-08	19'00 - 19'45
								DS-08	20'00
		13	20	32	-	-	N=52	SPT-09	20'50 - 20'95
								DS-09	21'50
Very dense, light brownish grey, Silty medium Sand.		15	33	61	-	-	N=94	SPT-10	22'00 - 22'45
								DS-10	23'00
		20	39	63	-	-	N=102	SPT-11	23'50 - 23'95
								DS-11	24'50
		17	28	32	-	-	N=60	SPT-12	25'00 - 25'45

'S' = Slip

Shibaram Ghosh

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE: $N = 3822.000$
 $E = (-) 2736.000$

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

DOC No. : CET/STF/01/0C
Page : 02/02

Project : G.T.I. Work for 2X660 MW Sets Ennor SEZ Coal Based STPP at Ashdyke of NCTPS Chennai.

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 95(R1) (ID Fan) Date 21.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	21	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 19.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	—	Undisturbed (UDS)	07	Completion Date	: 21.11.14
Length of Casing <u>SX-1800M</u>		Penetrometer (SPT)	21	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9.265 M
Method of Boring <u>Shell & Wash</u>		Water Sample (WS)	—	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Hard, light brownish grey, silty clay.								DS-12	26'00
								UDS-09	26'50 — 26'62(R)
								DS-13	27'50
31'00M Very dense, yellowish brown, silty coarse sand. obs:- kankar.		13	21	31	—	—	N=52	SPT-13	28'00 — 28'45
								DS-14	29'00
		10	22	32	—	—	N=54	SPT-14	29'50 — 29'95
34'00M Hard, yellowish brownish grey, silty clay.								DS-15	30'50
		16	21	30	—	—	N=51	SPT-15	31'00 — 31'45
								DS-16	32'00
35'60M Very dense, brownish grey, silty coarse sand. obs:- kankar.		17	30	32	—	—	N=62	SPT-16	32'50 — 32'95
								DS-17	33'50
		10	21	20	—	—	N=41	SPT-17	34'00 — 34'45
39'50M Hard, light grey, silty clay with coarse sand mixture								DS-18	35'00
		31	43	59	—	—	N=102	SPT-18	35'50 — 35'95
								DS-19	36'50
40'00M The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'00m below EGL. FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD. Shibaram Ghosh		32	44	60	—	—	N=104	SPT-19	37'00 — 37'45
								DS-20	38'00
		30	47	54	for 5cm	N>100		SPT-20	38'50 — 38'85
					Penetration			DS-21	39'50
		13	37	45	—	—	N=82	SPT-21	40'00 — 40'45

R = Refusal (Sample could not be recovered due to hard strata).

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE:- N = 37 90' 000
E = (-) 27 20' 000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

DOC No. : CET/STF/01/0C
Page : 01/02

Project : G.T.I. Work for 6x660 MW Sels Ennor SEZ Coal Based STPP at ASH Dyke of NCTPS Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 97 (CHIMNEY AREA) Date 18.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	20	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 16.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	05	Completion Date	: 18.11.14
Length of Casing SX1-	18'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	20	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9.320 m
Method of Boring	Shell Wash.	Water Sample (WS)	01	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up Soil consist of light grey, fly ash.		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	DS-01	0'50
								SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
Very Soft, deep grey Clayey Sandy Silt.		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	UDS-01	2'00 - 2'45(S)
								SPT-02	3'00 - 3'45
		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	UDS-02	4'00 - 4'45
								SPT-03	5'00 - 5'45
		2	4	4	-	-	N=08	UDS-03	6'00 - 6'45(S)
								SPT-04	7'00 - 7'45
Sluff to medium, light grey, Clayey Silt with Sand mixture.		7	8	8	-	-	N=16	UDS-04	8'00 - 8'45
								SPT-05	9'00 - 9'45
								UDS-05	10'00 - 10'45
								DS-02	11'00
		2	3	4	-	-	N=07	SPT-06	11'50 - 11'95
								DS-03	12'50
Medium dense, Steel grey to yellowish grey. Silty Sand.		7	8	13	-	-	N=21	UDS-06	13'00 - 13'45
								DS-04	14'00
								SPT-07	14'50 - 14'95
								DS-05	15'50
		9	19	24	-	-	N=43	UDS-07	16'00 - 16'45(S)
								DS-06	17'00
Hard, brownish grey, Clayey Silt with Sand mixture.		14	17	17	-	-	N=34	SPT-08	17'50 - 17'95
								DS-07	18'50
								UDS-08	19'00 - 19'45
								DS-08	20'00
								SPT-09	20'50 - 20'95
								DS-09	21'50
Dense, brownish grey, Silty medium Sand.		11	19	23	-	-	N=42	UDS-09	22'00 - 22'45(S)
								DS-10	23'00
		9	21	26	-	-	N=47	SPT-10	23'50 - 23'95
								DS-11	24'50
								SPT-11	25'00 - 25'45
								DS-12	26'00

'S' = Slip

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE:- $N = 3790'000$
 $E = (-) 2720'000$

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

DOC No. : CET/STH/01/OC
Page : 02/02

Project : G.T.I. Work for 6x660 MN. Selis Ennor. S.E.Z. Coal Based STPP at Ash Dike of NCTPS, Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 97 (Chimney Area) Date 18.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	20	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 16.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	05	Completion Date	: 18.11.14
Length of Casing (Sx)	18'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	20	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9.320 m
Method of Boring	Shell & Wash	Water Sample (WS)	01	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
← 26'50M → Hard, light brownish grey, clayey Silt.		14	30	36	-	-	N=66	SPT-12	26'50 - 26'95
								DS-13	27'50
								UDS-10	28'00 - 28'15(R)
								DS-14	29'00
		14	25	29	-	-	N=54	SPT-13	29'50 - 29'95
← 31'00M → Very dense, brownish grey, silty medium Sand.								DS-15	30'50
		15	27	38	-	-	N=65	SPT-14	31'00 - 31'45
								DS-16	32'00
		14	27	43	-	-	N=70	SPT-15	32'50 - 32'95
								DS-17	33'50
← 34'00M → Hard, light brownish grey, clayey Silt with kankars & calcareous.		17	19	26	-	-	N=45	SPT-16	34'00 - 34'45
								DS-18	35'00
		17	25	31	-	-	N=56	SPT-17	35'50 - 35'95
								DS-19	36'50
		17	19	32	-	-	N=51	SPT-18	37'00 - 37'45
← 40'00M → The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'00M below E.G.L. FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD. Shibaram Ghosh								DS-20	38'00
		19	21	33	-	-	N=54	SPT-19	38'50 - 38'95
								DS-21	39'50
		14	76	52	for 3m	N=100		SPT-20	40'00 - 40'33
					Penetration				

(R) = (Refusal (Sample could not be collected due to hard strata).)

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE:- N = 3410'000
E = (-) 3182'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

Cooling Tower Area

DOC No. : CET/STF/01/OC
Page : 01/02

Project : G.T. Work for 2X660 MW Set at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at A.H. Dyke of NCTPS.

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 114 Cooling Tower Area Date 26.11.14 Chennai

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 24.11.14.
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	: 26.11.14
Length of Casing 8X:-	24'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	M	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 8'935 M
Method of Boring	Shell Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE					SAMPLES	
		Each 15cm Penetration					Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up soil consist of light grey, fly ash. 2'45M Very soft to medium, steel grey to deep grey, silty clay with sand mixture. obs:- mica silt from SPT-04-(7'00-7'45M)		0	0	0	-	N=00	DS-01	0'50
							SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
		0	0	0	-	N=00	UDS-01	2'00 - 2'45(S)
							SPT-02	3'00 - 3'45
		0	0	1	-	N=01	UDS-02	4'00 - 4'45(S)
9'00M Medium, light grey, clayey silt with sand mixture. obs:- steel grey patches							SPT-03	5'00 - 5'45
							UDS-03	6'00 - 6'45(S)
		0	1	1	-	N=02	SPT-04	7'00 - 7'45
							UDS-04	8'00 - 8'45
		2	2	3	-	N=05	SPT-05	9'00 - 9'45
14'50M medium dense, steel grey, silty sand with clay lamination							UDS-05	10'00 - 10'45(S)
		1	3	3	-	N=06	DS-02	11'00
							SPT-06	11'50 - 11'95
							DS-03	12'50
		6	6	9	-	N=15	UDS-06	13'00 - 13'45(S)
17'50M Very stiff, light grey, silty clay. obs:- steel grey patches.							DS-04	14'00
							SPT-07	14'50 - 14'45
							DS-05	15'50
							UDS-07	16'00 - 16'45
		8	7	12	-	N=19	DS-06	17'00
20'50M Dense, light brownish grey, silty sand with clay lamination							SPT-08	17'50 - 17'95
							DS-07	18'50
							UDS-08	19'00 - 19'45
		10	18	26	-	N=44	DS-08	20'00
							SPT-09	20'50 - 20'95
23'50M							DS-09	21'50
		10	18	28	-	N=46	SPT-10	22'00 - 22'45
							DS-10	23'00
		10	21	26	-	N=47	SPT-11	23'50 - 23'95

S = Slip

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown

Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE :- N = 3410'000
E = 3182'000

Registered Office

124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : **BORE LOG DATA SHEET**

DOC No. : CET/STF/01/0C

Page : 02/02

Project : G.I. Work for 2X660 MW Stbo at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at ASH Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 114 (Cooling Tower Area) Date 26.11.14

Made by Shubaram Ghosh Checked by _____

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 24.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	: 26.11.14
Length of Casing SX:-	24'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 8'935 M
Method of Boring	Shell & Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Hard, light brownish grey, Silty clay/ Clayey Silt with Sand mixture		12	24	26	-	-	N=50	DS-11	24'50
								SPT-12	25'00 - 25'45
								DS-12	26'00
		12	20	25	-	-	N=45	SPT-13	26'50 - 26'95
28'00M Hard, Light obs yellowish brown, clayey Silty (Sand mixture)		14	26	30	-	-	N=56	DS-13	27'50
								SPT-14	28'00 - 28'45
								DS-14	29'00
		15	27	33	-	-	N=60	SPT-15	29'50 - 29'95
31'00M Very dense, yellowish brown, clayey Silty Sand.								DS-15	30'50
		14	23	38	-	-	N=61	SPT-16	31'00 - 31'45
								DS-16	32'00
		23	39	45	-	-	N=88	SPT-17	32'50 - 32'95
34'00M Very dense, yellowish brown, Silty Sand.								DS-17	33'50
		21	34	42	-	-	N=76	SPT-18	34'00 - 34'45
								DS-18	35'00
		20	40	54	-	-	N=94	SPT-19	35'50 - 35'95
39'50 Very dense, brownish grey, Silty Sand.								DS-19	36'50
		25	45	60	-	-	N=105	SPT-20	37'00 - 37'45
								DS-20	38'00
		27	50	60	-	-	N=110	SPT-21	38'50 - 38'95
40'00M The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'00M below E.G.L. FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD. Rundu.								DS-21	39'50
		30	60	54 for 5m N=100 Penetration				SPT-22	40'00 - 40'35

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:- Co-ordinate
Sardarpara, Brahmapur N: 3869
Kolkata - 700 096 E: 12846

Registered Office:-
124-A, N.S.C. Bose
Road, Kolkata - 92

Title: DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/10/00
Page 1 of 1

Project: GTI work for 2x660MW sets at Ennore SEZ coal based STPP at Ash Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No: 3388 Test No.: DCPT-12 (Power House Area) Date: 04.12.14

Tested By: Runder

Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required	Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required
From	To		From	To	
0.00	0.10	0	2.30	2.40	2
0.10	0.20	0	2.40	2.50	1
0.20	0.30	0	2.50	2.60	1
0.30	0.40	0	2.60	2.70	2
0.40	0.50	1	2.70	2.80	1
0.50	0.60	1	2.80	2.90	1
0.60	0.70	1	2.90	3.00	1
0.70	0.80	1	3.00	3.10	0
0.80	0.90	1	3.10	3.20	1
0.90	1.00	1	3.20	3.30	0
1.00	1.10	2	3.30	3.40	1
1.10	1.20	1	3.40	3.50	0
1.20	1.30	2	3.50	3.60	1
1.30	1.40	1	3.60	3.70	0
1.40	1.50	2	3.70	3.80	2
1.50	1.60	2	3.80	3.90	1
1.60	1.70	2	3.90	4.00	2
1.70	1.80	1	4.00	4.10	2
1.80	1.90	1	4.10	4.20	1
1.90	2.00	2	4.20	4.30	1
2.00	2.10	1	4.30	4.40	1
2.10	2.20	1	4.40	4.50	1
2.20	2.30	1	4.50	4.60	1

[Signature]

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:-

Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Co-ordinate :

N : 3869
E : 12846

Registered Office: -

124-A, N.S.C. Bose
Road, Kolkata - 92

Title: DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/10/00

Page 1 of 1

Project: GT1 work for 2x660 MW set at Ennore SE2 coal based STPP at Ash Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No: 3388 Test No.: DCPT-12 (Power House Area) Date: 04.12.14

Tested By: Rander.

Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required	Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required
From	To		From	To	
4.60	4.70	1	6.90	7.00	1
4.70	4.80	1	7.00	7.10	2
4.80	4.90	1	7.10	7.20	2
4.90	5.00	0	7.20	7.30	2
5.00	5.10	1	7.30	7.40	2
5.10	5.20	1	7.40	7.50	3
5.20	5.30	0	7.50	7.60	2
5.30	5.40	1	7.60	7.70	3
5.40	5.50	1	7.70	7.80	3
5.50	5.60	1	7.80	7.90	3
5.60	5.70	1	7.90	8.00	2
5.70	5.80	1	8.00	8.10	4
5.80	5.90	2	8.10	8.20	3
5.90	6.00	2	8.20	8.30	3
6.00	6.10	2	8.30	8.40	3
6.10	6.20	2	8.40	8.50	4
6.20	6.30	1	8.50	8.60	3
6.30	6.40	1	8.60	8.70	4
6.40	6.50	2	8.70	8.80	4
6.50	6.60	1	8.80	8.90	4
6.60	6.70	1	8.90	9.00	5
6.70	6.80	2	9.00	9.10	5
6.80	6.90	2	9.10	9.20	5

[Signature]
BURE

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:-
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Co-ordinate
N : 3869
E : 12846

Registered Office:-
124-A, N.S.C. Bose
Road, Kolkata - 92

Title: DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/10/00
Page 1 of 1

Project: *GTI work for 2x660 MW sets at Ennore SEZ coal based STPP at Ash Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai*

Job No: 3388 Test No.: DCPT-12 (*Paves House Area*) Date: 06.12.14

Tested By: *A. Unda*

Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required	Depth (M)		No. of Blows Required
From	To		From	To	
9.20	9.30	5	11.50	11.60	17
9.30	9.40	6	11.60	11.70	34
9.40	9.50	6	11.70	11.80	43
9.50	9.60	7	11.80	11.90	31
9.60	9.70	7	11.90	12.00	24
9.70	9.80	7	12.00	12.10	35
9.80	9.90	9	12.10	12.20	28
9.90	10.00	8	12.20	12.30	29
10.00	10.10	8	12.30	12.40	27
10.10	10.20	7	12.40	12.50	25
10.20	10.30	7	12.50	12.60	30
10.30	10.40	8	12.60	12.70	29
10.40	10.50	9	12.70	12.80	27
10.50	10.60	8	12.80	12.90	30
10.60	10.70	7	12.90	13.00	35
10.70	10.80	8	13.00	13.10	27
10.80	10.90	8	13.10	13.20	36
10.90	11.00	9	13.20	13.30	24
11.00	11.10	10	13.30	13.40	25
11.10	11.20	13	13.40	13.50	29
11.20	11.30	14	13.50	13.60	24
11.30	11.40	14	13.60	13.70	26
11.40	11.50	18	13.70	13.80	33

[Signature]

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:-
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Co-ordinate :

$N = 3869$
 $E = (-) 2846$

Registered Office: -
124-A, N.S.C. Bose
Road, Kolkata – 92

Title: DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/10/00
Page 1 of 1

Project: GTI work for 2x660MW set at Ennore SEZ coal based STPP at A.H. Dyke of NITPS, Chennai.

Job No: 3388 Test No.: DCPT-12 (Power House Area) Date: 04.12.16

Tested By: Randy

[illegible]

Laboratory & Godown:-
 Sardarpara, Brahmapur
 Kolkata - 700 096

 Registered Office: -
 124-A, N.S.C. Bose Rd.,
 Kolkata - 700 092

FIELD DATA SHEET FOR ELECTRICAL RESISTIVITY TEST (ERT)

DOC No. CET/STT/08/00

Page of

Project : GTI work for 2x660 MW Ennore SEZ at NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No. 3388 ERT No. 24 (ID Fans) Date: 6/12/14

Co ordinates :

 $N = 3668.000$
 $E = 72730.000$ R.L. 9.270 m

Tested by.

Direction: N-S

Sl. No.	S (Mtr.)	K (2.π.S.)	C (Current unit)	P (Potential Unit)	R (Resistance in Ohm.)	ξ (Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)	ξ (Average Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)
1	1.0	6.29	0.10	1.0	0.85	0.53	
2	2.0	12.57	0.10	1.0	0.35	0.44	
3	3.0	18.86	0.10	1.0	0.25	0.47	
4	4.0	25.14	0.10	1.0	0.20	0.50	
5	5.0	31.43	0.10	1.0	0.16	0.50	
6	7.0	44.00	0.10	1.0	0.13	0.57	
7	10.0	62.86	0.10	1.0	0.12	0.75	

Direction: E-W

Sl. No.	S (Mtr.)	K (2.π.S.)	C (Current unit)	P (Potential Unit)	R (Resistance in Ohm.)	ξ (Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)	ξ (Average Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)
1	1.0	6.29	0.10	1.0	0.78	0.49	
2	2.0	12.57	0.10	1.0	0.31	0.39	
3	3.0	18.86	0.10	1.0	0.24	0.45	
4	4.0	25.14	0.10	1.0	0.19	0.48	
5	5.0	31.43	0.10	1.0	0.13	0.41	
6	7.0	44.00	0.10	1.0	0.11	0.48	
7	10.0	62.86	0.10	1.0	0.10	0.63	

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Phones : 2428-6221
2428-6222
2428-6223
Fax : (033) 2428-6220

Laboratory & Godown:-
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Registered Office:-
124-A, N.S.C. Bose Rd.,
Kolkata - 700 092

FIELD DATA SHEET FOR ELECTRICAL RESISTIVITY TEST (ERT)

DOC No. CET/STT/08/00
Page of

Project :

Job No. 3388 ERT No. 24 (TD Fans) Date : 6/12/14

Co ordinates : $N = 3668.000$
 $E = 62730.000$ R.L. 9.270 m

Tested by. *[Signature]*

Direction: NE-SW

Sl. No.	S (Mtr.)	K (2.π.S.)	C (Current unit)	P (Potential Unit)	R (Resistance in Ohm.)	ξ (Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)	ξ (Average Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)
1	1.0	6.29	0.10	1.0	0.79	0.50	
2	2.0	12.57	0.10	1.0	0.34	0.43	
3	3.0	18.86	0.10	1.0	0.24	0.45	
4	4.0	25.14	0.10	1.0	0.19	0.48	
5	5.0	31.43	0.10	1.0	0.15	0.47	
6	7.0	44.00	0.10	1.0	0.13	0.57	
7	10.0	62.86	0.10	1.0	0.11	0.69	

Direction: NW-SE

Sl. No.	S (Mtr.)	K (2.π.S.)	C (Current unit)	P (Potential Unit)	R (Resistance in Ohm.)	ξ (Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)	ξ (Average Resistivity in Ohm.- m.)
1	1.0	6.29	0.10	1.0	0.82	0.52	
2	2.0	12.57	0.10	1.0	0.34	0.43	
3	3.0	18.86	0.10	1.0	0.26	0.49	
4	4.0	25.14	0.10	1.0	0.21	0.53	
5	5.0	31.43	0.10	1.0	0.16	0.50	
6	7.0	44.00	0.10	1.0	0.15	0.66	
7	10.0	62.86	0.10	1.0	0.12	0.75	

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:-

Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Registered Office:-

124-A, N.S.C. Bose Rd.,
Kolkata - 700 092

Title: PERMEABILITY TEST (FALLING HEAD METHOD) DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/03/00

Page 1 of 1

- 1) Test No: 01
- 2) Test Location: BH=81 (1.5M) *ESP, ESPCR, Aug. Baran*
 - a) Coordinates: N=3816'000. E=2846'000
 - b) Elevation of Ground: 9'173M
 - c) Elevation of Ground Water Table: 1'30M below EGL
 - d) Diameter of the Intake Pipe (d): 150 M.M.
 - e) Length of the Test Section (L): 2'00M - 1'30M = 0'70M
 - f) Water Level at Time t_0 (h_0): 00

Job No: 33 88

Project: G.T.I. Work for 2X660MW sets
at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at
ASH Dyke of NETPS, Chennai.

Date: 02.12.14.

Made by: *Shibaram Ghosh* Checked by:

Sl. No.	Time in Min	Water level in the Intake Pipe In cm	Height of water level at Time t , H_t = Water Level in the intake Pipe - Elevation of the Ground Water Table.
1	1	4'0	
2	2	9'0	
3	3	13'0	
4	4	16'0	
5	5	19'0	
6	10	35'0	
7	15	43'0	
8	20	52'0	
9	25	62'0	
10	30	69'0	
11	45	75'0	
12	60	84'0	
13	90	102'0	
14	120	115'0	
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			

FOR C.E. TESTING Co. PVT. LTD.
Shibaram Ghosh

Baran

C. E. TESTING COMPANY PVT. LTD.

Laboratory & Godown:-
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

Registered Office:-
124-A, N.S.C. Bose Rd.,
Kolkata - 700 092

Title: PERMEABILITY TEST (FALLING HEAD METHOD) DATA SHEET

DOC No. CET/STF/03/00
Page 1 of 1

- 1) Test No: 02
2) Test Location: BH $\Rightarrow$ 81 (4'5 M) ESP, ESPCR, Aqu. Boiler Job No: 3388
a) Coordinates: N $\Rightarrow$ 3816'000 E $\Rightarrow$ 2846'000
b) Elevation of Ground: 9'173 M.
c) Elevation of Ground Water Table: 1'30 M below EGL.
d) Diameter of the Intake Pipe (d): 150 M.M.
e) Length of the Test Section (L): 5'00 M - 4'30 M = 0'70 M
f) Water Level at Time t_0 (h_0): 00

Project: G.T.I. Work for 2x660 MW Sets
at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at
ASH Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai

Date: 03.12.14.

Made by: Shibaram Ghosh Checked by: _____

Sl. No.	Time in Min	Water level in the Intake Pipe In cm	Height of water level at Time t , H_t = Water Level in the intake Pipe - Elevation of the Ground Water Table.
1	1	8'0	
2	2	10'0	
3	3	15'0	
4	4	19'0	
5	5	25'0	
6	10	36'8	
7	15	47'2	
8	20	56'6	
9	25	64'4	
10	30	70'8	
11	45	85'7	
12	60	97'0	
13	90	112'0	
14	120	121'6	
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			

FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD.
Shibaram Ghosh

[Signature]
Spec

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE:- N = 3410'000
E = (-) 3182'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : BORE LOG DATA SHEET

(Cooling Tower Area)

DOC No. : CET/STP/01/0C
Page : 01/02

Project : G.T. WORK for 2X660 MW Sets at Ennore SEZ, Coal Based STPP at A.S.H. Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 114 (Cooling Tower Area) Date 26.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh. Checked by

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 24.11.14.
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	: 26.11.14
Length of Casing SX'-	24'00"	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 8'935 M
Method of Boring	Shells Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up soil consist of light grey, fly ash		0	0	0	-	-	N=00	DS-01	0'50
← 2'45M →								SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
Very Soft to medium, steel grey to deep grey, silty clay with sand mixture		0	0	0	-	-	N=00	UDS-01	2'00 - 2'45(S)
obs: Mica silt from SPT-04-(7'00-7'45)								SPT-02	3'00 - 3'45
← 5'00M →								UDS-02	4'00 - 4'45(S)
Medium, light grey, clayey silt with sand mixture.		0	0	1	-	-	N=01	SPT-03	5'00 - 5'45
obs: Steel grey patches								UDS-03	6'00 - 6'45(S)
← 9'00M →		0	1	1	-	-	N=02	SPT-04	7'00 - 7'45
Medium dense, steel grey, silty sand with clay lamination								UDS-04	8'00 - 8'45
← 14'50M →		2	2	3	-	-	N=05	SPT-05	9'00 - 9'45
Very stiff light grey, silty clay.								UDS-05	10'00 - 10'45(S)
obs: Steel grey patches.								DS-02	11'00
← 17'50M →		1	3	3	-	-	N=06	SPT-06	11'50 - 11'95
Dense, light brownish grey, silty sand with clay lamination								DS-03	12'50
← 20'50M →								UDS-06	13'00 - 13'45(S)
		6	6	9	-	-	N=15	DS-04	14'00
								SPT-07	14'50 - 14'45
								DS-05	15'50
								UDS-07	16'00 - 16'45
								DS-06	17'00
		8	7	12	-	-	N=19	SPT-08	17'50 - 17'95
								DS-07	18'50
								UDS-08	19'00 - 19'45
								DS-08	20'00
		10	18	26	-	-	N=44	SPT-09	20'50 - 20'95
								DS-09	21'50
		10	18	28	-	-	N=46	SPT-10	22'00 - 22'45
								DS-10	23'00
		10	21	26	-	-	N=47	SPT-11	23'50 - 23'95

S = Slip

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE		SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration	Ref. No.	Depth (m)	
Hard, light brownish grey, silty clay/ clayey silt with sand mixture		12 24 26 - - N= 50	DS-11	24'50"	
		12 20 25 - - N= 45	SPT-12	25'00 - 25'45"	
		12 20 25 - - N= 45	DS-12	26'00	
28'00M		14 26 30 - - N= 56	SPT-13	26'50 - 26'95"	
		14 26 30 - - N= 56	DS-13	27'50	
		14 26 30 - - N= 56	SPT-14	28'00 - 28'45"	
Hard, light clay yellowish brown, clayey silty (sand mixture)		18 27 33 - - N= 60	DS-14	29'00	
		18 27 33 - - N= 60	SPT-15	29'50 - 29'95"	
		18 27 33 - - N= 60	DS-15	30'50	
31'00M		14 23 38 - - N= 61	SPT-16	31'00 - 31'45"	
		23 39 45 - - N= 88	DS-16	32'00	
		23 39 45 - - N= 88	SPT-17	32'50 - 32'95"	
Very dense, yellowish brown, clayey silty sand.		21 34 42 - - N= 76	DS-17	33'50	
		21 34 42 - - N= 76	SPT-18	34'00 - 34'45"	
		21 34 42 - - N= 76	DS-18	35'00	
34'00M		20 40 54 - - N= 94	SPT-19	35'50 - 35'95"	
		20 40 54 - - N= 94	DS-19	36'50	
		20 40 54 - - N= 94	SPT-20	37'00 - 37'45"	
Very dense, yellowish brown, silty sand.		25 45 60 - - N= 105	DS-20	38'00	
		25 45 60 - - N= 105	SPT-21	38'50 - 38'95"	
		25 45 60 - - N= 105	DS-21	39'50	
39'50		27 50 60 - - N= 110	SPT-22	40'00 - 40'35"	
		27 50 60 - - N= 110			
		27 50 60 - - N= 110			
Very dense, brownish grey, silty sand.		30 60 54 for 5 cm N= 100			
		30 60 54 for 5 cm N= 100			
		30 60 54 for 5 cm N= 100			
40'00M		Penetration			
		Penetration			
		Penetration			

The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'00M below E.G.L.

FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD.

Amdu.

8/10/02

Baker

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE: N = 3345'000
E = 3294'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No. : CET/STR/01/00
Page : 01/02

Project : G.T.I. WORK for 2X660MW Sets at ~~Ennay~~ SEZ Canal Based SIPP at ASH Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai

Job No. 3388

Bore Hole No. 115 (Cooling Tower)

Date 03/12/14

Made by Shibram Ghosh

Checked by (Signature)

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 01.12.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	: 03.12.14
Length of Casing SX	20'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9.239 m.
Method of Boring	Shelly Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE	SAMPLES
		Each 15cm Penetration	Ref. No. Depth (m)
Filled up Soil consist of light grey, fly ash.			DS-01 0'50
2'45M		0 0 0 - - N=00	SPT-01 1'00 - 1'45
			UDS-01 2'00 - 2'45(S)
		0 0 0 - - N=00	SPT-02 3'00 - 3'45
			UDS-02 4'00 - 4'45(S)
Very Soft, Steel grey to deep grey, silty clay with sand mixture.		0 0 0 - - N=00	SPT-03 5'00 - 5'45
			UDS-03 6'00 - 6'45(S)
9'00M		0 0 1 - - N=01	SPT-04 7'00 - 7'45
			UDS-04 8'00 - 8'45(S)
Very Soft, deep grey, clayey silt with sand mixture: obs! - micarist.		0 0 1 - - N=01	SPT-05 9'00 - 9'45
			UDS-05 10'00 - 10'45
11'50M		0 1 1 - - N=02	DS-02 11'00
			SPT-06 11'50 - 11'95
			DS-03 12'50
Very Soft to medium, Steel grey, clayey silt with sand mixture			UDS-06 13'00 - 13'45
		3 4 4 - - N=08	DS-04 14'00
			SPT-07 14'50 - 14'95
			DS-05 18'50
			UDS-07 16'00 - 16'45
17'50M		8 11 17 - - N=28	DS-06 17'00
Very stiff, brownish grey, clayey silt.			SPT-08 17'50 - 17'95
obs! - Steel grey patches			DS-07 18'50
19'00M			UDS-08 19'00 - 19'45(S)
brownish grey, silty fine sand.		11 23 23 - - N=46	DS-08 20'00
			SPT-09 20'50 - 20'95
20'50M			DS-09 21'50
Dense to very dense, brownish grey, silty coarse sand with clay lamination		12 22 29 - - N=47	SPT-10 22'00 - 22'45
			DS-10 23'00
		14 21 26 - - N=47	SPT-11 23'50 - 23'95
			DS-11 24'50
23'00M		24 33 40 - - N=73	SPT-12 25'00 - 25'45

S = Slip

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

ANNEXURE-I

Page (418)

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE: N = 3345'000
E = 3294'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title: BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No.: CET/STP/01/DC
Page: 02/02

Project: G.T.I. WORK for 2X660MW S&S at Ennore SEZ, Cool Based STPP AT ASH Dike of NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No. 3388

Bore Hole No. 115 (Cooling Tower)

Date 03/12/14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh

Checked by *[Signature]*

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 01.12.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	: 03.12.14
Length of Casing SX	20'00"	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 9'239 M.
Method of Boring Shell	Nash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE	SAMPLES
		Each 15 cm penetration	Ref. No. Depth (m)
Very dense, brownish grey, silty coarse sand.			DS-12 26'00
obs: Kankars.			SPT-13 26'50 - 26'95
29'00M			DS-13 27'50
Hard, yellowish brown, silty clay.			SPT-14 28'00 - 28'45
obs: steel grey patches.			DS-14 29'00
31'00M			SPT-15 29'50 - 29'95
			DS-15 30'50
			SPT-16 31'00 - 31'45
			DS-16 32'00
			SPT-17 32'50 - 32'95
			DS-17 33'50
			SPT-18 34'00 - 34'45
			DS-18 35'00
			SPT-19 35'50 - 35'95
			DS-19 36'50
			SPT-20 37'00 - 37'45
			DS-20 38'00
			SPT-21 38'50 - 38'95
			DS-21 39'50
			SPT-22 40'10 - 40'55
Very dense, light brownish grey, silty medium sand.			
obs: Clay lamination			
40'10M			
The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'10M below E.G.L.			

FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD.
Shibaram Ghosh

[Signature]

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE: N = 3390'000
E = (-) 3340'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title: BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No.: CET/STP/01/0C
Page: 01/02

Project: G.T.I. Work for 2X660 MW Set at Ennore SEZ Road Based STP at Ash Dyke of NCTPS, Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 116 (Cooling Tower) Date 22.11.14

Made by Shuberam Ghosh Checked by

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 27.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	04	Completion Date	: 29.11.14
Length of Casing SX:-	24'00m	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 10' 188 M
Method of Boring	Shell & Wash	Water Sample (WS)	00	Water Struck At	:
				Standing Water Level	:

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE					SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration					Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up Soil consist of light grey, fly ash.		0	0	0	-	N=00	DS-01	0'50
							SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
							UDS-01	2'00 - 2'45(S)
3'00m Very soft, brownish grey, clayey silt with sand mixture.		0	0	0	-	N=00	SPT-02	3'00 - 3'45
							UDS-02	4'00 - 4'45(S)
		0	0	1	-	N=01	SPT-03	5'00 - 5'45
7'00m Soft to medium, light grey clayey silt with sand mixed. obs: steel grey patches.							UDS-03	6'00 - 6'45(S)
		0	1	1	-	N=02	SPT-04	7'00 - 7'45
							UDS-04	8'00 - 8'45
11'50m Soft to medium, light grey, clayey silt with sand mixed.		0	1	1	-	N=02	SPT-05	9'00 - 9'45
							UDS-05	10'00 - 10'45
		1	1	2	-	N=03	SPT-06	11'50 - 11'95
19'00m Brownish grey, silty clay.							DS-02	11'50
							DS-03	12'50
							UDS-06	13'00 - 13'45(S)
20'50m Dense to very dense, brownish grey, silty coarse sand. obs: steel grey patches, clay lamination, kankars.		1	2	3	-	N=05	SPT-07	14'50 - 14'95
							DS-04	14'50
							DS-05	15'50
							UDS-07	16'00 - 16'45
		3	4	4	-	N=08	SPT-08	17'50 - 17'95
							DS-06	17'50
							DS-07	18'50
							UDS-08	19'00 - 19'45
		11	20	29	-	N=49	SPT-09	20'50 - 20'95
							DS-08	20'50
		13	22	52	-	N=54	SPT-10	22'00 - 22'45
							DS-09	21'50
		12	21	29	-	N=50	SPT-11	23'50 - 23'95
							DS-10	23'50
		12	22	30	-	N=52	SPT-12	25'00 - 25'45
							DS-11	24'50

S = Slip

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE: N = 3390'000
E = (-) 3340'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No. : CET/STP/01/0C
Page : 02/02

Project : G.T.I. Work for 2X660 MW Sets at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at Ashdyke of NCTPS, Chennai.

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 116 (Cooling Tower) Date 29.11.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh. Checked by

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	: 27.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	04	Completion Date	: 29.11.14
Length of Casing SX:-	24'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	: 150' MM
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	: 10' 188 M.
Method of Boring	Shells Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	: -
				Standing Water Level	: -

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE						SAMPLES	
		Each 15cm Penetration						Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Very dense, brownish grey, Silty coarse sand, obs:- Steel grey patches, clay laminae, Kankar.		13	24	38	-	-	N=6	DS-12	26'00
								SPT-13	26'50 - 26'95
								DS-13	27'50
								SPT-14	28'00 - 28'45
Hard, yellowish brown, Silty clay, obs:- grey patches, Sand mixed.		12	22	30	-	-	N=5	DS-14	29'00
								SPT-15	29'50 - 29'95
								DS-15	30'50
								SPT-16	31'00 - 31'45
Very dense, brownish grey, Silty coarse sand, obs:- Clay laminae, Kankar.		13	24	32	-	-	N=5	DS-16	32'00
								SPT-17	32'50 - 32'95
								DS-17	33'50
								SPT-18	34'00 - 34'45
Very dense, yellowish, brownish grey, Silty coarse sand, obs:- Kankar.		14	27	41	-	-	N=6	DS-18	35'00
								SPT-19	35'50 - 35'95
								DS-19	36'50
								SPT-20	37'00 - 37'45
The bore hole is terminated at the depth of 40'00M below E.G.L.		22	44	51	-	-	N=9	DS-20	38'00
								SPT-21	38'50 - 38'95
								DS-21	39'50
								SPT-22	40'00 - 40'55

FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD.
Shibaram Ghosh

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Page - 412

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE

N = 3345'000
E = 3294'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No. : CET/STH/01/DC
Page : 01/02

Project : G.T.I. WORK for 2X660 MVA at Exmt. SEZ Canal Road STPP at Ash. Dyke of N.R.T.S.

Job No. 3388

Bore Hole No. 117 (Cooling Tower)

Date 01.12.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh

Checked by

Randy

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	29.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	01.12.14
Length of Casing SX	20'00"	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	-	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	10'775 M.
Method of Boring	Shell & Wash	Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	
				Standing Water Level	

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE				SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration				Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Filled up Soil Court of light grey. fly Ash		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	DS-01	0'50
2'00M		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	SPT-01	1'00 - 1'45
Very Soft, steel grey to deep grey. Silty Clay with sand mixture		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	SPT-02	2'00 - 2'45
5'00M		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	SPT-03	3'00 - 3'45
Very Soft, brownish grey, Silty Clay.		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	UDS-01	4'00 - 4'45(S)
9'00M		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	SPT-04	5'00 - 5'45
		0 0 0	-	-	N=0 0	UDS-02	6'00 - 6'45(S)
		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	SPT-05	7'00 - 7'45
		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	UDS-03	8'00 - 8'45
		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	SPT-06	9'00 - 9'45
Very Soft, deep grey, Silty Clay.		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	UDS-04	10'00 - 10'45
14'00M		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	DS-02	11'00
		0 0 1	-	-	N=0 1	SPT-07	11'50 - 11'95
						DS-03	12'50
						UDS-05	13'00 - 13'45
Loose, yellowish grey, Silty Sand.		3 4 5	-	-	N=0 9	DS-04	14'00
						SPT-08	14'50 - 14'95
						DS-05	15'50
						UDS-06	16'00 - 16'45(S)
		12 20 24	-	-	N=4 4	DS-06	17'00
Hard, light brownish grey, Silty Clay with high Percentage of Sand.						SPT-09	17'50 - 17'95
17'50M						DS-07	18'50
						UDS-07	19'00 - 19'45
		12 18 22	-	-	N=4 0	DS-08	20'00
Hard, yellowish grey, Silty Clay with high Percentage of Coarse Sand.		14 24 30	-	-	N=5 4	SPT-10	20'50 - 20'95
20'50M						DS-09	21'50
		16 27 38	-	-	N=6 5	SPT-11	22'00 - 22'45
23'00M						DS-10	23'00
Very dense, brownish grey, Silty coarse Sand.		20 32 45	-	-	N=7 7	SPT-12	23'50 - 23'95
						DS-11	24'50
						SPT-13	25'00 - 25'45
						DS-12	26'00

S = Slip

B. Ghosh

C. E. Testing Company Pvt. Ltd.

Laboratory & Godown
Sardarpara, Brahmapur
Kolkata - 700 096

CO-ORDINATE:- N = 3345'000
E = (-) 3294'000

Registered Office
124-A, N. S. Bose Road
Kolkata - 700 092

Title : BORE LOG DATA SHEET

DOC No. : CET/STH/01/0C
Page : 02/02

Project : G.T.I. Work for 2X660 MN. Sels. at Ennore SEZ Coal Based STPP at Ash Dyke of N.T.P.S. Chennai

Job No. 3388 Bore Hole No. 117 (Cooling Tower) Date 01.12.14

Made by Shibaram Ghosh Checked by

No. of SP Tests	22	Samples	Nos.	Commencement Date	29.11.14
No. of Vane (V) Test	-	Undisturbed (UDS)	03	Completion Date	01.12.14
Length of Casing SX	20'00M	Penetrometer (SPT)	22	Bore Hole Diameter	150 M.M.
SPT done by (M/H)	H	Disturbed (DS)	21	Level of Ground	10'775 M.
Method of Boring Shell & Wash		Water Sample (WS)	-	Water Struck At	
				Standing Water Level	

DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	N-VALUE				SAMPLES	
		Each 15 cm Penetration				Ref. No.	Depth (m)
Very dense, brownish grey, Silty Coarse Sand. 27'00M		21	30	42	- - N = 7.2	SPT-14	26'50 - 26'95
						DS-13	27'50
Hard, yellowish brown, Silty clay. obs: steel grey patches 32'50M		11	19	27	- - N = 4.6	SPT-15	28'00 - 28'45
						DS-14	29'00
		12	20	26	- - N = 4.6	SPT-16	29'50 - 29'95
						DS-15	30'50
						UDS-08	31'00 - 31'15(R)
						DS-16	32'00
Hard, brownish grey, Silty clay, obs: yellowish patches. 34'00M		13	21	27	- - N = 4.8	SPT-17	32'50 - 32'95
						DS-17	33'50
		22	30	35	- - N = 6.5	SPT-18	34'00 - 34'45
						DS-18	35'00
Very dense, brownish grey, Silty Coarse Sand. obs: kankar.		27	43	57	- - N = 10.0	SPT-19	35'50 - 35'95
						DS-19	36'50
		20	38	56	- - N = 9.4	SPT-20	37'00 - 37'45
						DS-20	38'00
		22	40	59	- - N = 9.9	SPT-21	38'50 - 38'95
						DS-21	39'50
40'00M		25	35	40	- - N = 7.5	SPT-22	40'00 - 40'45

The bore hole is terminated at the
depth of 40'00M below FGL.

FOR C.E. TESTING CO. PVT. LTD.
Shibaram Ghosh

R = Refusal (Sample could not be recovered due to hard strata)

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION
1.00.00	SCOPE
2.00.0	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.00.00	MATERIALS
4.00.00	INSTALLATION
5.00.00	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE
6.00.00	TESTING
ANNEXURE – A	TABLE – 1
ANNEXURE – B	

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

1.00.0 SCOPE

1.01.0 This specification covers the installation of driven cast-in-situ compaction piles. It also covers test to be carried out on the virgin as well as improved ground.

2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENT

2.01.00 This specification covers the technical requirements for compaction piles.

2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour etc as required to carry out the complete compaction piles works including necessary testing and submission of records as per schedule.

2.03.00 All works shall be executed as per the specification to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04.00 The design of detachable pile shoe shall be furnished for approval by BHEL / BSEB customer consultancy along with this specification.

2.05.00 It is essential that all equipments and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values.

2.06.00 The coordinates and position of compaction piles as shall be as per the approved drawings. All the required survey instruments shall provide at site to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specification and drawings.

2.07.00 The quality of compaction piles work including quality of sand and gravel used shall be approved at Site before use.

3.00.00 MATERIALS

3.01.00 GENERAL

All materials viz stone aggregate and sand shall conform to IS: 383. Sand and stone aggregate mix of 1 (sand): 2 (stone aggregate with size 50 mm and down) shall be used. For quality of materials refer to Cl 5.05.01

4.00.00 COMPACTION PILES INSTALLATION

Installation of compaction piles shall be as per procedure outlined elsewhere in the specification, relevant drawings and as per the direction of the Engineer.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

4.01.00 EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

4.01.01 The equipment and accessories for installation of driven cast-in-situ compaction piles shall be with Driven Piling Rig of suitable capacity to suit the installation procedure mentioned below. These shall be of standard type and shall have the approval of the Engineer.

4.01.02 Among the commonly used plants, tools and accessories, there exists a large Variety; suitability of which depends on the subsoil conditions, manner of Operations etc. Brief definitions of some commonly used equipment are given below.

Dolly: A cushion of hardwood or some suitable material placed on the top of the casing to receive the blows of the hammer.

Drop hammer (or Monkey): Hammer, ram or monkey raised by a winch and allowed to fall under gravity. Minimum weight of hammer to be adopted shall not be less than 4 MT.

Pile frame (or Pile rig) : A movable steel structure for deriving the casing for compaction piles in the correct position and alignment by means of a hammer operating in the guides or (leaders) of the frame.

4.01.03 The list and details of equipment and accessories proposed to be used for the job shall be submitted.

4.02.00 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

4.02.01 Drive a 500 mm/550mm / 600 mm diameter M.S. casing pipe with detachable shoe (flat or conical) at the bottom using a monkey/hammer at the desired locations as shown in the construction drawings. The depth of driving the casing shall be as shown in the drawing. The height of free fall of the monkey shall be at least 1 m during driving the casing.

4.02.02 Fill the casing pipe for 800 mm depth with desired back fill material as specified elsewhere in the specification.

4.02.03 Withdraw/lift the casing pipe for about 800 mm from the bottom.

4.02.04 After withdrawal/lifting the casing for about 800 mm, the backfill material inside the hole shall be thoroughly compacted using dynamic compaction method so as to achieve maximum compaction. Dynamic compaction may be done using a tamper/hammer operating inside the hole. The base diameter of tamper/hammer may be about 300 to 550 mm and the weight of tamper/hammer shall be at least 500 kg. The minimum height of fall of the hammer during compaction shall be 750 mm. To achieve the desired compaction of backfill material for 800 mm depth, about 15 to 20 blows are required with a hammer of 500 kg.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

- 4.02.05** Once the first layer is compacted, fill the casing pipe for another 800 mm height with the desired backfill material and the procedure mentioned above shall be repeated so as to achieve maximum compaction.
- 4.02.06** After achieving the compaction of 2nd layer, repeat the procedure as mentioned above layer wise till the compaction piles are installed up to the existing ground level.
- 4.02.07** While installing a large group of compaction piles, the sequence of installation shall be from the centre to the periphery or one side to the other for avoiding possibility of damaging the neighboring compaction piles and heaving of soil.
- 4.02.08** Centre to centre spacing of compaction piles shall be as per the relevant drawing.
- 4.03.00 CONTROL OF POSITION AND ALIGNMENT**
- 4.03.01** Compaction piles shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible.
- 4.04.00 ADJACENT STRUCTURES**
- 4.04.01** When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.
- 4.05.00** Reference of Compaction piles Installation
- 4.05.01** Each compaction piles shall be identified with a reference number.
- 4.06.00** Rejection and Replacement of Defective Compaction piles
- 4.06.01** The Engineer reserves the right to reject any compaction piles which in his opinion is defective on account of position, alignment, quality of workmanship and materials etc. Compaction piles that are defective shall be left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer without affecting the performance of adjacent compaction piles. The Bidder shall install additional compaction piles to substitute the defective compaction piles as per the directions of the Engineer at no extra cost to BHEL.
- 4.07.00** Recording of Compaction piles Data
- 4.07.01** The Bidder shall record all the information during installation of compaction piles. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Annexure-D of IS: 15284, Part I. On completion of each compaction piles installation, compaction piles record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer.
- 5.00.00 TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE**
- 5.01.00** Facilities required for testing of compaction piles in field should be provided by the Bidder. The Bidder shall carry out all testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as per this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the same shall be arranged by BHEL.

5.02.00 All inspection and testing records shall be maintained which shall be made available to the Engineer.

5.03.00 Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.04.00 Quality Assurance Programme

- a) The installation procedure mentioned above shall be followed and any deviations in the same shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer. This shall also include setting up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment, deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, etc. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results.
- b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field, laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified requirements before acceptance at approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications.

5.05.00 TESTING OF MATERIALS

5.05.01 Sand and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties please refer to Table -1

5.05.02 Plate load test and Dynamic penetration test on virgin and improved ground shall be conducted as per required depth and location as shown in the relevant drawings.

5.05.03 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1.

5.06.00 TESTING FOR POSITION AND ALIGNMENT

5.06.01 Each compaction piles shall be checked for its position and alignment as per relevant drawings.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

6.00.00 FIELD TESTS

The following tests shall be carried out as per relevant Indian Standards or as directed by Engineer.

6.01.00 DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST

6.01.01 The specification for the equipment and accessories required for performing the test, test procedure, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:4968, Part-I. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as indicated by the engineer-in-charge.

6.02.00 PLATE LOAD TEST

6.02.01 The specification for equipment and accessories required for conducting the test, the test procedure, field observations and reporting of results etc shall conform to IS: 1888. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as indicated by the engineer-in-charge.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

ANNEXURE-A

TABLE -1

FREQUENCY PLAN OF SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sl. No	Type of material / work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	Compaction piles				
	a) diameter		Physical measurement	Each stone column	As per specification
	b) length				
2.	Position and Alignment	-	Survey Instrument / any Approved method	Each stone column	As per specification
3.	Stone aggregate and sand	As per IS:383	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source		As Below
a	50 mm and down stone aggregates	Aggregate Crushing Value	In approved lab, as per IS 2386 Part-IV	One test for every 5000 m ³ and at every source	as per IS 2386 Part-IV
b	50 mm and down stone aggregates	Sieve Analysis	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source	-do-	As per Annexure-B
c	Sand	Grading of Sand	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source	-do-	Zone-I/Zone-II/Zone-III As per IS 383 Table- 4

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF DRIVEN CAST-IN-SITU COMPACTION PILES
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

ANNEXURE-B

Grading Requirement of 50 mm and down stone aggregates

Sieve size, mm	Percent passing the sieve, by weight
50	100
40	35 - 70
20	0 - 10
10	0 - 5

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION
1.00.00	SCOPE
2.00.0	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.00.00	MATERIALS
4.00.00	INSTALLATION
5.00.00	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE
6.00.00	TESTING
ANNEXURE – A	TABLE – 1
ANNEXURE – B	

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

1.00.0 SCOPE

1.01.0 This specification covers the installation of stone column by vibro displacement method. It also covers test to be carried out on the virgin as well as improved ground.

2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENT

2.01.00 This specification covers the technical requirements for stone column by vibro displacement method.

2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour etc as required to carry out the complete stone column works including necessary testing and submission of records as per schedule.

2.03.00 All works shall be executed as per the specification to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04.00 The design of detachable pile shoe shall be furnished for approval by BHEL / BSEB customer consultancy along with this specification.

2.05.00 It is essential that all equipments and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values.

2.06.00 The coordinates and position of stone column as shall be as per the approved drawings. All the required survey instruments shall provide at site to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specification and drawings.

2.07.00 The quality of stone column work including quality of sand and gravel used shall be approved at Site before use.

3.00.00 MATERIALS

3.01.00 GENERAL

All materials viz stone aggregate and sand shall conform to IS: 383. Sand and stone aggregate mix of 1 (sand): 2 (stone aggregate with size 50 mm and down) shall be used. For quality of materials refer to CI 5.05.01

4.00.00 STONE COLUMN INSTALLATION

Installation of stone column shall be as per procedure outlined elsewhere in the specification, relevant drawings and as per the direction of the Engineer.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

4.01.00 EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

- 4.01.01** The equipment and accessories for installation of stone column shall be with using ground improvement rigs and accessories capable of installing stone columns by Vibro-displacement method (dry method) using vibro flot/vibro cat/any other suitable means to suit the installation procedure mentioned below. These shall be of standard type and shall have the approval of the Engineer.

4.02.00 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

- 4.02.01** Vibro flot/vibro cat/any other suitable means is used to support the bottom feed vibrator assembly and penetration of required depth by the combined actions of vibrations and a push down thrust. No water shall be used to penetrate the vibro flot/vibro cat in any case and it shall not be allowed in any circumstances. Once the vibrator is reached to the required depth, stone shall be filled to the tip of the vibrator. The vibrator shall be removed in small steps up and down to laterally displace the stone and simultaneously compact the stone and the surrounding in-situ soil/ash.
- 4.02.02** Filling of stone column shall be done for 800 mm depth with desired back fill material as specified elsewhere in the specification. This process shall be repeated up to ground level, leaving a well compacted, tightly interlocked stone column surrounded by soil/ash.
- 4.02.03** The vibrator shall not be removed from the ground during column construction in order to maintain stability of the sides to ensure that the stone shall reach the required depth.
- 4.02.04** After withdrawal/lifting the vibrator for about 800 mm, the backfill material inside the hole shall be thoroughly compacted using dynamic compaction method so as to achieve maximum compaction. Dynamic compaction may be done using a suitable means operating inside the hole.
- 4.02.05** Once the first layer is compacted, fill the casing pipe for another 800 mm height with the desired backfill material and the procedure mentioned above shall be repeated so as to achieve maximum compaction.
- 4.02.06** After achieving the compaction of 2nd layer, repeat the procedure as mentioned above layer wise till the stone column are installed up to the existing ground level.
- 4.02.07** While installing a large group of stone column, the sequence of installation shall be from the centre to the periphery or one side to the other for avoiding possibility of damaging the neighboring stone column and heaving of soil.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

4.02.08 Centre to centre spacing of stone column shall be as per the relevant drawing.

4.03.00 CONTROL OF POSITION AND ALIGNMENT

4.03.01 Stone column shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible.

4.04.00 ADJACENT STRUCTURES

4.04.01 When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.

4.05.00 Reference of stone column installation

4.05.01 Each stone column shall be identified with a reference number.

4.06.00 Rejection and Replacement of Defective stone column

4.06.01 The Engineer reserves the right to reject any stone column which in his opinion is defective on account of position, alignment, quality of workmanship and materials etc. Stone column that are defective shall be left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer without affecting the performance of adjacent stone column. The Bidder shall install additional stone column to substitute the defective stone column as per the directions of the Engineer at no extra cost to BHEL.

4.07.00 Recording of stone column Data

4.07.01 The Bidder shall record all the information during installation of stone column. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Annexure-D of IS: 15284, Part I. On completion of each stone column installation, stone column record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer.

5.00.00 TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

5.01.00 Facilities required for testing of stone column in field should be provided by the Bidder. The Bidder shall carry out all testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as per this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the same shall be arranged by BHEL.

5.02.00 All inspection and testing records shall be maintained which shall be made available to the Engineer.

5.03.00 Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.04.00 Quality Assurance Programme

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

- a) The installation procedure mentioned above shall be followed and any deviations in the same shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer. This shall also include setting up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment, deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, etc. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results.
- b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field, laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified requirements before acceptance at approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications.

5.05.00 TESTING OF MATERIALS

5.05.01 Sand and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties please refer to Table -1

5.05.02 Plate load test and Dynamic penetration test on virgin and improved ground shall be conducted as per required depth and location as shown in the relevant drawings.

5.05.03 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1.

5.06.00 TESTING FOR POSITION AND ALIGNMENT

5.06.01 Each stone column shall be checked for its position and alignment as per relevant drawings.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

6.00.00 FIELD TESTS

The following tests shall be carried out as per relevant Indian Standards or as directed by Engineer.

6.01.00 DYNAMIC CONE PENETRATION TEST

6.01.01 The specification for the equipment and accessories required for performing the test, test procedure, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:4968, Part-I. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as indicated by the engineer-in-charge.

6.02.00 PLATE LOAD TEST

6.02.01 The specification for equipment and accessories required for conducting the test, the test procedure, field observations and reporting of results etc shall conform to IS: 1888. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as indicated by the engineer-in-charge.

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

ANNEXURE-A

TABLE -1

FREQUENCY PLAN OF SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sl. No	Type of material / work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	stone column				
	a) diameter		Physical measurement	Each stone column	As per specification
	b) length				
2.	Position and Alignment	-	Survey Instrument / any Approved method	Each stone column	As per specification
3.	Stone aggregate and sand	As per IS:383	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source		As Below
a	50 mm and down stone aggregates	Aggregate Crushing Value	In approved lab, as per IS 2386 Part-IV	One test for every 5000 m ³ and at every source	as per IS 2386 Part-IV
b	50 mm and down stone aggregates	Sieve Analysis	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source	-do-	As per Annexure-B
c	Sand	Grading of Sand	Site Lab test regularly / In approved lab on change in source	-do-	Zone-I/Zone-II/Zone-III As per IS 383 Table- 4

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION OF STONE COLUMN BY VIBRO DISPLACEMENT METHOD (DRY METHOD)
FOR
2 X 660MW ENNORE SEZ STPS**

ANNEXURE-B

Grading Requirement of 50 mm and down stone aggregates

Sieve size, mm	Percent passing the sieve, by weight
50	100
40	35 - 70
20	0 - 10
10	0 - 5



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006		
VOLUME - II B		
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – C6	
REV.NO.	01	
SHEET	1	OF 36

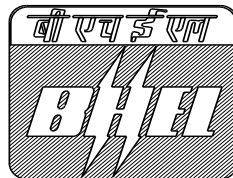
**VOLUME – II B
CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

SECTION - D

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6
REV.NO. 01
SHEET 2 OF 36

TABLE OF CONTENT

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.0.0	SCOPE	3
2.0.0	GENERAL	3
3.0.0	EXECUTION	14
4.0.0	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	37
5.0.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	38



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 3 OF 36

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers reinforced cement concrete works, including steel/brick flues and insulation work, painting and protective treatment work, and other works associated with construction of RCC Multiflue/single flue chimney.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

Work to be provided by the Contractor, unless specified otherwise, shall include but shall not be limited to the following :

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services, insurance, material, power, fuel forms, templates, supports, scaffolding, tools, plants, construction equipment, approaches, transportation etc. required for the entire work.
- b) Design and prepare working drawings for formworks, scaffoldings, supports, staging hoisting arrangement for men and material etc. and submit them for approval.
- c) Prepare and submit for approval, as per approved schedule, detailed drawings for RCC work in shell, platforms at various levels, roof and ground floor and bending schedules for reinforcement bars, showing the positions and details of spacers, chairs, supports, hangers, openings etc.
- d) Prepare detailed fabrication and erection marking drawings for steel flues including flue expansion compensators, steel flue supports and restraint arrangements along with fittings and accessories and submit them for approval.
- e) Prepare and submit for approval detailed shop drawings, with list of materials and material specifications for Load Bearing Insulation Blocks and Lateral Restraint Insulation Blocks.
- f) Prepare and submit for approval detailed schemes for operations like material handling, placement of concrete erection of steel flues, fixing of insulations, installation, dismantling and maintenance of flue expansion compensator etc. and for items like approaches, services etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval mix proportions for concrete to be adopted on job.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 4 OF 36

- h) Furnish samples and submit for approval the results of tests for various properties of the following materials :
- i) Ingredients of concrete, (ii) Concrete,
 - iii) Acid/Chemical Resistant Tiles, (iv) Castable refractories, (v) Insulation materials, (vi) Paints. (vii) S/S liner.
- i) Provide all incidental items not specified or shown on drawings in particulars but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with drawings and specifications.
- j) Produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee, in approved proforma, for satisfactory performance, for a specified period, of material manufactured by specialist firms.

2.2.0

Work by Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by agency other than the Contractor for this Contract unless specifically mentioned otherwise in the Contract.

2.3.0

Codes and Standards

All works under this Specification, unless specified otherwise, shall conform to the latest revisions/replacements of the following Indian Standard Codes, Criteria, Specifications, along with those mentioned therein. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered by Indian Standards, other standard specification, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. "IS Specification" shall mean Codes, Criteria etc. of ISI.

- IS:6 Moderate heat duty fireclay refractories, Group-A.
- IS:104 Ready mixed paint, brushing, zinc chrome, priming.
- IS:158 Ready mixed paint, brushing, bituminous, black, lead free, acid, alkali, water and heat resisting for general purposes.
- IS:195 Specification for fire clay mortar for laying fireclay refractory bricks.
- IS:269 Ordinary, and low heat Portland cement.
- IS:383 Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete.
- IS:432 Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars.
- IS:456 Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
- IS:516 Methods of test for strength of concrete.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 5 OF 36

IS:732	Code of practice for electrical wiring installations (System Voltage not exceeding 650 Volts).
IS:800	Code of practice for general construction in steel.
IS:813	Scheme of symbols for welding.
IS:814	Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel.
IS:816	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS:817	Code of practice for training and testing of metal arc welders.
IS:818	Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations.
IS:822	Code of procedure for inspection of welds.
IS:875	Draft Standard for Code of practice for structural safety of buildings loading standards.
IS:1080	Code of practice for design and construction of simple spread foundations.
IS:1139	Hot rolled mild steel, medium tensile steel and high yield strength steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcements.
IS:1161	Steel tubes for structural purposes.
IS:1199	Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete.
IS:1200	Methods of measurement of building works.
IS:1230	Cast Iron Rainwater pipes and fittings.
IS:1239 (Part-I)	Mild steel tubes.
IS:1367	Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners.
IS:1526	Sizes and shapes for firebricks (230 mm. series).
IS:1554	Cables.
IS:1566	Hard-drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1608	Methods for tensile testing of steel products.
IS:1730	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 6 OF 36

IS:1731	Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS:1786	Cold-twisted steel bars for concrete reinforcement.
IS:1791	Batch type concrete mixers.
IS:1893	Criteria for Earthquake Resistant Design of Structures.
IS:1947	Flood light.
IS:1977	Structural steel (ordinary quality).
IS:2062	Weldable structural steel.
IS:2074	Ready mixed paint, red oxide - zinc chrome priming.
IS:2309	Code of practice for the protection of buildings and allied structures against lightning.
IS:2386 (Part-I)	Methods of test for aggregates for concrete. Particle size and shape.
IS:2386 (Part-II)	Estimation of deleterious materials and organic impurities.
IS:2386 (Part-III)	Specific gravity, density, voids, absorption and bulking.
IS:2386 (Part-IV)	Mechanical properties.
IS:2386 (Part-V)	Soundness.
IS:2386 (Part-VI)	Measuring mortar making properties of fine aggregate.
IS:2386 (Part-VII)	Alkali aggregate reactivity.
IS:2386 (Part-VIII)	Petrographic examination.
IS:2502	Code of practice for bending and fixing of bars for concrete reinforcement.
IS:2505	Concrete vibrators, immersion type.
IS:2506	Screed board concrete vibrators.

	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006	
			VOLUME - II B	
			SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION – C6
			REV.NO. 01	
			SHEET 7	OF 36
IS:2633	Methods of testing uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.			
IS:2722	Portable swing weighbatchers for concrete (single and double bucket type).			
IS:2750	Steel scaffoldings.			
IS:2751	Code of practice for welding of mild steel bars used for reinforced concrete construction.			
IS:2950	Code of practice for design and construction of raft foundations.			
IS:3025	Methods of sampling and test (Physical and Chemical) for water used in industry.			
IS:3043	Code of Earthing.			
IS:3144	Methods of Test for Mineral Wool Thermal Insulation Material.			
IS:3346	Method for the determination of thermal conductivity of thermal insulation materials (two slab, guarded hot- plate method).			
IS:3495 (Part-I to IV)	Method of test for clay building bricks.			
IS:3550	Methods of test for routine control for water used in industry.			
IS:3558	Code of practice for use of immersion vibrators for consolidating concrete.			
IS:3677	Unbonded rock and slag wool for thermal insulation.			
IS:4014 (Part-I&II)	Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.			
IS:4031	Method of physical tests for hydraulic cement.			
IS:4457	Ceramic Unglazed Vitreous acidresistant tiles.			
IS:4634	Method for testing performance of batch-type concrete mixers.			
IS:4687	Gland packing asbestos.			
IS:4832	Chemical Resistant mortars.			
IS:4860	Acid-resistant bricks.			
IS:4990	Plywood for concrete shuttering work.			
IS:4998	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete chimneys.			



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION - C6	
REV.NO.	01		
SHEET	8	OF	36

(Part-I)

- IS:5410 Cement paint, colour as required.
- IS:5445 Long fluted machine reamers with Morse taper shanks.
- IS:5495 Sizes and shapes for firebrick (300 mm. and higher series).
- IS:6911 Stainless Steel plate, sheet and strip.
- IS:8112 High strength ordinary portland cement.
- IS:8183 Bonded Mineral Wool.
- IS:9595 Recommendation for Metal Arc Welding of Carbon and Carbon Manganese steels.
- CP326 - British Standard - Protection of structures against lightning.
- NEPA NO. 78 Code of protection against lightning.
- The Indian Electricity Rules.
- The requirements of Department of Civil Aviation, Govt. of India.

2.4.0

Conformity with Drawings and Specifications

The Contractor shall carry out all the work in strict accordance with the drawings stamped "Released for Construction" and specification issued to him and as per Contractor's detailed drawings approved by the Consulting Engineer. Prior to concreting, the Contractor shall prepare a check list on a set format of all items of work involved, and inform the Engineer well in advance so that the Engineer shall have the opportunity of satisfying himself if the works mentioned in the format are done according to drawings and specification, and he can allow the Contractor in writing to start pouring of concrete. The entire operation of concreting shall be carried on as per specification, to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer. No deviation from the drawings will be allowed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

For Load Bearing Thermal Insulation block assembly and lateral restraint insulation block assembly, Contractor shall design sizes of all components of the blocks and details of their connections, supply and fabricate the same in accordance with the approved shop drawings prepared by him.

For steelwork and metal work, the Contractor shall design all connections, inserts for scaffolding, supply and fabricate all steelwork and metal work and furnish all connection materials in accordance with approved shop drawings prepared by



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 9 OF 36

him and/or as instructed by the Engineer, keeping in view the maximum utilisation of the available sizes and shapes for metal components.

2.5.0 Materials to be used

2.5.1 General Requirement

All materials, whether to be incorporated in the work or to be used temporarily for the construction, shall conform to the relevant IS specifications unless stated otherwise and shall be of the quality approved by the Engineer.

2.5.2 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade 43, as per the requirements laid down in IS:8112, shall be used, until otherwise stated elsewhere in the specification.

2.5.3 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall be graded crushed or broken stone from approved sources, free from impurities and shall be screened free of dust and other deleterious matter. It shall conform to IS:383 or IS:515 and shall be washed clean, if necessary. The maximum size of coarse aggregate for stack superstructure shall be 25 mm down graded, unless otherwise stated (vide serial 5(b) of clause 3.03.06). Grading for a particular size shall conform to relevant IS Codes and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete of specified proportion and strength and shall be of consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

2.5.4 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall be river or pit sand, free from any clay, earth, vegetable matters, salt or other impurities and shall be clean and fit for use, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sand acceptable for the work shall normally have a grading falling within the limits of one of the three grades, mentioned in the relevant IS Specifications.

2.5.5 Water

The water for both mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean, free from oil, acid, alkali, organic or other deleterious substances. Contractor shall test the water as and when required by the Engineer.

2.5.6 Reinforcement

Mild steel or Medium or High Tensile steel deformed bars specified for reinforcement shall conform to the latest relevant IS Specifications and shall be of tested quality under ISI Certification Scheme. The reinforcement shall be free from any oil, foreign material or mill or rust scales.

2.5.7 Steel Flue

- a) All mild steel material to be used in construction of steel flue shall comply with IS:2062, IS:1239, IS:1367, IS:1608, IS:800 and with other



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 10 OF 36

relevant IS Specifications. The ultimate tensile strength of this steel shall not be less than 410 N/Sq.mm.

- b) Stainless steel liners shall be fabricated using materials conforming to the requirements of relevant IS Specifications and/or AISI 316L or BS:1449 Part-2. Grade of Stainless steel shall be equivalent to BS:1449 (Part-2) 316 S.12.
- c) Materials to be used for fabrication of Flue expansion compensator shall be suitable for the flue gas temperature and shall be acid resisting.

The Expansion compensator shall comprise several layers of materials given below in order from the gas side.

- i) Two layer of insulation, each consisting of heavy weight texturized glass cloth impregnated with graphite suspension, having an approximate weight of 1.00 Kg/Sq.m
- ii) A continuous filament glass cloth coated both sides with a fluoro-elastomer having an approximate weight of 1.5 Kg/Sq.m.
- iii) Two layers of PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro-Ethylene) film of minimum thickness 0.15 mm each.
- iv) A layer of glass felt of minimum thickness 10 mm and an approximate weight of 1.5 Kg/Sq.M.

2.5.8

Paints

Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel shall conform to the IS:2074. Paint for treatment of outside face of Chimney with Cement water proof paint shall conform to IS:5410.

2.5.9

Acid Resistant Tiles and Castable Refractories

Acid resistant tiles to be provided over roof of stack should conform to IS:4457. Matching mortars to be used for tiles. Castable refractories shall be of hydraulic setting, rapid hardening type. It shall have refractory properties similar to Fire bricks conforming to IS:6, Group-A and working temperature shall be upto 1350 Deg.C.

2.5.10

Insulations

a) On Exterior Surface of Flues

The normal flue gas temperature inside the flue shall be 145 Deg.C with momentary rise upto 400 Deg.C (Maximum) occasionally. The insulation material shall be able to withstand this temperature without any deterioration in thermal properties or breakdown. The thermal conductivity of the insulating material shall not exceed 0.06 W/M Deg.C at a mean temperature of 150 Deg.C. The insulation shall also not be affected by any acid condensation from flue gas and shall be free from any impurities which may cause corrosion to the flue material.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 11 OF 36

For steel flues 65 mm thick semi rigid resin bonded fibrous mineral wool of density not less than 96 Kg/Cu.m as per IS:8183 or resin bonded fibrous crown glass wool (high temperature) of same thickness and density not less than 36 Kg/Cu.m capable of sustaining temperature to the tune of 540 Deg.C without any loss of material thermal property, may be used. The mineral wool for exposed top portion of flue shall be semi-rigid with minimum density of 200 Kg/Cu.M or the glass wool for exposed top portion of flue shall have minimum density of 75 Kg/Cu.M.

Slag wool insulation shall not be accepted.

The insulation free from shots should be supplied in the form of mat to be fixed with staggered joints on outer surface of the flue with suitably spaced stud by galvanised wire mesh. Insulation on the top portion of flue shall be covered by stainless steel cladding.

b) At Load Bearing and Side Restraints of Flues

Load bearing insulation assembly to have (i) a properly meched mild steel plate with recess at its top for seating PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene) sheets conforming to BS:5400 (ii) saddle plate (MS) in the middle having stainless steel plate fixed at its bottom surface and lead/elastomeric sheet at top, and (iii) top plate formed of two numbers insulation blocks each made of minimum 50mm thick rigid, non-combustible asbestos fibre reinforced lime-silica board (SINDANYO BLOCKS NATURAL GRADE CS-51) bonded to mild steel plates at top and bottom. For side restraints assembly of insulation blocks of SINDANYO Natural Grade CS-51 and stainless steel plate shall be used. All stainless steel in these assemblies shall conform to AISI-316L and Mild steel to IS-2062. SINDANYO BLOCKS shall be suitable for operation at 320 Deg.C and shall primarily satisfy the following physical properties :

- i) Minimum compressive stress prior to onset of compression yield of not less than 12 N/Sq.mm.
- ii) Minimum shear strength of 30 N/Sq.mm when tested in accordance with BS:3497-1979.
- iii) Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.67 W/m Deg.C at a mean temperature of 200 Deg.C and its coeff. of linear expansion not to exceed 1.2×10^{-5} per Deg.C.
- iv) Adhesive used for bonding purposes shall be of material with equivalent high temperature properties as approved by the Engineer. It may be of "Fortafix Fiborclad Adhesive" as manufactured by Fortafix Ltd., England.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 12 OF 36

2.6.0 Storage of Materials

2.6.1 General

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and characteristics for the work. Any material, which is deteriorated or is damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for construction and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed. The Contractor shall maintain an upto date accounts of receipt, issue and balance of all materials issued by the Owner.

2.6.2 Cement

Contractor shall store cement in water-tight and properly designed stores so that the Cement can be kept dry and the stock can be handled in rotation. The doors of stores shall be at least 30 cm. above G.L. Deteriorated cement shall be removed immediately from the site. Not more than ten bags of cement shall be stacked one above the other.

2.6.3 Aggregate

Different materials shall be transported, handled and stored separately in such a manner as to prevent damage, deterioration or contamination. Stock piles of fine and coarse aggregates shall be allowed to drain, so that aggregates do not contain too much water.

2.6.4 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be stored preferably under cover and stacked off ground in size and grade-wise separate stacks for easy identification.

2.6.5 Steel, Metal and Fittings

All steel, metal and fittings to be used for fabrication and erection shall be stored sectionwise and lengthwise in separate stacks, off ground, so that they can be handled, inspected, measured and accounted for easily at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored in a covered shed.

2.6.6 Paints

Paints shall be stored under cover, in air-tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used as soon as possible once the container is opened. Left over paints shall be kept in air-tight containers.

2.6.7 Steel Flue

Fabricated pieces of steel (flue) liner shall be stored systematically for ease of handling.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 13 OF 36

2.6.8 Insulation Material

All insulation materials like bearing insulation blocks, restraint insulation blocks, glass or mineral wool, asbestos ropes etc. shall be stored in packing boxes, under covered shed, avoiding their coming in contact with objectionable matter.

2.7.0 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items or work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirement and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The Contractor shall submit all records and test results in original to the Engineer for his approval, if so desired by him.

The quality control operation shall include but shall not be limited to the following items of work :

- a) Cement : Test to satisfy relevant IS Specifications if supplied by the Contractor.
- b) Aggregate : Physical, Chemical and Mineralogical qualities, grading, moisture contents and impurities.
- c) Water : Impurities Test.
- d) Reinforcement: Material tests or certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor.
- e) Structural : Material tests or certificate to satisfy Steelrelevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor.
- f) Steel flue : Material tests or certificate to satisfy relevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor.
- g) Stainless : Material tests or certificate to satisfy Steel relevant IS Specification if supplied by the Contractor.
- h) Acid Resistant : Compressive and tensile strength, acid tiles& mortar resistance and water absorption test.
- i) Mortar : Compressive and tensile strength, adhesion and acid resistance test.
- j) Insulation : Thermal conductivity, density, heat and acid resistance tests. Bearing capacity will be tested for bearing/restraint insulation blocks.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 14 OF 36

3.0.0 EXECUTION

3.1.0 Concrete

3.1.1 Trial Mix, Grades of Concrete

At least three weeks before commencing any concreting in the work the Contractor shall make trial mixes using samples of coarse aggregates, sand, water and cement, typical of those to be used in the work. A clean dry mixer shall be used for mixing and the first batch shall be discarded.

For guidance in designing the mix, standard tables for maximum allowable water-cement ratio, minimum cement content, maximum proportion of aggregates and limits of consistency may be used by the Contractor. The Contractor's design mix shall fall within limits of the following tables :

- i) Strength requirements of concrete : Table-2 of IS:456-2000.
- ii) Concrete Mix Proportion : Table-3 of IS:456-2000.
- iii) Minimum cement content/Cu.m. of finished concrete shall be as per Table 5 of IS 456-2000.
However, it should be noted that minimum cement content for concrete of chimney shell of grade M30,M35,M40 shall be 400kg, 430 kg and 450 kg respectively.
- iv) Limit of consistency : Refer Table in Item 3.1.4 of this specification.
- v) Cement/Total Aggregate Ratio : As per the following table.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6
REV.NO. 01
SHEET 15 OF 36

MIX PROPORTIONS (BY WEIGHT) EXPECTED TO GIVE DIFFERENT DEGREES OF WORKABILITY WITH DIFFERENT VALUES OF WATER - CEMENT RATIO (FOR GUIDANCE)

CEMENT/TOTAL AGGREGATES RATIOS

Workability	Water/ Cement Ratio	Ratio by Weight of Cement to Gravel Aggregate		Ratio by Weight of Cement to Crushed Stone Aggregate	
		20 mm. Size	38 mm. size	20 mm. size	38 mm. size
Very Low slump 0-25 mm.	0.4	01:04.8	01:05.3	01:04.5	1:05
	0.5	01:07.2	01:07.7	01:06.5	01:07.4
	0.6	01:09.4	1:10	01:07.8	01:09.6
	0.7	1:10	1:12	01:08.7	01:10.6
Low slump 25-50 mm	0.4	01:03.9	01:04.5	01:03.5	1:04
	0.5	01:05.5	01:06.7	1:05	01:05.5
	0.6	01:06.8	01:07.4	01:06.3	1:07
	0.7	1:08	01:08.5	01:07.4	1:08
Medium slump 50-100mm.	0.4	01:03.5	01:03.8	01:03.1	01:03.6
	0.5	01:04.8	01:05.7	01:04.2	1:05
	0.6	1:06	01:07.3	01:05.2	01:06.2
High slump 100 - 175 mm.	0.4	01:03.2	01:03.5	01:02.9	01:03.3
	0.5	01:04.4	01:05.2	01:03.9	01:04.6
	0.6	01:05.4	01:06.7	01:04.7	01:05.7
	0.7	01:06.2	01:07.4	01:05.5	01:06.5

NOTE-1 : Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the cement / Total aggregate ratio is not to be increased beyond 1:9 without specific permission of the Engineer.

It should be noted that such high aggregate cement ratios will be required for concretes of very low slump and high water-cement ratios which may be required to be used in mass concrete work only.

NOTE-2 : The above figures are for guidance only, the actual cement/ aggregate ratios are to be worked out from the specific gravities of coarse aggregates and sand being used and from trial mixes. For each grade of concrete, a set of eighteen cubes shall be made. Of these not more than six may be made on any day and further, of the six cubes made in one day not more than two cubes may be made from any single batch. Nine of these cubes each representing a different batch of concrete shall be tested at the age of seven days and remaining at twenty eight days. The making of the cubes, their curing, storing, transporting and testing shall be in accordance with the relevant IS Specifications. The test shall be carried out in laboratory



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 16 OF 36

approved by the Engineer. If the average strength of the concrete cubes falls below the requirement, the method described above shall be repeated till acceptable results are obtained. The method may have to be repeated whenever there is a significant change in the quality of any of the ingredients for concrete, at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.1.2 Batching of Concrete

For controlled concrete, only weigh batching shall be allowed. All concrete ingredients, except water, shall be batched by weight, using an approved make of weigh batcher. Batching shall be accurate to 1/2 Kg. The batcher shall be tested for accuracy of calibration, first before commencement of work and at least once a fortnight or as directed by the Engineer thereafter. Water shall be batched by weight or by volume measures, as approved by the Engineer.

3.1.3 Mixing of Concrete

Materials for concrete shall be emptied in rotation into the mixer. When all the ingredients are in the drum, the drum will rotate for one minute for dry mixing. After that water shall be added in measured quantities in the manner specified. The mixer shall then rotate for at least two minutes, or at least forty revolutions or until there is apparent uniform distribution of the materials and till the mass is uniform in colour. The entire content of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the succeeding batch are fed into the drum. The mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer, before a different quality of concrete is put through the mixer and also at the end of day's work.

3.1.4 Workability of Concrete

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments, and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. 120 mm to 150 mm, where concrete is pumped, otherwise, 100mm-120mm slump in chimney shell works shall be adopted subject to Engineer's approval unless stated otherwise (vide serial 1(d) of clause no. 3.3.6). The usual limits of consistency for various types of structure are given below:



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – C6	
REV.NO.	01		
SHEET	17	OF	36

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of Workability	Slump in mm. with Standard Concrete		Use for which Concrete is suitable
	Min.	Max.	
Very Low	0	15	Large mass concrete work with heavy compaction equipment.
Medium	35	65	Deep and wide RCC structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts.
High	65	100	Very narrow and deep RCC structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

NOTE: The above table is for guidance only. Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately, to keep the ratio of water to cement same, as adopted in trial mix design, for each grade of concrete.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively, where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test, in accordance with IS:1199, shall be carried out.

3.1.5 Placing and Compaction of Concrete

Concreting shall proceed in a manner directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be placed in forms as soon as possible but in no case later than twenty minutes, after mixing.

The height of any single lift of concrete, for different structural members, shall be decided by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed in the forms gently and not dropped from a height which may cause segregation of aggregates. Each layer of concrete shall be compacted fully before the succeeding layer is placed and separate batches shall follow each other so closely that the succeeding layer shall be placed and fully compacted before the layer immediately below has taken an initial set.

The concrete, after placing, shall be consolidated only by power driven vibrators. The vibrators shall be of a make and size, approved by the Engineer. In using the vibrator, the standard practice and the Engineer's directions, shall be followed.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 18 OF 36

Vibration shall begin as soon as one batch of concrete has been placed and shall continue till the entire section being poured has been thoroughly consolidated.

To secure even and dense surfaces, free from aggregate pockets, vibration shall be supplemented by tamping or rodding by hand in the corners of forms and along the form surfaces while the concrete is plastic, without damaging or endangering the stability of the formwork.

A sufficient number of spare vibrators including petrol vibrators shall be kept readily accessible to the place of deposition of the concrete to assure adequate vibration in case of breakdown of those in use.

3.1.6 Curing of Concrete

Curing of exposed surface of concrete shall commence immediately after the concrete has set. Exposed sides shall be covered with canvas etc. immediately after stripping of forms, and curing shall be continued for a period of not less than 14 days, reckoned from the date and hour of completion of concreting. All surfaces of the pour shall be kept wet with water at all times after concreting and till the curing period is over. The Contractor shall plan and employ proper equipment and sufficient labour considered adequate by the Engineer under able supervisor for curing.

3.1.7 Construction Joints

In concreting the chimney shell one full ring lift shall be completed in a day's pour. Before the formwork for the following pour starts the horizontal surface of the Chimney shell shall be chipped, cleaned and washed with water, and when the formwork is complete, the surface shall be cleaned and washed again and covered with 1:2 sand cement slurry before fresh concrete is placed. The horizontal construction joints shall be so arranged and made that they are regular and neat. No vertical joint shall be allowed. No separate payment shall be allowed to the Contractor for forming joints or chipping and cleaning them or cover with slurry prior to concreting. The number of construction joint shall be kept minimum and the spacing should not exceed three (3) meters. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, any proposal of providing construction joints to facilitate his work, for the study and approval of the Engineer well in advance.

3.1.8 Ordinary Concrete

Ordinary concrete like lean concrete shall be of nominal mix as per relevant clauses of IS:456.

3.2.0 Reinforcement

3.2.1 Bending of Reinforcement

All bars shall be carefully and accurately bent by the Contractor in accordance with approved Drawings and bar bending schedules. Special care shall be taken to ensure correct lengths of laps. The bars shall not be bent or straightened in any manner that will injure the bars or impair the bond



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 19 OF 36

between reinforcement & concrete. Bends and hooks are to be provided as laid down in the IS:2502.

3.2.2

Placing

All reinforcement shall be placed and maintained in the position shown in the drawings. Contractor shall provide approved type of cover blocks to suit the requirement of the Drawings. Where reinforcement is to be provided on two faces of the shell, the Contractor shall provide adequate number of separators, with the approval of the Engineer. Any additional support to the reinforcing cage, if required at the time of concreting, shall also be provided, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Lapping of reinforcement as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, shall be provided. Laps shall be staggered and too many laps shall be avoided. Welded laps shall be provided only when directed or approved by the Engineer.

3.2.3

Fixing of Reinforcement

18 SWG annealed steel wire shall be used as binding wire. Bar crossing one another and contact laps shall be bound with this wire twisted tight to make the skeleton or network rigid so that the reinforcement is not displaced during placing of concrete.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 20 OF 36

3.10

Forms

Construction by Slip-form Method

Slip-form construction shall be for construction of the wind shield. Type of Slip-form proposed should be indicated in the offer with sketches, drawings and construction statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

The Tenderer should furnish a brief but comprehensive statement indicating the planning & programme and method of work to be followed, for the approval of Owner at the time of submitting Tender. This statement shall include the following items:

- i) Type and description of Slip-form equipment and its accessories.
- ii) Design of scaffolding and staging.
- iii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.
- iv) Manpower planning, construction spaces required, standby arrangement.
- vi) Rate of Slip-forming.
- vii) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement & admixture to be used.
- viii) Quality assurance programme.
- ix) Method of Transportation of material
- x) Method of curing and rectification of defects.
- xi) Planned interruption, if proposed, and activities during planned interruption. Treatment of construction joint.
- xii) Contingency solution for unplanned interruptions.
- xiii) Time of completion.

While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned statement proposed by the Tenderer.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 21 OF 36

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guide lines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Tenderers, while quoting for Slip-form method of construction:

1. Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete along with upward movement of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable:

- a) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly clean. Before fixing them in position all the surfaces which will be coming in contact with concrete to have a coat of epoxy paint.
- b) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more, rate of pouring should be such that minimum slipping of shuttering is maintained to avoid initial set of concrete before slip form movement.
- c) Mix design should be so done that it will be self- lubricant at the contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction. Suitable cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant I.S. Specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio of coarse/fine aggregate should be established to suit the purpose depending on availability of aggregates.
- d) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of around 100mm-120mm, at the point where concrete is placed under an ambient temperature of around 40 Deg.C. This will also keep vibration by needle vibrators to required minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 minutes. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement proposed to be used.

Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is more than 40 Deg.C.

2. Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occur in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of Slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned this work together with rectifying any defect.

3. Every endeavour has to be made so as not to occur any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken:

- a) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 22 OF 36

levels of opposite jacks at any instant of time should not exceed 5 mm.

- b) Loading on Slip-form truss/yokes has to be fairly equal.
- c) Sleeve through which jacking rod passes has to be of sufficient length so that later gets an uniform clearance and does not get any chance to tilt. Sleeve should have a minimum wall thickness of 3.25 mm and should be such that jacking rod gets a maximum clearance of 1 mm to 1.5 mm around.
4. For taper walled chimneys overlapping of shutters which are kept to effect the tapering, needs careful attention otherwise these may be filled with concrete slurry.
5. In designing the mix following aspects should be borne in mind:
 - a) Cement used should have an initial setting time of not less than 50 minutes and preferably should have a specific surface around 3600 Sq.Cm.per gram.
 - b) Coarse and fine aggregates should be well graded and rounded aggregates offer better performance in Slip-form technique. These help to keep down water/cement ratio and also offers better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.
 - c) From the point of view of creep, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 450 Kg. per Cu.M of concrete.
 - d) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slipform proceeds should be between 0.1 to 0.2 Newton/ Sq.mm.
 - e) It is advisable to use cement from a single source during the entire operation of slipform technique since once the system starts, there might not be any time left for conducting trial mixes if the source of procurement of cement changes.
6. Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter and to 40 mm diameter - only in exceptional cases. At least two nos. standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all time during the entire period of slipform operation.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 23 OF 36

7. It is preferable to have membrane curing compounds sprayed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for ensuring proper curing at great heights.

In case such spraying is not envisaged then elaborate arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of water both on inside and outside vertical surfaces with spraying arrangement, necessary length of pipelines and pump of adequate head to serve the purpose. It is always advisable to have a stand-by pump for effective utilisation of the system.

8. Rate of slipping should be around 100 mm – 150mm per hour, subjected to a maximum limit of 3.0 m per 24hrs.

9. Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

It is desirable that jacking system, based on which the entire slip form system works, should consist of jacks 3 Tonne/ 6 Tonne capacity and a hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 metres to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 Tonne Jacks and 32 mm diameter for 6 Tonne Jacks.

10. At least 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.

11. In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slip form yoke.

12. For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attentions at the very conceptual stage:

- a) Detailed quality assurance programme.
- b) Advance Planning and preparations.
- c) Arrangement for on site supervision and adequate access facilities.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – C6	
REV.NO.	01		
SHEET	24	OF	36

13. Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, description and frequency of various checks and tests for Slipform technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared beforehand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.
14. Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.

Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the slipform system.
15. It is desirable to have a break of at least one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilised for various maintenance activities, removal of jack rods etc.
16. Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. If felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete.

For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.
17. The system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system alongwith slipform.
18. Winches for lifting men and material and mixers, if located within unsafe area around chimney, should be protected by adequate shelter from possible damage.
19. Proper tele-communication system has to be established between the personnel working on top of Chimney and control room below.
20. A small laboratory should be maintained at site for testing different materials like cement, coarse and fine aggregates. A cube testing machine may also be installed at site for getting quick feed back results.

Apart from using plumb bobs, level and theodolite instruments for survey purpose arrangement should also be kept for lasers.
21. In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken:



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 25 OF 36

- a) Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.
 - b) Slip form system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.
 - c) Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.
 - d) Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.
 - e) Neatly finishing the interface of old or new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.
22. It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition.
23. It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with Slip form technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators, having experience of similar construction in past. It is to be noted that enough manpower (as agreed by owners engineer at site) of above mentioned quality, is always ensured at site for smooth and uninterrupted work of slip form.
24. Operation of slip form method of construction is a continuous one and it demands continuous/intermediate inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.
25. While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety Engineer.
26. For smooth and unhindered supply of concrete, while the slip form is in operation, it is desired that batching plant for concrete of chimney shell be placed in close proximity of chimney shell. However, all the safety measures required for placing batching plant close to shell must be ensured.

Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these:

- a) Safety helmets and belts to be provided to all supervising staff and workers.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D		SUB-SECTION – C6	
REV.NO.	01		
SHEET	26	OF	36

- b) Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.
- c) Hand railing and toe guard to be provided around all openings and platforms.
- d) Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffoldings etc.
- e) Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes with adequate factor of safety.
- f) Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure Emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slipform method of construction.
- g) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.

26. Permissible construction tolerances should be limited to the following:

Variation in wall thickness	:	(-) 5 mm, (+) 25 mm
Variation from Design Diameter	:	(±) 25 mm or (±) 2.5 mm per 3 m dia. whichever is larger, but in no case more than (±) 5 mm.
Out of Plumb in General	:	1 in 1000 of height subject to a maximum of 200 mm.

3.4.0 Steel Flues

3.4.1 General

Fabrication and erection of Steel Flues shall conform to "Technical Specification for Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steelworks" furnished in this Specification.

3.4.2 Fabrication

Plates out of which flues will be fabricated, should be bent to the required shape on an appropriate machine. No smithy process shall be adopted for the purpose. Plates are to be prevented from distorting by more than the tolerances specified during transportation, storage, handling, erection and



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 27 OF 36

jointing. All components should be correctly located and brought into correct alignment and level within specified erection tolerances, before adjacent pieces are jointed or secured.

3.4.3 Assembly

Each flue would be assembled from its Component "Cans" near to ground level within the wind-shield. Incomplete flue would be hung only from the flue support platform during assembly, and progressively hoisted to enable connection of further cans at its lower end. Upon completion of the initial sectional length, this length will be hoisted and supported in its final position at the flue support floor as indicated in the drawing. It is envisaged that each flue will be assembled and hoisted in three sectional lengths; site joints between sectional length being located just above a steel floor level.

Joints between individual cans should be flanged and bolted on outside and to have sealed welded joints on inside in accordance with clause 3.3.0 - "Welded Construction" under Technical Specifications" for Fabrication of structural steel work. The Contractor shall submit a drawing showing proposals for erection and indicating locations of all site joints which should be kept to minimum.

3.4.4 Flue Expansion Compensator

For installation of Expansion Compensators, the manufacturer's instruction should form the basis of the Contractor's method. This method, in a statement, should be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Once approved it has to be followed throughout the installation sequence. Expansion Compensators should be prevented from distortion during transportation, handling, erection and jointing, by more stringent tolerances than specified by the manufacturer.

3.4.5 Tolerances

Permissible tolerances in the fabrication and erection of steel flues are given below :

- Internal diameter shall not vary by more than : $\pm 12 \text{ mm}$
- Centre of any section shall not be eccentric from vertical centre line by more than : 10 mm in any 15 metre height
- Centre of any section at height 'h' is in mm. above GL shall : $(h/2500 + 10) \text{ mm}$, not be vertical centre where line by more than
- Local deviation from a true circular form should not exceed the shell



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 28 OF 36

thickness (Measurement should be made from a segmental circular template having radius of flue shown in drawing and a chord length equal to 0.15 of that radius).

- e) Peaking or stepping at welded horizontal seams shall not exceed 4 mm. (Measurement shall be made with a straight edged template long enough to contact the straight shell on either side of the peaked area).

3.4.6

Erection

Erection of Steel Flues and C.I. Chimney caps shall be done as per requirement of IS:800. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a programme of erection for his approval. All plant, equipment, tools, tackle and any other accessories required for the erection shall be provided by the Contractor. Storing and handling of fabricated materials for erection, setting out of members, providing temporary supports, bracing, fasteners, bolts, nuts etc. shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be taken into account in quoting the rate.

3.5.0

Insulation and Protective Treatment

3.5.1

Acid and Heat Resistant Paint

Top 15 meters of the outside face of R.C.C. windshield horizontal surface at the top of windshield and inside face from the top of the windshield to the top of roof slab or as specified in the drawing shall receive a protective treatment of three coats of acid and heat resistant black paint. The quality and type of the paint shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. For this, a small area shall be painted and a sample of paint shall be shown to the Engineer.

The surface to be painted shall be prepared and primary coat, if required as per the paint manufacturer's specification and direction of the Engineer, shall be applied. The paint shall conform, unless otherwise stated, to the requirement of IS:158. Necessary samples, test certificates and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval. The surface to be painted shall be completely dry before the paint is applied and the drying time between consecutive coats shall not be less than 5 hours. The overall combined thickness of paint shall be a minimum of 230 microns.

3.5.2

Cement Paint

The outside face of the Chimney shell, unless specified otherwise, shall be painted with Cement water proof paint. The quality shall be approved by the Engineer. Necessary samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval. The surface of the shell shall be prepared as per paint manufacturer's specification. In addition, care shall be taken that the surface is free from stain, honey comb and any rough and uneven surface. The joints between two shuttering and two lifts of shuttering shall be so prepared that any unevenness, if by chance exists, shall be removed. If one coat of paint is not sufficient to give the required finish, the Contractor shall repaint the surface, until the Engineer is satisfied with the workmanship. The paint shall conform, unless otherwise stated, to IS:5410. Necessary samples, test



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 29 OF 36

certificates and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

3.5.3

Insulation and Packing

All insulation material should be of dimension and type, shown in the drawing. Load bearing insulations at supports and side restraints of Steel liners should be an assembly of M.S. Plates, Stainless Steel Plates, PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene) sheets and or/asbestos fibre reinforced boards (SINDANYO BLOCKS). Insulation to be fixed on outer surface of steel flues should be made of glass or mineral wool.

a) Load Bearing Insulation Block

Load bearing assembly should consist of three units and be fabricated according to approved drawings. It would be fabricated from mild steel units with a stainless steel sheet bearing plate and load bearing insulation blocks as indicated in drawing.

The first unit is bolted to the supporting beam. It consists of a M.S. base plate with bolt holes on which a machined M.S. plate is welded. This plate is provided with recess for PTFE sheet (conforming to BS : 5400) to seat, being lubricated with silicon grease.

The second unit also consists of a M.S. plate having adequate size & thickness as shown in drawing. While one surface of the plate is provided with a stainless steel bearing plate the other surface has a thin layer of lead/ elastomeric sheet. The side having stainless steel surface is placed on PTFE surface of First unit.

The third unit consists of two layers of load bearing insulation blocks each having a minimum thickness of 50 mm and factory bonded to top & bottom M.S. plates. These are separated by 100 mm. long load bearing insulation dowels as shown in the drawing. These plates are in turn welded to two additional M.S. plates. Of the two surfaces thus created one shall be welded to bracket assembly while the other should rest on the lead sheet of second unit. Bearing assembly, thus formed, should be levelled by using suitable M.S. shims.

Support arrangement typically consists of flue support shoe (a part of flue), flue support bracket connected to the shoe by precision bolted connection. The bracket in turn is welded to the bearing assembly, which in turn is bolted to available supporting beams.

Support brackets and bearing assembly are welded to locally thickened area of flue. These support the flue on support platform at suitable locations indicated on the drawing.

The arrangement described above should cater for easy and smooth thermal movements of linear element. Suitable restraint brackets and M.S. stop plates need be provided as shown in drawings to prevent excessive movement and thus keeping different units of bearing assembly in proper position.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 30 OF 36

b) **Insulation Block at Lateral Restraints**

At flue restraint platforms, necessary restraint arrangement with load bearing insulation blocks and stainless steel bearing plates fixed to the insulation blocks should be provided as indicated in drawings.

Restraint and support brackets need be provided for the bottom supported portion of the flue which rests on the support platform provided at the base to cater for bearing and restraint requirements.

c) **Glass or Mineral Wool**

Insulation thickness of 65 mm as is specified in clause 2.05.10 shall be built up using two (2) layers composed of 40mm and 25 mm thick insulation blocks. Thicker layer shall be put as first layer around the flue on its exterior surface.

The insulation on the flue shall be fixed using chicken G.I. wire mesh, G.I. wire ties, insulation retaining studs, washers etc. All joints shall be staggered. The insulation shall be tightly secured to the exterior surface of the flue by impaling on the studs and fixing in place by means of 63mm round or square metal plated speed washers. 20 gauge galvanized wire netting shall be wrapped continuously over the entire exterior of insulation. The wire mesh shall be 25mm hexagonal pattern conforming to IS:1566. All joints in the mesh shall be tapped a minimum of 150 mm tied by 16 gauge soft annealed wire at 300 mm spacings. Lacing at joints shall not be used. The Contractor before application of insulation, shall take prior approval of actual fixing arrangement from the Engineer.

The insulation shall be able to sustain structural vibrations and shall not settle under such conditions during erection, construction & operation. The insulation shall be suitably tied to prevent dislocation under adverse conditions.

The cladding of stainless steel sheet over the insulation shall be well secured using pins, fasteners etc.

d) **Vermiculite Concrete**

Vermiculite concrete shall be made by mixing exfoliated vermiculite, portland cement and water. It shall be of Grade-B, having a density of 210 Kg./Cu.M. The vermiculite aggregate size shall be maximum 6 mm. The mix shall be 1 cement and 8 vermiculite by volume.

3.6.0

Acid-Proof/Chemical Resistant Protection to Roof Slab

Acid-Proof/Chemical Resistant tiles bedded on acid proof/chemical resistant mortar shall be provided for the protection of roof slab. The intervening



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 31 OF 36

space between the tiles shall also be filled up by chemical resistant/acid-proof epoxy mortar grouts. The mortar shall be used immediately after mixing.

Tiles shall be made of clay, feldspar or quartz and vitrified at a high temperature in ceramic kilns. These should be unglazed, free from deleterious materials and should conform to IS:4457. Iron oxide in the raw materials used, shall not exceed 2 percent. They should show a fine grained, dense and homogenous fracture when broken. They shall be sound, true to shape, flat and free from flaws and other manufacturing defects. Dimensions of the tiles shall be 198.5 x 198.5 x 35 mm. Depth of the groove on the underside shall not be more than 3 mm. Compressive and tensile strengths of the tiles shall not be less than 70 N/Sq.mm and 3.5 N/Sq.mm respectively.

3.7.0

Flue Acid Drains and Manholes

Flue acid drainage system, where provided, will comprise of collection sumps, dilution manholes, conveying pipes including connection to main drainage system.

Stainless steel pipes, bends, collection sumps, fixing straps, bolts etc. conforming to the relevant Indian Standards (or in absence of which British Standard BS:3605) shall be used in work. Pipes should be cut and joined as per manufacturer's instructions so as to leave the surface clean and square to the axis of pipe.

Manhole should be constructed as per drawing. However, for general guidance it may be noted that pit of required dimensions should be excavated, lean concrete (1:2:4 mix) of required thickness to be laid, Acid-proof/Chemical resistant brick masonry in 1:4 acid resistant cement mortar of necessary thickness be built and both sides plastered by 12mm thick acid proof plaster (1:3 mix) having waterproof admixtures.

Manholes should be covered by reinforced concrete slab on which a heavy duty (HD) manhole cover with frame having diameter 560mm and total weight 255 Kg (140 Kg for manhole and 115 Kg for cover) is to be fixed. For additional safety another inner cover or other approved methods may be adopted. The manhole cover shall be distinctively coded to indicate the type of drainage involved.

Inside manholes necessary channels and benchings finished smooth by neat cement in cement concrete (1:2:4) and foot rungs made from 20mm round bars at 300mm centres and staggered should be provided. Rungs should project 100mm from wall face and be embedded 200mm inside cement concrete block made in that location of brick work. These foot rests shall be painted with coal tar in the projected portions and cement slurry in the embedded part. Joint of any pipe with brick work shall be rendered perfectly leak proof.

Pipes and fittings in the connection pipe to the main drainage system shall be vitrified clayware conforming to relevant IS and laid to the line and level indicated in the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 32 OF 36

3.8.0 Roof Drainage

3.8.1 General

Rainwater outlets and down comers to run along inner face of stack wall, shall be made of standard cast iron rainwater pipes conforming to IS:1230. The brackets used to hold the pipes alongside the walls shall be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type or of perforated strap iron as approved by the Engineer. Each vertical pipe shall hang freely on its bracket fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks are to be kept in between the pipe and wall surface for fixing the pipe. All bends and junctions shall be provided with water tight clean-outs.

3.8.2 Pipe Joints

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and water tight when under ground. Method of pipe cutting and jointing shall be as per instruction of the pipe and fittings manufacturer or as approved by the Engineer. However following guidelines may be followed in absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer.

Socket and Spigot pipes shall be joined by cast lead joints. Spigot of the following pipe should be centred in the socket of the preceding pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. After the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly, a jointing ring shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent air lock. Molten lead shall then be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket. Thereafter molten lead should be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools tight round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and should be finished 3mm behind the socket face. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it has to be opened out & redone.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like "Tyton" joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufacturer.

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant IS Specifications and as supplemented herein, for the following items or any other item as may be required by the Engineer unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in laboratory, approved by the Engineer and shall submit to him, the original test results in triplicate, within seven days after the completion of the test. Engineer may present himself while such tests are being carried out.

4.2.0 Cement



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 33 OF 36

Representative samples shall be taken as per the relevant IS Specification from each consignment of Cement received from the Purchaser/Manufacturer/Supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time, compressive strength and soundness tests, and the Contractor shall carry out the above tests as per relevant Indian Standard. If the cement is supplied by the Contractor the test shall be carried out by him. The Contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer, in accordance with IS:2386 Parts-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant IS specifications.

4.3.0 Water

Sampling and testing of water being used for concrete works shall be carried out as per IS:3550, by the Contractor, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criterion in case of doubt shall be as per IS:3025.

4.4.0 Concrete

The Contractor shall take cubes for works test as per requirement laid down in IS:516 regularly from the day's pour. The number of test cubes to be taken shall be as per IS:456. The Engineer may also use his discretion in deciding the rate of cubes to be taken. The acceptance criteria is to meet the requirement of IS:456. If the cube test results indicate that some portions of the work is below the required strength, the Engineer may order demolition of that portion of work which is below strength and ask the Contractor to rebuild, provided a satisfactory method of load testing is not possible. Such testing or demolishing and rebuilding shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.5.0 Steel Flue

All site and shop welded joints shall be inspected and tested in accordance with clause 4.00.00 of Technical specification for Fab. and Erection of structural steel work.

4.6.0 Insulations

The insulating materials shall be tested for its stipulated characteristics and properties in accordance with the latest editions of IS:3144 and IS:3346 and/or as directed by the Engineer.

5.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.1.0 With Tender



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 34 OF 36

The following technical information are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.
- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work e.g. flue expansion compensator, load bearing insulation blocks etc. in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used. All details as per clause no. 3.03.06 to be submitted, if slip form method is proposed to be used.
- e) Shop proposed for fabrication of steel (flue) liners. Detailed write-up on procedure of erection of complete liner system including details of equipment proposed for the same.
- f) For insulating material tests to be offered for inspection & tests for which test certificates will be submitted. A drawing showing the details of fixing insulation on the flues at bearings, lateral restraints and exterior surface.
- g) Proposal for lifting of men and material in constructing the chimney.

5.2.0

After Award

The following information and data including samples where necessary, shall be submitted by the Contractor, progressively during the execution of the Contract.

5.2.1

Programme of Execution and requirement of Materials

Within 30 days of the award of the Contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving monthwise requirement of materials, particularly mentioning in details the materials which are to be supplied by the Owner and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms & conditions of the Contract. In case the Contractor proposes to take on hire any machinery or tools and plants from the Owner, the detailed phased out programme of such hire is also to be submitted.

The master programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day to day programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the commencement of the month.

5.2.2

Samples

Samples of all materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities, for approval. All samples shall be submitted well in advance of starting work at site. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer for future reference. The approval of the Engineer



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE MULTIFLUE STACK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 35 OF 36

shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying material of specified quality.

5.2.3

Design Mix

Design mix as per details of this specification giving proportions of ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement along with accompanying test results of trial mixes as per relevant IS Specifications shall be submitted to the Engineer, for his approval, before it can be used on the work.

Further, the mix design for concrete of shell to be validated from a third party agency of national repute, as agreed upon by the owner.

5.2.4

Detail Drawings

Following items shall be provided by the Contractor which are to be approved by the Owner and Consultant.

- a) Detail drawings and designs of form work including scaffolding to be used. If slipform method of construction is adopted, then detail drawings showing all the arrangements for slipform technique including methods for reducing internal diameter and providing required slopes on outer diameter.
- b) Detail drawings and bar bending schedules for concrete components.
- c) Shop drawings for structural steel and metal work, including inserts etc. The Contractor shall submit his proposal for testing site and shop joints provided in steel members.
- d) Detail drawings for templates and temporary supports for embedments.
- e) Category wise requirements of MS, tor and structural steel including GI flats of various sizes for procurement.
- f) Detailed drawings of steel flues indicating details of joints, supports and restraints including insulation blocks, and details of expansion compensator.
- g) Detailed drawing of hoisting arrangement for men and material satisfying statutory regulations laid down for safety purpose.

5.2.5

Reports

Following Test Reports shall be furnished by the Contractor :

- a) Mill Test Report for cement and reinforcing steel if the materials are supplied by the Contractor.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
REINFORCED CONCRETE
MULTIFLUE STACK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C006

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – C6

REV.NO. 01

SHEET 36 OF 36

- b) Inspection Report of bought out items.
- c) Inspection Report of formwork and reinforcement, insulations etc.
- d) Reports of tests of various material and concrete.
- e) Radiographic tests on welded joints in steel flues.
- d) Any other data or report or test result required by the relevant IS Specifications and if required by the Engineer for satisfactory quality control of the workmanship.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 23

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D1

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001
VOLUME -
SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1
REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018
SHEET 2 OF 23

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.0	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	19
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	19
6.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	20



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 23

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTHWORK IN
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.0.0 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

2.0.0 GENERAL

2.1.0 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services, earth moving machineries, surveying instruments including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolds, equipment, tools and plants, transportation, etc. required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) To carry tests and submit to the Engineer, test results of fill materials and degree of soil compaction of fill whenever required by the Engineer to assess the quality of fill.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc. including procurement of necessary licenses from proper authorities.

2.2.0 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 23

2.3.0 Codes and Standards

All works shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200	Method of measurement of building and civil engineering works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720	Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764	Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081	Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701	Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922	Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts
IS: 3764	Excavation work – code of safety

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.4.0 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.5.0 Materials

2.5.1 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.5.2 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, refer clause no. 3.4.0 for the classification of earth strata.

2.5.3 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 23

manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.6.0 Quality Control

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

2.7.0 Information regarding site conditions

Surface and Sub-surface data regarding the nature of soil, rock, sub-soil water etc. shown on drawing or otherwise furnished to the Contractor shall be taken as a guidance only and variation therefrom shall not affect the terms of the contract. The Contractor must satisfy himself regarding the character and volume of all work under this contract and expected surface, sub-surface and / or sub-soil water to be encountered. He must also satisfy himself about the general conditions of site and ascertain the existing and future construction



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 23

likely to come up during the execution of the contract so that he may evolve a realistic programme of execution.

3.0.0 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms etc. for the approval of engineer.

3.1.0 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.2.0 Initial Levels

Initial levels of the ground either in a definite grid pattern or as directed by the Engineer will be taken by the Contractor jointly with the Engineer over the original ground prior to starting actual excavation work and after setting out. These initial levels will be used for preparing cross-sections for volume measurement or for cross-checking the depths obtained from tape measurements. All records of levels, measurements etc. and also any drawing, cross-section etc. made therefrom, shall be jointly signed by the authorised representative of the contractor and the Engineer before the commencement of work and they shall form the basis of all payments in future.

3.3.0 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 23

engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

3.4.0

Classification

All earthwork shall be classified under the following categories:

No distinction will be made whether the material is dry or wet.

a) Ordinary Soil

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Hard Soil

This shall include :

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied ;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm ;
- iii) soling of roads, paths, etc., and hard core ;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level ;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks ; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) and (vi) above.

c) Soft and Decomposed Rock

This shall include :

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars ;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level ;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 23

in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin ;
and

iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which
when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall include :

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of
mechanical plant or blasting is required ;
- ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated
from the concrete) below ground level; and
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is
prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling,
wedging or any other agreed method.

In case of any dispute regarding classification, the decision of the
Engineer shall be final.

3.5.0 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.5.1 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the
safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain
prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the
excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage
and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the
engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must
be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in
open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the
drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within
the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any)
projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to
be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the
engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation,
adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the
workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped
materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner.
All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close
to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 23

workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.5.2

Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 23

etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.5.3 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.5.4 Blasting

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 23

3.5.4.1 Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

3.5.4.2 Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 23

provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

3.5.4.3 Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

3.5.4.4 Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 23

responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 23

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

3.5.4.5 Restrictions in Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.5.5 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

- a) By using it straightway for backfilling.
- b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.
- c) i) By either spreading
or
ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
- a) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.5.6 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 23

All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.5.7 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.5.8 Dealing with Surface Water

All working areas shall be kept free of surface water as far as reasonably practicable. Works in the vicinity of cut areas shall be controlled to prevent the ingress of surface water.

No works shall commence until surface water streams have been properly intercepted, redirected or otherwise dealt with.

Where works are undertaken in the monsoon period, the Contractor may need to construct temporary drainage systems to drain surface water from working areas.

3.5.9 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 23

taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.5.10 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

3.5.10.1 Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

3.5.10.2 Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 23

3.6.0 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.7.0 Backfilling

3.7.1 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.7.2 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.7.3 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 23

3.7.4 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.7.5 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.8.0 Approaches and Fencing

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.9.0 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 23

4.0.0 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.1.0 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.2.0 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.0.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.1.0 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 23

f) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.2.0 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified as below:

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) In case of open footings (rafts/ pilecaps/ drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) up to the depth of 2.0 metres, around excavation of 30 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

d) In case of open footings (Rafts/ pilecaps / drains/ cable trench/ pipe trench/ sub soil beams etc.) at a depth of more than 2.0 metre, around excavation of 75 cm beyond the outer dimension of footing (not the PCC dimension below footing) shall be measured for payment to make allowances for centering and shuttering. Any additional excavation beyond this limit shall be at the risk and cost of the contractor and shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities. (Required shoring & strutting, side slopes, benching, dewatering sump pits, approaches to the excavated pit etc. are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities).

e) IN TRENCHES FOR BURIED PIPES & CABLES

Width of Trench

i) Upto one metre depth the authorized width of trench for excavation



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 23

shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) cable, conduit etc. Where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/ cushioning layer, the authorized width shall be the external diameter of pipe (not socket/ collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/ cushioning layer whichever is more.

ii) For depths exceeding one metre, an allowance of 5 cm per metre of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorized width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils the sides of the trenches shall be kept vertical upto depth of 2 metres from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 metres, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two metres from bottom. Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored up as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. However, any additional excavation beyond the limit specified for firm soil herein shall not be measured for payment for excavation, backfilling, carriage, dewatering etc. item of work in the schedule of quantities as these are deemed to be included in item of work in the schedule of quantities.

iii) Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc, are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.

f) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

g) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

h) The authorized quantity (calculated on the basis of authorized width/ working space under clause no. 5.2.0 c, 5.2.0 d & 5.2.0 e) or those actually excavated, whichever, are less, shall be measured for payment.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 23

i) Tree cutting having girth more than 300mm shall be measured in number and are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

j) Special dewatering of ground water by well point method and side protection work by sheet piling are separately payable as deemed not covered in excavation items of work in the schedule of quantities.

6.0.0 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.1.0 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.2.0 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND
BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION – D1

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 23



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 56

CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D2

GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 56

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	12
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	43
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 56

SUB-SECTION – D2

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
- c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.
- d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 56

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.

Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:

- i) The various ingredients of concrete
- ii) Concrete
- iii) Embedments
- iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 56

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 56

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Form, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 56

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 56

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture
- e) Water proofing admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 56

of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or ASTM C-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be stored so as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 56

edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a) Admixture:	Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete.
	For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
b) Aggregate:	Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
c) Water:	Impurities tests.
d) Cement:	Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
e) Formwork:	Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
f) Reinforcement:	Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 56

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.

- g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00

INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 56

cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

"Design Mix Concrete" and "Nominal Mix Design" is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 56

adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.

3.04.02 Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00 Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS:456. All other relevant clauses of IS:456 shall also apply.

3.06.00 Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 56

site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 56

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as	Use for which concrete is suitable



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 56

workability

per IS: 1199

Min.

Max.

Very low

0

25

Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads

Low

25

50

Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures

Medium

50

100

Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts

High

100

150

Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00

Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space - 12 mm

Reinforced concrete
Except foundation - 20 mm

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced
concrete foundations - 40 mm

Mass concrete - 80 mm



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 56

Lean concrete

- 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills) as extra payable over RCC item of BOQ:

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 23°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 23°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 23°C.

3.09.02 Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00 Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 56

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 56

adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 56

Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 56

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 56

can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.

- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces

3.14.01 Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 56

- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- g) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair & mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02 Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 56

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beans, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive 'Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 25 OF 56

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00 Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 26 OF 56

final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 **Placing in Position**

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 **Welding / Coupler for Splicing**

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. For High yield strength deformed bars, lap welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards as per IS: 9417. Welding of High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

Splicing of reinforcement using mechanical coupler may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian standards for "Reinforcement couplers for mechanical splices of bars in concrete" as per IS: 16172. Corrosion test in the coupler-bar connections exposed to marine or



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 27 OF 56

severe environmental conditions to rule out any risk of galvanic corrosion will be done by the contractor at no extra cost. Proper fitting & fixing of mechanical coupler to rebar shall be ensured at site for each coupled joint as per inspection testing plan developed at site in consultation with manufacturer of coupler. If so required at site, coupler/ threading on rebar shall be such that two bars can be coupled by moving couplers not rebar (as being heavy reinforcement weight and L shaped, it is not feasible to rotate the rebar for fixing up the coupler) at no extra cost.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by –volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 28 OF 56

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 29 OF 56

not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 30 OF 56

3.20.05 Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06 Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

- For -
- a) Sectional dimension - ± 5 mm
 - b) Plumb - 1 in 1000 of height
 - c) Levels - ± 3 mm before any deflection has taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 Re-use of Forms



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 31 OF 56

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 32 OF 56

required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

- a) Bitumen Board



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 33 OF 56

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03

Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 34 OF 56

establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb

iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends

iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings

v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 35 OF 56

central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04

Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 36 OF 56

thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's approval for important machineries.

3.25.00 Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard,



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 37 OF 56

lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00 Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01 General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02 Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 38 OF 56

on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 39 OF 56

3.26.03

Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04

Structural waterproofing

- a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

- b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1:4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 40 OF 56

surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well-known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 41 OF 56

three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to (iii)above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 42 OF 56

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 43 OF 56

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.

If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 44 OF 56

and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall include the cost of curing by regular wetting or by using curing compound.
- b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including at locations under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions and extreme weather conditions.
- c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.
- d) The unit rates shall include all arrangement for maintaining stability of structure during execution.
- e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.
- f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity (UPV) tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete in case the concrete quality is in doubt and contractor has to establish the quality by further tests. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.

However, mandatory UPV test as specified in the drawings shall be carried out including arrangement of all its facilities, staging, etc. and shall be payable to the contractor as per BOQ item.

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of MIX design, making of all trial mixes using admixtures and mixing in concrete etc. complete.

6.01.02 Measurements



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 45 OF 56

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres to the nearest two decimals.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Ends of dissimilar materials embedded inside for example, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps upto 500 sqcm in cross section;
 - ii) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - iii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iv) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 23⁰C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the store, etc.
- c) However, lap welding of reinforcement steel if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 46 OF 56

and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made. Similarly, splicing of reinforcement bars using mechanical couplers if permitted shall be paid under separate item as provided in the BOQ and no deduction for labour and binding wire saved for not providing lap length shall be made.

- d) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).
- e) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

- a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.
- c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.
- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 47 OF 56

- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.
- f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

- a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.
- b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

- d) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.
- e) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.
- e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.
- b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.
- c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts and site testing if required.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 48 OF 56

6.04.02

Measurements

- a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.
- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00

Groutings

6.05.01

Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02

Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 49 OF 56

d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.

f) Pressure injection grouting with cement based grout if required as per drawing shall be applied at appropriate spacing to cover the desired surface area and measurement shall be made for the surface area grouted in sqm as per BOQ item. However in water retaining structures, the structural grouting if required to ensure water tightness shall not be payable separately as deemed to be covered in water retaining concrete item of BOQ.

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 50 OF 56

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.

If the serviceable material including reinforcement steel from dismantled structure is allowed to be used/taken out by bidder, suitable rebate shall be given by bidder.

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be done on the same basis as that applied for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 51 OF 56

volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.

7.00.00

LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

IS: 73 -	Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
IS: 216 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
IS: 383 -	Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
IS: 432 -	Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
IS: 455 -	Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
IS: 456 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
IS: 457 -	Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
IS: 516 -	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 52 OF 56

of Concrete

- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
- IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement
- IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts
- IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type).
- IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks
- IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
- IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 53 OF 56

- IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.
- IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound
- IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batcher for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
- IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.
- IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
- IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.
- IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses
- IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids
- IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.
- IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
- IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete
- IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
- IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement
- IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 54 OF 56

Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site

- IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes
- IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work
- IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground
- IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.
- IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.
- IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolanic materials
- IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.
- IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
- IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
- IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.
- IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
- IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 55 OF 56

Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.

- IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.
- IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement
- IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
- IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
- IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.
- IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
- IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
- IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.
- IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
- IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.
- IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
- IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.
- IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
- IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.
- IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D2

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 56 OF 56

- IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting.
- IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
- IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.
- IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.
- IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.
- SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 7

**SECTION - D
SUB-SECTION – D3
CARPENTRY AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 7

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well-seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848. The thickness shall be as specified.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 7

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall be made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 7

2.02.02 Finish

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.00.01 Door and Window Frames

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Panelling, Pelmet, Furniture, etc.

3.03.01 General

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 7

3.03.03 Pelmets

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.

3.03.04 Cupboard Shutters

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.05 Drawers

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.06 Loose Furniture

When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 848 - Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic)

IS: 1003 - Timber panelled and glazed shutters.

IS: 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type).

IS: 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type).

IS: 4021 - Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR CARPENTRY AND
JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D3

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 7

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in “Schedule of Item” for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges, holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures.

5.02.00 Measurement

Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc.

Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM.

Pelmets shall be measured in RM.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 15

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER
PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 15

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	13
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	14
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 15

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed

The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed

The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 15

by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.

The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.02.00 INSULATION

The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.02.01 Foam Concrete

This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.02.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 15

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.03.00 Fillets

Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume.

2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment

2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment

Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade.

The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384.

The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job.

The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer.

Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 15

Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:

a) Normal Treatment - Five courses

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed.

b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With fibre base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 15

- 3) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Fibre base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses

With fibre based felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 3) Fibre-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.)
- 5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 15

- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.
- 7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.
- 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for.

The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired.

The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course.

After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers.

2.04.02

Elastomeric Membrane

a) Material

The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTM C 836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70°C minimum, 300%



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 15

elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkali and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days.

The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.

b) Primer coat

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane is applied.

c) Finishing coats:

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by atleast 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a later of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish:

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using 12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 15

and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

2.04.03 Waterproofing by Epoxy Resin Based Application

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.

2.04.02 Flashing

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702.

Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be:



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 15

- a) 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level
- b) 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level

2.05.01

Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.

For this purpose, drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps.

In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area.

Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress.

The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement.

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out.

Water proofing/damp proofing treatment:

A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt)

- i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384.
- ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2
- vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²

B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt)

- i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 15

ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m²

v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2

viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above.

The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp.

A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor.

The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 15

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship as under:

For Bitumen Felt Treatment under clause no. 2.04.01: 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment.

For Elastomeric Membrane under clause no. 2.04.02: 10 (ten) years.

In case guarantee is more stringent in owner specification, more stringent guarantee shall be applicable. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 15

4.00.00

I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen
- b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen
- c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen
- d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.
- e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.
- f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice
- g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and waterproofing of buildings
- h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D4

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 15

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labor, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the "Schedule of Items".

No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 15

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D5

**METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS,
LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 15

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	9
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	10
ATTACHMENT		
ANNEXURE – A	SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES	12



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 15

METAL DOORS, WINDOWS, VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supplying and/or erecting and installing of all metal doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. The scope of work shall also include the assembly and erection of all doors, windows, louvers, glazed partitions, etc. Supplying and/or fixing of all door and window accessories and hardware are also included in the scope.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Materials

Steel sections used for fabrication of doors, windows etc. shall be standard rolled steel sections specified in IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 or as specified.

Steel sheets for frames, shutters, louver blades etc. shall be of gauge mentioned in drawings and schedules.

Aluminium sections for fabricating doors, windows, partitions etc. shall be extruded sections conforming to IS:733 or IS:1285 or as manufactured by Indian Aluminium Company Limited or approved equivalent. Aluminium door, windows and ventilator shall be fabricated as per IS:1948 and IS:1949. The alloy used shall conform to IS Designation HE 9-WP of IS: 733.

Hardware and fixtures shall be as specified and the best quality from approved manufacturers shall only be used. The tenderer shall specifically state the particular manufacturer's materials he proposes to use. Improper alignment or faulty operation due to inadequate strength of hardware or fixture shall entirely be the Contractor's responsibility.

All hardware and fixtures shall be able to withstand repeated use. Door closures shall conform to IS: 3564 and shall be suitable for doors weighing 61-80 Kg. unless otherwise stated. Each closer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defect for one year and any defect found within this period shall be rectified or shall be replaced free of charge. Concealed door closers shall be either floor mounted or transom mounted, suitable for installation with metal doors. It shall conform to the performance Requirements and endurance test stated in IS: 3564 - Appendix-A. The Contractor shall submit samples of each type of hardware to the Engineer. The approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply. The samples shall be returned to the Contractor towards end for incorporation in the job. The mastic for caulking shall be of best quality from a manufacturer approved by, the Engineer. In general, mastic for fixing of metals frames shall be as per IS: 1081 or as approved by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 15

2.02.00 Fabrication**2.02.01 Steel Doors, Windows, Ventilators, louvers etc.****a) Door Frames**

Frames shall be fabricated from 16 gage(G) sheets. They shall, be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped for hinge lock and bolt strikes. Where necessary, frames shall be reinforced for door closers. Welded construction with mitered Corners shall be used. Rubber door silencers shall be furnished for the striking jamb. Loose "T" masonry anchors shall be provided. Frames shall finish flush with floor and adjustable floor anchors shall be installed. Frames shall be brought to site with floor ties/weather bars installed in, place.

b) Double Plate Flush Door Shutters

Door shutters shall be 45 mm thick, completely flush design and shall comprise of the outer sheets or 18 G steel sheets, rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners, spot welded in position at not more than 150 mm on centres.

Both edges of doors shall be joined and reinforced full height by steel channels placed immediately inside and welded to the door faces. Top and bottom of doors shall be reinforced horizontally as shown on drawing by steel channels running full width of door. Doors shall not have more than 2.5 mm clearance at jambs and heads, shall have proper level on lock stiles and rails to operate without binding, and shall be reinforced at corners to prevent sagging or twisting. Pairs or double doors shall have meeting-stile edges bevelled or rebated. Where shown on drawing, or called for in the schedule of items, the doors shall be sound deadened by filling the inside voids with mineral wool or other suitable approved materials.

Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled, and tapped in shop for hinges, locks, and bolts. They shall also be reinforced for closers, push-plates, and other surface hardware's where necessary. Any drilling and tapping required for surface hardware shall be done at site. Where shown drawing, provision shall be made for fixing glazing, vision panels, louvers etc. glazing mouldings shall be of 18 G steel or extruded aluminium sections and suitable for fixing 6 mm. glass. Louvers blades shall be V or Z shaped and made out of 16 G sheets.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 15

c) Single Sheet Door Shutters

Single sheet doors shall be made from best quality 18 G mild steel sheets, and shall present a flush surface on the outside. The inside shall be stiffened with semi tubular edge and central stiffening rail, which shall convey the lock and other fixture. The frames shall be made from best quality, 16 G mild steel sheets.

Wherever required, provisions for fixing glass panes, louvers etc. shall be made.

The manufacturing shall be done as specified in 2.02.01 (b) "Double Plate Flush Door Shutters."

d) Sliding Door

Sliding doors shall be either double plate or single plate Construction made out of 18-gauge steel sheets with adequate stiffeners. The contractor shall specify the weight of the door in his shop and submit the manufacturer's catalogue of the sliding gear he proposes to use. Where called for the Contractor shall make provision for openings to the door for monorail beams. Doors shall close positively to exclude rainwater from seeping in. When called for, sliding doors shall withstand specified wind loads without buckling or jamming. The door shall slide freely under all ambient conditions.

e) Door Threshold

Door threshold shall be provided. Doors without threshold shall have bottom tie of approved type.

f) Steel Windows, Sashes, and Ventilators etc.

These shall conform in all respects to IS: 1038 and IS: 1361 latest editions. The details as called for in the above codes shall be applicable for coupling mullions, transoms, weather bars, and pivot arrangements for ventilators, etc. or as called for. All welds shall be dressed flush on all exposed and contact surfaces. Where composite unit openings are required the individual window units shall be joined together with requisite transoms and mullions. All windows shall be outside glazed, fixed with putty or metal glazing beads as specified. Where aluminium glazing beads are specified, they shall be extruded aluminium channel 9.5 mm x 9.5 mm x 1.6 mm (Jindal Section No. 2209) unless otherwise shown on drawings. Aluminium beads shall be given one coat of zinc chromate primer before fixing to windows.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 15

2.02.02 Aluminium Door, Windows, and Frames

Extruded sections shall have a minimum 3 mm wall thickness. All sections shall be approved by the Engineer before fabrication is taken up. Doors frames, mullions, transom etc. shall be anodized in a bath of sulphuric acid to provide a clear coating of minimum 15-micron thickness. The anodized materials shall then be sealed by immersing in boiling water for 15 minutes. A protective transparent Coating shall be applied to the sections before shipment from the factory.

All work shall be fitted and shop assembled to a first class job, and ready for erection. Shop joints shall be made to hair lines and then welded or braced by such method as will produce a uniform colour throughout the work. Work on the above, other than described, shall be carefully fitted and assembled with neat joints with concealed fasteners. Wherever possible, joints shall be made in concealed locations and on edges of doors. Field connections of all work may be made with concealed screws or other approved type of fasteners. Glazing beads shall be snap fit type without visible screws and shall be of sizes to accommodate 6 mm thick glazing. All work shall be adequately braced and reinforced as necessary for strength and rigidity.

2.03.00 Shop Coat or Paint

The shop Paint for steel doors, windows etc. shall be best lead or zinc chromate primer paint from, approved manufacturer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, grease, loose mill scales etc. and given one coat of shop paint. Portions like mullions, transoms etc. that will be inaccessible after assembly of units shall be given an extra coat of paint before assembly.

Where called for, all steel doors, windows, etc. shall be hot dip galvanized to give a coating weight of 1½ - 2 oz. per sqft. One coat zinc chromate primer coat shall then be applied as shop paint.

Portions of aluminium frame, which come in contact with masonry construction shall be (before shipment from workshop) protected with a heavy coat of alkali resistant paint. Aluminium coming in contact with other incompatible metals shall be coated with zinc chromate primer.

2.04.00 Handling & Storage of Fabricated Material

All metal doors, windows, etc. shall be packed and crated properly before dispatch, to ensure that there will be no damage to the fabricated materials. Loading into wagons and trucks shall be done with all care to ensure safe arrival of materials at site in undamaged condition.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 15

When taking delivery of items supplied by Owner, the Contractor shall satisfy himself that the items supplied are up to the specified standard. Any defect detected shall promptly be brought to the notice of the Engineer.

All metal doors, windows etc. shall be stored under cover in a way to prevent damage or distortion. Special care shall be taken to prevent staining of aluminium products by rust, mortar etc.

2.05.00 Assembly & Erection at Site

In general, the fixing of steel doors, windows, ventilators, louvers, etc. shall conform to IS: 1081. The Contractor shall assemble and install all steel doors, windows, sashes, fixed metal louvers, etc. including transoms and mullions for composite units in respective places, keeping proper "Lines and levels", and in approved workmanlike manner, to give trouble free and leak-proof installations. Installation shall be done according to instructions of the manufacturer, and/or as approved by the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the installation shall have to be carried out under the supervision of the manufacturer's staff. The Contractor shall take all precaution against damage of the components during installation. Necessary holes, chases, etc. required for fixing shall be made by the Contractor and made good again as per original, after installation, without any extra charge.

After installation of steel doors, windows, etc. all abrasions to shop-coat of paint shall be retouched and made good the same quality of paint used in shop coat.

All coupling mullions, transoms, frames, etc. in contact with adjacent steel and other members, shall be well bedded in mastic. The Contractor shall bring to the site the cement in original sealed containers of manufacturer and shall apply it as per the instruction. For all frames supplied by either the owner or the Contractor, mastic shall be supplied by the Contractor and caulking done properly as per drawings, specifications and as per instructions of the Engineer.

Door shutters, partitions hardware fixtures etc. shall be fixed only after major equipments have been installed in rooms.

Wherever required, nylon cords of approved quality shall be supplied along with pivoted sashes and shall be of adequate length to terminate one meters from the floor. Loose ends of cords shall end in metal or plastic pull as approved by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 15

2.06.0

Fire proof Door

Fire proof doors shall be provided at all fire exit points as specified and also to restrict the spread of fire within buildings whether from internal fire or from external fire. The construction details of door shall conform to the requirements stipulated in IS:3614 (Part-1). Doors shall comply with the testing requirement mentioned in IS:3614 (Part-2). The doors shall be approved by Tariff Advisory Committee and shall have minimum 2 hrs. fire rating.

Metal covered (on both sides) Doors having insulating core filled up with mineral wool shall be used at all fire exit points and shall open outside.

All necessary accessories and hardware shall also be supplied along with doors. Fire proof door shall be provided with zinc silicate primer (minimum DFT 75 micron) after blast cleaning the surface to near white metal surface and shall be finished painted with epoxy based painting.

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.01.00

For fabricated Items

- a) Overall dimensions shall be within ± 1.5 mm of the size shown on drawings.
- b) Mullions, transoms etc. shall be in one length and permissible deviations from straightness shall be limited to ± 1.5 mm from the axis of the member.
- c) Door and window shutters shall operate without jamming. The clearance at head and jamb for door shutters shall not exceed 1.5 mm for double leaf doors; the gap at the meeting stiles shall not be more than 1.5 mm.
- d) Door leaves shall be undercut where shown on drawings.
- e) Doors, windows, frames, etc. shall be on a true plane, free from warp or buckle.
- f) All welds shall be dressed flush on exposed and contact surfaces.
- g) Correctness of location and smoothness of operations of all shop installed hardware and fixtures
- h) Provision for hardware and fixtures to be installed at site.
- i) Glazing beads shall be cut with mitered corners.
- j) Glazing clips, fixing devices etc. shall be supplied in adequate numbers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 15

k) Shop coats shall be properly applied.

l) Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be free from scratches, stains, and discoloration. Anodized surfaces shall present a uniform and pleasing look.

3.02.00 For installed Items

- a) Installations shall be at correct location, elevation and in general, on a true vertical plane.
- b) Fixing details shall be strictly as shown on drawings.
- c) Assembly of composite units shall be strictly, as per drawings with mastic caulking of transoms and mullions, gaskets, weather strips etc. complete.
- d) All frames on external walls shall be mastic caulked to prevent leakage through joint between frames and masonry.
- e) All openable section shall operate smoothly without jamming.
- f) Locks, fasteners etc. shall be engage positively. Key shall, be non-interchangeable.
- g) Cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good and all abrasions to shop paint shall be touched up with paint of same quality as shop paint.
- h) Aluminium doors, windows, etc. shall be free from scratches stain or discoloration.

4.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

4.01.00 With Tender

- a) Names of manufacturers for Doors, windows etc.
- b) Manufacturer's catalogue for all hardware and fixtures proposed to be used.

4.02.00 After Award

- a) Before starting fabrication of all metal doors, windows, etc. the Contractor shall submit detailed fabrication drawings to the Engineer for approval. The fabrication shall be started only after approval of drawings.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 15

- b) He shall submit a programme of work to be done for the approval of the Engineer.
- c) Before bulk supply, he shall submit for the approval of the Engineer samples of all bought out items and samples of each type of fabricated items. The samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply and returned to the Contractor towards the end for final incorporation in the job.

5.00.00

IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy bars, rods and sections (for general engineering purpose) - IS: 733

Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy, extruded round tube, hollow section (for general engineering purpose) - IS: 1285

Steel doors, windows, and ventilators - IS: 1038

Steel windows for industrial, building - IS: 1361

Aluminium doors windows, and ventilators - IS: 1948

Aluminium windows for industrial buildings - IS: 1949

Steel doorframes - IS: 4351

Code of practice for fixing and glazing of Metal (steel and aluminium) doors, windows and Ventilators. - IS: 1081

Specification for Fire-check Doors – Part 1: Plate, Metal covered and Rolling type - IS: 3614

Hot Rolled Steel Sections for Doors, Windows and Ventilators – Specification - IS: 7452



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 15

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT**6.01.00 Rates**

Rates shall be applicable of all elevation. Rates shall include preparation of working drawings (if required), supply of material, fixtures, gaskets, erection of unit, caulking and jamming of frames, including cutting/drilling/welding, grouting, grinding, making good of the structure for installing the unit etc. complete as per "Schedule of Items".

Rates shall also include cost of surface preparation, application of primer, enamel painting or anodizing as applicable.

Rate for fire proof door is inclusive of providing insulation core, primer, shop painting (epoxy based), all hardware as specified in Schedule of items.

6.02.00 Measurement

Supply and installation of doors, windows, and ventilators shall be measured in Sqm or Kg as per BOQ item. If measured in sqm, it shall be for net outer to outer (excluding frame) area of doors, windows, and ventilators of each type used as described in "Schedule of Items". Frame for steel or aluminum shall be measured in Kgs. Wooden frames shall be measured in Cum. Measurement for aluminum partition frames shall be in Kg. Paneling and glazing shall be paid separately if not covered in BOQ item description.

Measurement for fire proof door shall be in Sqm in net area outer to outer of the door.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

SCHEDULE OF FIXTURES

A. TIMBER DOORS

1. For single leaf panel/flush doors

- i) 100 mm brass butt hinges with screws - 3 Nos.
- ii) 150 mm brass tower bolts with screws - 1 No.
- iii) 100 mm x 225 mm clear plastic push
Plate with counter sunk brass screws - 1 No.
- iv) 30 mm brass ring pull handle with
Plates and screws - 1 No.
- v) 150 mm brass coat hook with screws - 1 No.

vi) Heavy duty, cylinder looks on active leaf - for flush door. For door-closure, see "Door Schedule".

B. ALUMINIUM DOORS

1. For double leaf door

- i) Concealed hanging arrangement for door leaves.
- ii) Concealed two points bolt encasing simultaneously at head and threshold
on inactive leaf, operable from inside.
- iii) Heavy duty, cylinder look on active leaf.
- iv) Pull handle of approved design on both leaves.
- v) Doors stops for both leaves.
- vi) Overhead door closure for both leaves.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
VOLUME -	
SECTION - D	SUB-SECTION - D5
REV.NO. 00	DATE 13/02/2018
SHEET 13	OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

C. STEEL DOORS AND WINDOWS

1. Doors

a) Double leaf doors

- i) 100 mm butt hinges - 3 Nos. on each leaf.
- ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt - 2 Nos. (top and bottom)
On inside of inactive
Leaf. 1. No. (Top only)
On inside active leaf.
- iii) 200 mm anodized aluminum pull handle - 1 No. of each leaf.
- iv) Door stop of approved design - 1 No. of each leaf.

NOTE: For locks, door closure and threshold, see "Door Schedule".

b) Single leaf doors

- i) 100 mm butt hinges - 3 Nos.
- ii) 300 mm aluminum tower bolt - 2 Nos. top & bottom of Inside
face
- iii) 200mm anodised aluminum Pull handle - 1 No.
- iv) Door stop of approved design - 1 No.

NOTE: For locks, door closures and threshold, see "Door Schedule".

2. Windows, Ventilators, etc.

a) Side Hung Windows

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the
Manufacturer, but minimum two
hinges Per leaf.
- ii) 12" peg stays - 1 No. per leaf



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf

b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting Out)

i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the
Manufacturer, but minimum two
hinges Per leaf.

ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication
assembles - 2 Nos. per leaf.

iii) 2 point handles - 1 No. per leaf.

c) Bottom Hung Ventilators (Projecting in)

i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the
Manufacturer, but minimum two
hinges Per leaf.

ii) Concealed side arms for
opening adjustment. - 2 Nos. per leaf.

iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR METAL DOORS, WINDOWS,
VENTILATORS, LOUVERS ETC.**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D5

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 15

ANNEXURE-A

D. ALUMINIUM WINDOW, VENTILATORS, ETC.
(As per IS-1948 latest editions)

a) Side Hung Windows

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) 300 mm peg stays - 1 No per leaf
- iii) 2 point handles - 1 No per leaf

b) Top Hung Ventilators (Projecting out)

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) Adjustable sliding fabrication assemblies - 2 Nos. per leaf
- iii) 2 Point handles - 1 No. per leaf

c) Bottom Hung Ventilation & (Projecting In)

- i) Hinges - As per standard Practice of the Manufacturer, but minimum two hinges Per leaf.
- ii) Concealed side arms for opening adjustment - 2 Nos. per leaf
- iii) Spring Catch - 1 No. per leaf



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 5

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D6

GLASS AND GLAZING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 5

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	4
5.00.00	RATES	5



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 5

GLASS AND GLAZING

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supplying and fixing of all glass and glazing including all clips, putty, mastic cement etc. wherever required as per specifications.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 General

The Contractor shall supply and install all glass and glazing as required for various doors, windows, sashes, ventilators and fixed louvers, miscellaneous glazing and partitions, from approved manufacturer like Hindustan Pilkinton or equivalent, having uniform refractive index and free from flaws, specks, and bubbles. The glass shall be brought to site in the original packing from the manufacturer and cut to size at site.

Materials:

- a) Glare reducing or heat absorbing glass shall be "Calorex" of Hindustan Pilkinton or approved equivalent and special care shall be taken to grind smooth and round off the edges before fixing.
- b) Clear glass shall be flat draw sheet glass and shall be at least 4 mm thick. Sheet glass for doors shall be minimum 5.5 mm thick.
- c) Wired glass shall be thick- rolled glass with centrally embedded 42g wire mesh of Georgian type. This may be of clear or coloured glass, as required.
- d) Obscure glasses shall have a cast surface in one side.
- e) Coloured and figured glass shall be as per approved sample.
- f) In general, the putty shall conform to IS: 400 and be of best quality from approved manufacturer. It shall be brought to site in the manufacturer's original packing.
- g) Neoprene gaskets with snap-fit glazing beads shall be fixed as per manufacturer's instructions and shall sit snugly against glass to give a leak proof installation.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 5

2.03.00 Glazing, Setting, and Finish

All glazing clips, bolts, nuts, putty, mastic cement etc. as required shall be supplied by the Contractor.

All glass shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in position. Each glass pane shall be held in place by special glazing clips of approved type. As specified in relevant I.S. Codes, four glazing chips shall be provided per glass pane, except for large panes where six or more clips shall be used as per engineer's instructions. All holes that may be necessary for holding the clips glazing heads and all other attachments shall be drilled by, the Contractor.

Glass panes shall be set without springing, and shall be bedded in putty and back puttied, except where mouldings or gasket are specified, putty, mastic cement etc. shall be smoothly finished to the even line and figured glass shall be set with smooth side out.

Where owner will supply glass, the Contractor shall cut it to size and fix them in the same as specified above.

The Contractor shall supply necessary glazing clips, putty, mastic cement etc.

After completion of glazing, the Contractor shall remove all dirt stains, excess putty etc. clean glass panes and leave the work in perfectly acceptable condition. All broken cracked or damaged glass shall be replaced by new ones at the contractor's own cost.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- a) All installation shall be free from cracked, broken, or damaged glass. Edges of large panes of thicker glass and heat absorbing glass shall be inspected carefully for chipped, cracked, or underground edges.
- b) Glazing shall be carefully done to avoid direct contact with metal frames.
- c) All glass shall be embedded in mastic or fixed by neoprene gaskets to give a leak proof installation.
- d) At completion, the panes shall be free from dirt, stains, excess putty etc. to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR GLASS AND GLAZING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D6

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 5

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

Following are some of the important I.S. Codes relevant to this Section:

IS: 3548 - Code of practice for glazing in building.

IS: 1081 - Code of practice' for fixing and glazing metal doors, windows ventilators.

5.00.00

RATES

Rates of glass and glazing if not included in respective items for supply and installation of window, ventilator, and partitions shall be paid separately as per BOQ items provided. No separate payment shall be made for glazing clips, mastic cement, putty, screws; rails, etc. nor for drilling holes in frames for inserting glazing clips.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 5

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D7

ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 5

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA & GUARANTEE	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	5



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 5

ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND GRILLS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers the design and supply of materials, fabrication, delivery and erection of Rolling Shutters/Grills with motor drive and/or manual operation including all accessories as hereinafter specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Components

- a) Slats for rolling shutters shall be made from tested bright cold rolled, annealed M.S. strips, not less than 0.9 mm thick for shutters upto 4.5 M wide and not less than 1.25 mm thick for shutters having width more than 4.5 M, wide and above, machine rolled at 75 mm rolling centers, interlocking with each other. The profile will be such as to prevent excessive deflection under specified wind load.
- b) Rolling grills shall be constructed out of 6mm rods at 35 mm on centers running horizontally flexible connected with vertical links spaced not more than 200 centers. Alternatively, rolling grills shall be made from perforated slats of approved design reinforced with 6mm dia. rods.
- c) End locks shall be heavy type M.C.I./C.I. and shall be provided at each end of alternate slats unless specified otherwise.
- d) Bottom bars shall be finished with two angles not less than 6 mm thick for external shutters. When shown on drawings, a flexible weather strip shall be applied to make tight contact with the floor.
- e) Guides shall be of such depth as to retain the shutter under a wind pressure of 100 Kg/Sq.m.
- f) Shafts shall be of steel pipe of sufficient size to carry the tensional load with a maximum deflection of 1/360th of span. Grease packed ball bearings or bushings shall be provided for smooth trouble free operation.
- g) Hoods shall be formed of not less than 20-gauge steel, suitable reinforced to prevent sag.
- h) Locks shall be slide bolt and hasp, or cylinder lock operable from one or both sides. Provision securing hand chain with pad-lock, provision for removable handle for hand cranks etc. shall be made as prescribed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00

DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET

4

OF

5

- i) Power unit shall be suitable for 3 phase, 50 cycles, 400-volt A.C. power supply and be either floor or wall mounted unit. The motor shall be of sufficient capacity, to move the shutter in either direction at a speed of 0.3 metres per second. In addition to the gear motor each standard power unit shall include a magnetic brake, a reversing starter with built-in overload protection, a geared limit switch and one push button station located inside the building unless otherwise stated in drawing.

It is desirable that the bottom bar of motor operated doors shall be provided with a sensitive edge, electrically connected to stop the travel of the door on meeting an obstruction.

- j) Operating chains shall be of tested quality, heavily galvanized and with all ends rounded to assure smooth operation and hand protection.
- k) Reduction gears shall be high strength grey cast iron, machine moulded from machine out patterns.

2.02.00 Manually Operated Shutters/Grills

Manually operated shutters shall be easily operable by one person. The speed of operation shall be about 1.3 metres per second. In general, manually operated shutters shall be push pull type for opening up to 9 Sq. metre in area. Larger shutters shall, be either chain and gear operated or crank and gear operated. The crank handle shall be removable. All shutters shall be lockable from one or both sides as desired by the Engineer.

2.03.00 Power operated Shutters/Grills

These shall be operable from a push button station conveniently located beside the door. One emergency hand chain/crank operation shall also be provided for use in case of failure of the electric system. Where called for, externally mounted shutters shall be operated by control mechanism located inside the building.

2.04.00 Shop Coat

Shutters shall be painted with one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer. Where specified, doors shall be galvanized and subsequently painted one coat of zinc chromate for adhesion of field coat.

2.05.00 Erection

Door shall be installed by the manufacturer or his authorized representative and all work shall be as per manufacturer's instructions. Any drilling or cutting to concrete, masonry etc. shall be made good after erection of shutters



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROLLING STEEL SHUTTERS AND
GRILLS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D7

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 5

and all abrasion to shop coat shall be touched up. All electrical work shall be in strict accordance with the latest Indian Electricity Rules.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

3.01.00 Shop Inspection

After completing the manufacture of the different components of the rolling shutter, an arrangement for shop inspection by the Engineer shall be made to check the conformity with approved shop drawings.

3.02.00 Field Inspection

After installing the shutters, the Contractor shall test the performance of the shutter in the presence of the Engineer. The doors shall be smoothly operable under all ambient conditions. All control and locking devices shall give fault free performance.

3.03.00 Guarantee

The Contractor shall give one year's guarantee for the successful operation of the shutters. This shall be supported by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the manufacturer of the shutters.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

IS: 6248 - Metal rolling shutters and rolling grills.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates for rolling shutters and grill shall include the cost of the locks, guide channels, cost of drive as specified. In case of electrically operated rolling shutters, the rate shall also include the mounting of controls, wire and wiring from the nearest junction box, conduit and other electrical connections and cost of electric motor.

5.02.00 Measurement

Supply and installation of rolling shutter and grill shall be measured in Sqm in net outer to outer (including frame) area of each type used as described in "Schedule of Items".



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 9

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D8

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	7
4.00.00	IS CODES	8
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	8



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 9

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal items of light nature in gates, balcony and stair hand rails, structural works, ladders, hangers, masonry anchors, anchor bolts, fasteners, chain link fencing, barbed wire fencing etc. as specified or shown on drawing or as instructed by the Engineer. The above items shall be of fabricated or cast of mild steel, aluminium, brass, cast iron, M.S. & galvanized M.S. sheets, aluminium sheets, expanded metal, wire mesh as shown on drawings or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Fabrication/casting

2.01.01 General

All work shall be done according to approved shop drawings. All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural or foundry shop.

2.01.02 Shop Connections

- a) All shop connections shall be riveted or welded except when noted otherwise on drawings.
- b) Welding of steel shall be done in accordance with IS: 816.
- c) Welding of aluminium shall be done accordance with IS: 2812, "Arc welding of Aluminium and Alloys." Special care shall be taken to grind smooth all welded surface that shall remain exposed to view. Welds shall be electrically continuous if so required by the Engineer.

2.01.03 Shop Coat

Before leaving the shop, all metal work shall be thoroughly cleaned by effective means of all loose mill scale, rust and foreign matter. Except where encased in concrete, all steelwork shall be given one coat of approved metal protective paint, applied by brush thoroughly and evenly, well worked into joints and other open spaces. All paint shall be applied to dry surfaces. When specified steel work shall be galvanized or painted with a coat of zinc chromate primer. Aluminium surfaces, which shall come in contact with masonry, shall be given one coat of bituminous paint.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 9

2.02.00 Erection

2.02.01 Bracing

The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary guys and braces to ensure alignment and stability of the members and to take care of all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including erection of equipment and operation of the same.

2.02.02 Temporary Bolting-Up

As erection proceeds the Contractor shall plum up and level all members and shall securely bolt up to take care of all dead load, wind load and erection stresses. Wherever erection equipment or other loads are carried by members during erection, proper provision shall be made to take care of the stresses resulting from the same.

2.02.03 Turned Bolt

For field connections where bolting is specified, holes for the turned bolts may be reamed in the field, if required. All drilling or reaming for turned bolts shall be done after the parts to be connected are assembled.

2.02.04 Welding

Where specified on drawings, welding shall be done in accordance with IS: 816 for steel and IS: 2812 for Aluminium & Alloys.

2.02.05 Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs of angles shall be done without the approval of the Engineer. Where indicated on the drawings holes, cuttings, etc. shall be provided as required for installation, to the work by the other Contractors. No additional holes or cuttings, then those shown on drawings, shall be made without the approval of the Engineer.

2.02.06 Drifting

Correction minor misfits and a reasonable amount of reading and cutting of excess stock from rivets may be permitted. For this, light drifting may be allowed to draw holes together. Twist drills shall be used to enlarge as necessary to make connections, reaming that weakness the members or make it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 9

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins or a moderate amount of reaming and slight chipping and cutting shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer-and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of cutting torches to enlarge or alter rivet holes shall not be permitted.

2.02.07 Spot Painting

All field rivets and bolts and also any serious abrasion to shop paint shall be spot painted with the same materials and used for the shop paint or equivalent.

2.02.08 Good

All cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.02.09 Grouting

All bearing plates, loose, lintels and beams, etc. shall be set to proper grade and level by the Contractor and the Engineer's approval obtained before proceeding with the grouting. Grouting shall be done in 1:1½:3 concrete with 6 mm down stone chips or as specified in schedule of items.

2.02.10 Anchor Fasteners

The anchor fasteners shall be of two type viz. light duty for carrying tensile load upto 0.5MT per fasteners and heavy duty for carrying tensile load of 0.5MT to 5.0MT per fasteners. These anchor fasteners shall be fixed into concrete. The Contractor shall submit the Manufacture's literature showing the average pull out and average shear value for anchor of various sizes. Anchors shall be fixed in position strictly as per the manufacturer's instructions and as approved by the Engineer.

Heavy Duty Anchor Fasteners

The safe tensile load carrying capacity of the anchors shall be arrived by providing the minimum factor of capacity of 2.5 for the characteristic load of the anchor. Minimum size of anchor shall be M8 (8mm). All anchors shall be from the approved manufacturers like HILTI or equivalent.

- a) Anchor fasteners shall be supplied and fixed in position by the contractor. Anchor fasteners can be of mechanical bonding or chemical bonding.
- b) Capacity of the anchor shall be established after considering the effect of concrete grade, embedment depth, concrete thickness, anchor spacing and edge distance from the concrete edge.



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 9

- c) The selection for the particular type of bonding for the anchors shall be made after considering the concrete grade, available embedment depth, load to be transferred, space available for installing anchors.
- d) The mechanical bonding anchor are torque controlled anchors made from carbon steel of grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. Anchors in bolt as well as nut version are acceptable. The bolt version anchors consist of bolt washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. Nuts version anchor consists of nuts, threaded rod, washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. All steel component of anchor shall be electro galvanised to minimum 5 micron coating thickness. The plastic section shall be of polyacetal Derlin 100 or equivalent.
- e) Chemical bonding anchor shall consist of foil capsule and threaded rod. The foil capsule shall contain the resin and hardener. The threaded rod shall have chiselled tip. The behaviour of anchors under fire shall conform the heating curves as per ISO:834. Anchors of size M8 to M24 shall conform to grade 5.8 and anchors of size M27 to M39 shall conform to grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5-micron thickness.

Light Duty Anchors

This anchor shall comprise of stud, nut, washers, expansion sleeve. The one end of the stud shall have thread and the other end shall have cold formed conical head. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5-micron thickness. The expansion sleeve shall preferably be of stainless steel of SS316. The anchors shall conform to minimum grade 5.8 as per IS:1367 part 3.

2.02.11 Pipe Joints

MS pipes or GI pipes shall be joined by threaded sockets or by welding. Cast iron pipes shall be socket and spigot joined and caulked with hemp and molten head.

2.03.0 FENCING

2.03.01 Chain Link Fencing

The material requirement shall conform to IS: 2721 latest edition. The chain link fencing shall be woven from 3.15mm dia. wire with mesh size of 50mm. The mesh wire shall not vary from specified dia. by more than ± 0.05 mm. all steel wire shall be hot dipped galvanised wire. The Dia. shall be measured over the galvanised coating. The line wire shall be 4.0mm dia. mild steel. The stirrup wires for securing the line wire to the intermediate post (RCC/structural steel) shall be 2.5 mm diameter mild steel. The tying wire for securing the chain link fencing to the line wire shall be 1.6mm diameter mild



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 9

steel. Hair pin chain staples for fastening down the bottom of galvanised chain line fencing to the concrete sill shall be 3.15mm wire. The ends shall be bent outwards for securing anchorage.

Cleat for eye bolts shall be of uniform size and shall consist of mild steel angle of 75 x 50 x 8 mm. The eye bolts strainer shall consist of bolt with welded eye sufficiently threaded and fitted with a nut and washer. Two-way eye bolt strainer shall have suitable ring nuts fitted after the wires have been strained on one side. Stretcher bar shall consist of mild steel flats 25 x 4.75 mm. They shall be secured to the cleats by steel bolts.

The chain link fencing shall be strained between each pair of straining posts and secured to each straining posts by means of a stretcher bar. One of top line wire shall be threaded through appropriate adjacent row of mesh, care being taken that no meshes in the row are bypassed by the line wire except where deviation is necessary at the straining posts. The second top line wire shall be strained in front of the fencing. The fencing shall be attached to the top and bottom line wire by wire ties spaced at 150mm apart and to the other middle line wire by wire ties spaced at 450mm apart.

The bottom of fencing shall be treated as follows:

Continuous concrete sill 125mm wide x 225mm high for full length between posts shall be cast with the top 25mm above GL and 25mm below the chain link fencing. Hair pin staples shall be threaded through the bottom row of mesh at 750mm c/c and set in the sill to a depth of 150mm.

2.03.02

Barbed Wire Fencing

The barbed wire shall be conforming to IS:278 latest editions. The barbed wire shall be galvanised and galvanising shall conform to the requirement laid down for 'light-coated wire' of IS:4826 and it shall be smooth and relatively free of lumps etc. Wire with excessive roughness blisters, salammoniac spots shall be rejected. The barbed wire shall be made from two-line wire and two-point wire of 2.5 mm thickness each. The barbs shall have four point and shall be formed by twisting two point wires, each two turns, tightly around both or one-line wire (Type A - around both line wire, Type B - around one-line wire) making altogether four complete turns. The barbs shall be so finished that four points are set and located or locked as far as possible at right angle to each other. The barbs shall have a length of not less than 13mm and not more than 18mm. The distance between two barbs shall be 75 ± 12 mm.

Straining posts shall be provided at all ends and corners of fences or at changes in direction or acute variation in level and at intervals not exceeding 66 M on straight lengths of fence. Intermediate posts shall be spaced at regular intervals not exceeding 3.0m. Struts shall be fitted to all straining posts behind the chain link fabric in the direction of line of fence. There shall be four



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 9

evenly spaced row of line wire in all. The top line wire shall be doubled, making five-line wire in all. The bottom wire shall be closed to the ground. Each line wire shall be strained tightly by means of eyebolts strainers or winders at each straining points. Each line wire shall be secured to each intermediate post by a wire stirrup passed through a hold in the post and secured to the line wire by three complete turns on each sides of the post. The barbed wire shall be fitted with one dropper at the centre of each bay, secured to the wire so that they could not be bunched together. Droppers for barbed wire shall be of mild steel of not less than 25 x 4.75 mm thick with 38 x 4.85 mm half round staples for fastening the barbed wire to them. Bracing for the rows of barbed wire shall be approved by the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- a) All items shall be correct shape, size, weight etc. shown on drawings and schedule of items.
- b) For installed items, the tolerances shall be as follows
 - i) Permissible deviation from, straightness – 1 in 1000.
 - ii) Seats, stiffener connections etc. shall be as per approved drawings and shall not interfere with architectural clearances.
- c) All castings shall be free from blowholes, cracks, and other blemishes.
- d) All MS wire fencing shall be in true vertical plain, and shall not bulge.

4.00.00 IS CODES

- IS:278 Specification for Galvanized Steel Barbed wire for fencing.
- IS:816 Code of practice for use of Metal Arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
- IS:1367 Industrial Fasteners – Threaded steel fasteners - Technical supply condition.
- IS:2721 Specification for Galvanized Steel Chain Link fence fabric.
- IS:2812 Arc welding of Aluminum and Alloy



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D8

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 9

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.0 Rates

Rates shall include supply, fabrication and installation for misc. metals works as required for completion of works like gates, fencing, handrails, ladders, hangers, anchors etc., unless otherwise specified in Schedule of Items.

Rate for fencing shall also include excavation, concreting and supply, erection & fabrication of post (post made of either structural steel or reinforced cement concrete), unless any specific item is excluded.

5.02.0 Measurements

Measurement for MS gates shall be in MT.

Measurement for galvanised MS wire fencing shall be in Sqm.

Measurement for Anchors shall be in nos. for the type as specified in schedule of items.

Measurement of other misc. metals shall be done in MT unless otherwise specified in schedule of items.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 12

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D9

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 12

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Brick

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours' immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) Stone

All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours'



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 12

immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply.

c) Cement

Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

d) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without segregation.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 12

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage.

Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

e) Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

f) Water

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc.

g) Reinforcement

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized.

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 12

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3:01.00 Soling

3.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

3.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.03.00 Masonry

3.03.01 General

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

3.03.02 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 12

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

3.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04 Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by especially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days' work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborundum stone shall be used for rubbing down.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 12

3.03.05 Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06 Stone Masonry

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.

3.03.07 Exposed Stone work

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by especially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

3.03.08 Composite Masonry

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

3.03.09 Expansion & Separation Joints

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 12

3.03.10 Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.

3.03.11 Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days' work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12 Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13 Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

3.04.00 Damp Proof Course (DPC)

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double Chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

3.05.00 Damp Proof Membrane

Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 12

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one-layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.06.00

Plinth Protection

Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly over burnt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter.

The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer.

Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers.

The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid.

The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 12

The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry.

Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are:

IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.

IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.

IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts.

IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork.

IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar.

IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.

5.00.00

RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00

Rates

Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following:

- Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds.
- Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work.
- Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.

Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME - `

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D9

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 12

5.02.00

Measurement

Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume.

Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items.

No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following:

- a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.
- b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
- c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing.
- d) Ends of dissimilar materials (i.e. joists, beams, lintels, posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels, steps, etc.); up to 0.1 sqm in section;
- e) Chases of section not exceeding 50 cm in girth;
- f) Iron fixtures, such as wall ties and hold fasts for doors and windows;
- g) Cement concrete blocks as for hold fasts and holding down bolts;
- h) Wall plates, bed plaros, and bearing of slabs, CHAJJAS and the like, where thickness does not exceed 10 cm and bearing does not extend over the full thickness of wall;

Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items.

Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area.

Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 9

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 9

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be

mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 Application of Plaster

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 9

2.02.03

Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 9

2.02.04

Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00

Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1-part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00

Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1-part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00

Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 9

lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1-part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer.

The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB SECTION - D10

REV.NO. 0 DATE: 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 9

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings.

IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00 Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall be measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 13

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 13

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 13

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of Paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Materials

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painter's bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as shellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 13

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 litres of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 13

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not be yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well-known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pre-treated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02 Storage

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00 Preparation of surface

Before starting the work, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 13

2.01.02 Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02 Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03 Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477 (Part-1) 'Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building' and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc. and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pre-treated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 13

2.02.00 Application

2.02.01 General

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 13

2.02.02 White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1-part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers, the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 13

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conforming to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint

Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Sub sequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats.

2.02.08 Aluminium Paint

The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry.

2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish

The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted.

For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flattening varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flatted down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 13

hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code.

2.02.10 French polish

All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted. The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemne or umber.

After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for case of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly damped with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss.

2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint

For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed.

2.03.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Cleaning up

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 13

3.00.00

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING

- a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.
- b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.
- c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.
- d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.



TITLE:
**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 13

Testing

- a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.
- b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.
- c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00

I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 348 Specification for French polish

IS: 427 Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.

IS: 428 Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.

IS: 1477 Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal in buildings.
(I & II)



TITLE:
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
PAINTING, WHITEWASHING,
POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D11

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 13

- IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials.
 (I & II)
- IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers.
- IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface.
- IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1.
- IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the “Schedule of Items”.

Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site.

5.02.00 Measurements

Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%.

Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. of fabricated steel (as per section D-17 clause 6.02.00 i.e. Mode of measurement of technical specification for fabrication of structural steel works) unless specified otherwise.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 22

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D12

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 22

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 22

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.0 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes, and allied items of work as listed below

a) In Situ Finishes

- i) Integral finish to concrete base
- ii) Terrazzo finish
- iii) Granolithic finishes
- iv) Patent Stone
- v) Metallic Hardener like “Ironte”/Hardonate Finish
- vi) Mastic Asphalt finishes
- vii) Chemical Resistant finish

b) Tiled Finishes

- i) Terrazzo tile
- ii) Chequered tile
- iii) Glazed tile
- iv) Tesse rae (Mosaic etc.)
- v) Chemical Resistant
- vi) Rubber, Vinyl etc.
- vii) Stone Slab including Kota Stone.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 22

1.01.00 Base

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

1.01.01 Sequence

Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view of the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Special Materials

Basic materials are covered elsewhere under the Specification. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously unless specified otherwise.

The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialized manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.

2.00.02 Workmanship

Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer's permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.

2.00.03 Preparation of the Base Surface

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work.

For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirt, grease etc. with water and hard brush and



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 22

detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification.

To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up.

The surface shall be bone dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 In Situ Finishes

2.01.01 Integral Finish to Concrete Base

While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete' has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still 'green' thick slurry, made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per Sq.M. of area.

The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 7 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after lying.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still 'green' shall be indented by pressing strings, the marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

2.01.02 Terrazzo Finish in Situ

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the 'finish shall be minimum 40 mm for horizontal and 25 mm for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to achieve the specified thickness. All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 22

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 parts cement, 1½ parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1-part cement to 3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water to be added to give a workable consistency.

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, colour Pigment, marble dust and marble chips. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or gray or a mixture of the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. To 3 parts of this mixture 1-part marble powder by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The pigment must be stable and nonfading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from White marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No.: 30. The size of marble chips shall be between 1 mm to 20 mm. Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) Laying

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 5 Sq.M. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.5 M. long. For exposed locations the maximum area of a panel shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips made of aluminium or glass shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbed plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat “green” but firm enough to receive the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 22

topping. A slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in an even pattern of distribution.

d) Curing

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) Grinding and Polish

When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no.80) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no.: 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no.: 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. A suitable machine shall do the grinding. Where grinding machine cannot be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no.:60), second rubbing with medium grade (no.: 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no.: 120). The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried, and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. per. Sq.M., water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or hessian bobs. The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy, but not slippery.

2.01.03

Granolithic Finish

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 22

a) Thickness

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) Mix

The mix shall consist of 1-part cement, 1-part coarse sand, 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

c) Laying of Monolithic Topping

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully -green- the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If considered necessary, the surface of the base shall be roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then be lightly trowelled to remove all marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M. area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 2.00.03 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

Curing

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface has hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or ponding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 22

f) Grinding

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.02 (e) shall be followed. However, the Engineer shall decide upon the ultimate polish required.

g) Finishing

Where specified, sodium, silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as per approved drawings or as instructed. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.04 Patent Stone

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (a) except that the topping shall be 12 mm thick.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (b).

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1-part cement and 2-part stone aggregate 6mm nominal size by volume.

c) Laying

The Patent Stone finish including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in Chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M. long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted, and leveled to proper grade with



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 22

a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.

2.01.05 Metallic Hardener Like 'Ironite'/'Hardonate' Finish

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is 'green'.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) Material

The hardening compound shall be uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials when desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) Mix

Proportion of the metallic hardener shall be as specified or as indicated by the manufacturer. However, in absence of any such direction 1 part metallic hardener shall be mixed dry, with 4 parts cement, by weight. To this mixture 6 mm nominal size stone chips shall be added in proportion of 1-part cement (mixed with hardener) to 2 parts of stone chips by volume and uniformly mixed. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to make it workable.

d) Laying

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification 'Cement Concrete' and levelled upto required grade. The forms, if any, shall remain sufficiently projecting to make the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brash as soon as possible.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 22

The finish shall be laid while the concrete underbed is still very 'green' within about 3 hours of laying of the latter. The finish shall be of uniform thickness and even dense surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. This topping layer shall be pressed firmly and worked vigourously and quickly to secure full bond with the concrete base. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothened with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.01.06 Mastic Asphalt Finish

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) Thickness

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing.

b) Materials

Bitumen shall be industrial Bitumen of the grade 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75 micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick & 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) Composition

Bitumen mastic shall conform IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be remelted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly, incorporated. At no stage during the remelting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205°C.

d) Laying

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be levelled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 22

quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 1.5 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.

2.01.07 Chemical Resistant in Situ Finish

Chemical resistant in situ finish shall be as epoxy resin with suitable filler material over a primer. The minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. About its performance the Engineer shall have to be fully satisfied by test results and examination of similar treatment already in existence. The contractor shall get it done by a specialized Manufacturer and get guarantee of performance from the organization and pass it on to the Owner in addition to his own guarantee.

2.02.00 Tiled Finish

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs, and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 Terrazzo Tile Finish

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo and an underbed.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Terrazzo

The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per Sq.cm.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 22

thickness ± 3 mm. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The tiles shall be composed of a backing and topping. The topping shall be of uniform thickness not less than 10 mm.

The total thickness including the topping shall be as specified but not less than 20 mm in any case.

The backing shall be composed of 1 part ordinary gray cement and 3 parts of stone chips by weight mixed with water.

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.02 (b).

The tile shall be cured at the shop for at least 14 days before delivery to the site. First grinding shall be given to the tiles at the shop before delivery. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals.

Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform.

The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed for floor and similar horizontal surfaces shall be 1-part lime putty: 1 part surkhi: 2 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff workable mass. For skirting and dado and all vertical surfaces it shall be about 12 mm thick and composed of 1-part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight.

d) Laying

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, cement shall be hand dusted over it or a cement slurry applied and the tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 22

joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1.5 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.02(c) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) Grinding and Polishing

Procedure shall be same as Clause 2.01.02(e). Grinding shall not commence earlier than 14 days after laying of tiles.

2.02.02 Chequered Tile Finish

The finish shall consist of manufactured gray or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) Thickness

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01 (a).

b) Tiles: Chequered

The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm. c/c. Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.02.01 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain gray cement or colour pigment added to cement.

c) Under-bed

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 22

- d) Laying
As per clause 2.02.01 (d).

- e) Grinding and Polishing

As per clause 2.02.01 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand and after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.

2.02.03 Glazed Tiles Finish

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.

- a) Thickness

The total thickness shall be between 20mm and 25mm including the underbed.

The tile finish on vertical surface shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

- b) Tiles: Glazed

The tiles shall be of earthenware, covered with glaze white or coloured, plain or with designs, of 150 mm x 150 mm nominal sizes and 5.5 mm to 6 mm on thick unless otherwise specified. The tolerance shall be ± 1.5 mm for length and breadth and ± 0.5 mm for thickness specials like internal and external angles; beads, covers, cornices, corner pieces etc. shall match. The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed with a gloss or matt, unfading stable finish as desired by the Engineer. The tiles shall be flat and true to shape. The colour shall be uniform and fractured section shall be fine grained in textures, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be strong and free from flaws like cracks, craze, specks, crawling, etc. and other imperfections. The edge and the underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze and the underside shall have ribs or indentations for better anchorage with the fixing mortar.

The coloured tiles, when supplied, shall preferably come from one batch to avoid difference in colour.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 22

c) Mix: Underbed

The mix for the underbed shall consist of 1-part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water or any other mix if specified.

c) Laying

Same as clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet. The surface shall be cleaned with soap or suitable detergent, washed fully, and wiped with soft cloth to prevent scratching before handing over.

2.02.04 Tesserae Finish (Mosaic etc.)

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 16 mm & 25 mm.

b) Tesserae Finish

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass, or similar hard wearing, strong, and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.03 (c)

d) Laying

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.03 (d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of gray cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 22

mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

2.02.05 Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish

This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) Tiles

The chemical resistant tiles shall be of the best indigenous Manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical (both acid and alkali). The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform nonfading colour, and textures.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) Laying

The mortar used for setting or for underbed these tiles shall be durable, strong and chemical resistant epoxy mortar. The grout, which shall be to the full depth of tile, shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.06 Rubber, Vinyl, or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) Thickness

The thickness of the tiles shall be as incorporated in drawing.

b) Tiles

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 22

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be nonfading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalies, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number, and date of manufacturer.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty:1-part cement: 3 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) Laying

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 22

joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) Finishing

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried, and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.

2.02.07

Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone, and Similar Fine Grained Stone including Kota stone

a) Thickness

The underbed shall be minimum 12 mm and average 20 mm thick. The slabs will be 20 mm thick.

b) Stone Slab

The stone slabs shall be made from selected stock, which is hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. Unless specified the slabs shall be minimum 300 mm x 300 mm.

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

The sides and top surface of the slabs shall be machine rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand stone and washed before laying.

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper level on the area under each slab. The slab shall be laid over the underbed, pressed, and tapped down with wooden mallet to the proper level. The slab shall then be lifted and the underbed corrected as necessary and allowed to



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 22

stiffen a little. Next, thick cement slurry shall be spread over the surface. The edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, gray / white / mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. The slab shall

be gently laid and tapped with wooden mallet to bed properly to a very fine joint and to the required level. All surplus cement slurry shall be removed and the surface mopped clean with wet soft cloth. The laid finish shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

e) Polishing, Finishing

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.02.01 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for.

2.02.08 Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish

Generally, clause 2.02.07 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed upto ± 6 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement. If fine joints in the flooring are specified, the edges of slabs shall be cut in such a way that it shall form an inverted 'Y'.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The finish shall be checked specially for:

- a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be
- b) Pattern and Symmetry
- c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.
- d) Colour, texture



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 22

- e) Surface finish
- f) Thickness of joints
- g) Details at edges, junctions etc.
- h) Performance
- i) Precautions specified for durability

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 777 : Glazed earthenware tiles
- IS: 1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring.
- IS: 1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors
- IS: 1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles
- IS: 1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.
- IS: 2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor.
- IS: 3461 : PVC asbestos floor tiles
- IS: 4860 : Specification for acid resistant bricks
- IS: 5518 : Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC Sheet and tile flooring.
- IS: 5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D12

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 22

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for the complete work (including dividing strips, Ironite, metals, tiles etc. if any) as per the schedule of items. Rates shall be applicable for application on horizontal and vertical surfaces at all elevations and for all types of work including stairs tread and riser, laying in desired pattern and panels, cost of specials (if any) rounding of corners, mouldings etc.

Rates shall be including provision of side shuttering (if required) for casting of floor in alternate panels and or without dividing strips.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished surface shall be measured in Sqm for area unless otherwise specified. Deduction shall not be made for opening or embedded articles having area not exceeding 0.1 Sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 6

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D13

SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	5
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 6

SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND SIDING

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply, cutting & fabrication and erection of corrugated/plain asbestos, corrugated galvanized iron, aluminum, permanently colour coated troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated M.S. sheet or other sheet for covering to roof and sides at various elevations as specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored by the Contractor in proper way to prevent all damage.

2.02.00 Workmanship

The workmanship shall be according to best construction practice to give a watertight finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Fixing of gutters and down pipes shall be according to IS: 2527.

2.02.01 Asbestos Sheeting

Asbestos sheets of profiles as specified shall be fixed with minimum 150 mm end lap and side laps as per manufacturer's specification. Hook bolts or J-bolts shall be 8 mm dia. at 305 mm centres. Six (6) mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolt and nut with G.I. flat washers and bitumen washers shall be used for stitching ridge cappings, corner pieces, ventilators, north light curves etc.

2.02.02 C.G.I. Sheeting and Aluminium Sheeting

Side laps shall be 2 corrugations for roof and one corrugation for side sheeting. End laps shall be minimum 150 mm for roof and 100 mm for side sheeting. In ridges and hips where plain sheets are used, the end laps shall be minimum 100 mm. Holes in C.G.I. sheets shall preferably be made on the ground. The sheets should be placed on purlins/trestles and holes punched in the ridge of the corrugation from the outside inward for obtaining proper seating of limpet washers. Sheets shall be secured to sheet framing by 8 mm dia. galvanised iron hooks or J-bolts and maximum spacing of the bolts shall be 305 mm. The length of the hook or J-bolts shall be to suit the sections of the bearers. Sheets shall also be bolted at the ends at every third corrugation with 6 mm dia. galvanized iron seam bolts and G.I. flat washers and bituminous washers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 6

2.02.03

Fibre Glass Reinforced Plastic Sheeting

This shall be of thickness and profile as specified. Colour and light transmittance shall be as mentioned. Where used in conjunction with C.G.I. or asbestos sheeting, the end and side laps and fixing device shall be same as used for general sheeting. Where used in lieu of glass, the fixing shall be by means of timber or metal glazing beads. In all cases, the installation shall be completely watertight and able to withstand the designed wind-pressure.

2.02.04

**PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (SANDWICHED INSULATED)
METAL CLADDING SYSTEM**

- i. Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated (both sides) M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet having minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used on external face (outer face) of cladding system. Weight of coating shall not be less than 150 gm/sq.m. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with Polyfluro Vinyl Coating (PVF₂) of Dry Film Thickness (DFT) 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner side of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns.
- ii. Galvanised M.S. sheets of minimum 0.6mm thickness shall be used as inner liner (internal face) of cladding system. The exposed face shall be permanently colour coated with silicon modified polyester paint of DFT 20 microns (minimum) over primer. Inner face of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. The rate of galvanization shall not be less than 275 gm/sqm.
- iii. The permanent colour coated sheet shall meet the general requirements of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability.
- iv. Inner sheet shall be fixed directly to side runners and Z spacers made out of at least 2 mm thick galvanized steel sheet of grade 375 as per IS:277. Inner sheet shall be fixed at the rate not more than 1.50M centre to centre to hold the insulation and external sheeting. The fasteners shall be of high quality corrosion resistant grade of self tapping / self drilling type provided with suitable cap.
- v. The insulation shall be of bonded mineral wool of minimum thickness 50mm conforming to IS:8183, having a density of 32 Kg/cum. for glass wool & 48 Kg/cum. for rock wool.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 6

**2.02.05 PERMANENT COLOUR COATED (NON-INSULATED) METAL
CLADDING SYSTEM**

- i. Troughed zinc-aluminium alloy coated not less than 150 gm/sq.m M.S. sheets having 0.6 mm minimum thickness (or High tensile steel sheet having minimum yield strength of 350 Mpa of 0.5mm minimum thickness) shall be used for the cladding system. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with PVF₂ paint of minimum DFT 20 microns over primer and the inner side (internal face) shall be coated with same paint of minimum DFT 12 microns over primer. These shall be fixed directly to runners. The sheets shall meet the general requirement of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability.

ii. **FLASHING, CAPS, TRIM CLOSURES ETC.**

All flashings, trim closures caps etc. required for the metal cladding system shall be made out of plain sheets having same material and coating specification as mentioned above for the outer face of the sandwiched metal cladding.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The installations shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked:

- a) Side and end laps
- b) Absence of cracks, holes or damages in sheet
- c) Spacing of bolts
- d) Provision of double washers (G.I. and asbestos or bituminous washers)
- e) Proper installation of flashing.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 3007 : Code of practice for laying of asbestos cement sheets.

IS: 2527 : Code of practice for fixing rainwater gutters and down pipes for roof drainage.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SHEET WORK IN ROOF AND
SIDING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D13

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 6

IS: 1626 : Specification for asbestos cement building pipes, gutters and fittings.

IS: 277 : Specification for galvanized steel sheets (plain and corrugated).

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in “Schedule of Items” and shall include all wastage.

5.02.00 Measurement

Sheeting work in roof & sides shall be measured in Sq.M. for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting shall be measured flat and not girthed. Opening less than 0.40 Sqm shall not be deducted. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. No payment shall be made for laps, flashings, sealing, fasteners etc. in sheeting works.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 6

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D14

SUSPENDED CEILING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C014



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	SAMPLES	5
4.00.00	SHOP DRAWINGS	5
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR SUSPENDED CEILING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 6

SUSPENDED CEILING

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers supply and installation of suspended ceiling together with the suspension system as shown on drawing or specified in schedule of item with all materials, labour and equipments. The work shall also include providing of openings in the ceiling for lighting, air-conditioning diffusers etc. as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Suspension System

2.01.01 General

Suspension system shall consist of the grid supporting the ceiling panels, intermediate runner supports for the grid if any and hangers, wall angles etc. required to suspend the grid or the runners from structural works, slabs and beams.

All members of the suspension system shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to carry, the ceiling boards or sheets in a true and level plane without exceeding a deflection of 1/360th of their span. All joints in ceiling panels shall run straight and cross joint shall be at perfect right angles. Angle moulds where shown on drawings shall be securely fixed to walls. All drillings of structural concrete and installation of suitable anchoring device for installation including welding of the suspension system shall be included in the rate. All M.S. sections used for supports etc. shall be given one coat of synthetic enamel paint over a coat of red lead primer.

2.01.02 Metal Grid Suspension System

Aluminium grid ceiling system shall be "Bead lock" as manufactured by W A Beard shell and Co. Pvt. Ltd. or Ajit India Limited or approved equal. Steel grid ceiling system shall be 'Jolly Snap Grid' as manufactured by Jolly Board Limited or approved equal.

Steel tees as intermediate members and steel channels, as end pieces will be assembled in the form of grid. Size of tees and channels shall be as required.

The cross-tees shall intersect main tee runners in pattern shown on drawing and positively locked together with intersection members. All perimeter areas shall have tee runners fixed to vertical wall surfaces and end channels shall be fixed to runners leaving return air space between vertical wall and channels,



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 6

unless otherwise shown on drawings. Angle cleats or other suitable fixing device shall be fixed to the structural beams above for fixing of hangers. Main runners shall be hung by M.S. flats, angles, rods or 12G or heavier galvanized tie wire hangers at maximum 1.2 metre centres. Extra hangers shall be provided at light fixtures that are supported from the ceiling system. The spacing of main and cross runners shall be as shown on drawings. Turnbuckles shall be provided in M.S. rods for adjustment in levels.

2.02.00 Ceiling Panels

2.02.01 Material

Ceiling panels shall be best quality material in thickness and properties called for in the "Schedule of items". The Contractor shall submit test certificates to the Engineer for approval before bulk supply. The ceiling panels may be of following type:

- a) Plaster of Paris board (decorative)
- b) Expanded polystyrene insulation board with plastic fascia.
- c) Fibre Insulation board.
- d) Bonded wooden particle board (Plain and decorative)
- e) Glass fibre reinforced polystyrene sheets.
- f) Flat asbestos sheets (with plastic fascia).

2.02.02 Installation of Ceiling Panels

Installation of Ceiling panels shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction.

For concealed grid system, tiles shall be fixed to the supporting grid in manner shown on drawing or as specified by the manufacturer. Where V joints in tiles are called for in drawings, these shall be in true lines. Where flush surface is required, the joints shall be filled with approved filler material and finished to give a neat uniform surface. Special care shall be taken to neatly finish the ceiling at junctions with walls, light fixtures, diffusers etc.

2.02.03 Aluminium Lineal Ceiling System

Aluminium lineal ceiling system shall be "Luxalon 84C" or approved equal and the installation shall be strictly as per manufacturer's instruction/specification subject to approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 6

Aluminium lineal ceiling shall comprise of plain panels, 84 mm wide and 12.5 mm deep with a 23.9 mm recessed flange, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick aluminium alloy panels stove enamelled on both sides, fixed on roll-formed carriers made of enamelled 0.95 mm thick aluminium, 32 mm wide and 39 mm deep with prongs to hold panels in the module of 100mm, at maximum spacing 1.2 M centre to centre. The carriers shall be suspended from roof by 4 mm dia. galvanised steel wire hangers with special height adjustment clips made out of spring steel at maximum spacing of 1.2 M c/c. Hangers shall be fixed to roof by 'J' hooks and nylon inserts. 25 mm thick resin bonded mineral wool (spintex 300 or equivalent) insulation bound in polythene shall be laid on top of panels. Lineal ceiling shall be fixed in pattern as per detailed drawings.

3.00.00 SAMPLES

Samples of Ceiling panels and metal suspension system components as noted below shall be submitted for Engineer's approval:

Panels : 3 samples approximately 300 mm square/long each

Suspension System : 3 samples of short length: each of main and secondary system

4.00.00 SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop drawings shall be submitted for approval as required and approval shall be obtained prior to delivery of suspended ceiling components. Shop drawings shall be co-coordinated with all related work and shall show the following information:

- a) A reflected ceiling plan of areas indicated to receive the ceiling showing electrical and mechanical features.
- b) Typical Intermediate framing for support where required.
- c) Hanger fastening details.
- d) Panels - unit support at ceiling penetrations.
- e) Details of splicing method for main and cross runners.
- f) A table indicating load bearing capacity of main and cross runner
- g) A note stating that the suspension system member furnished will not deflect more than 1/360 of the span under the indicated loading.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SUSPENDED CEILING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D14

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 6

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finished ceiling shall be at the correct plane and present a pleasing and uniform appearance, free from, sags, warps, disfigured, or damaged board. Cut-outs for light fixtures, diffusers etc. shall be of exact dimensions and in exact locations.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for the complete item called for in the “Schedule of Items”. No extra payment will be made for alignment and adjustment of lighting fixtures, air-conditioning diffusers, access panels etc. The rate shall include all cutting and wastage from standard size sheets, runners/carries etc.

6.02.00 Measurement

Actual area of work shall be measured in Sqm correct to second place of decimal. However, no deduction will be made for opening upto 0.25 Sqm. each in area.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 23

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION - D15

**WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE
AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C015



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

C O N T E N T



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 23

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17
5.00.00	I.S. CODES	20
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	21



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 23

WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**1.00.00 SCOPE**

This section covers supply of all materials labour and incidentals required for supply, laying and installation of under/over ground pipes for water supply, drainage and sanitation with all fittings, fixtures and jointing, construction of ancillary works like manholes, drop connections, gully chambers, septic tank, soak pits, surface drain etc.

The supply and installation of water supply/sanitation fixtures and accessories like water closets, urinals, wash basins, sinks, mirrors, shelves, towel rail, soap container etc. with all fittings, fixtures, water supply/sanitation pipes and water storage tanks etc.

2.00.00 MATERIAL

All materials, fittings, fixtures, and appliances shall be of the best quality conforming to relevant Indian Standard and shall be procured from approved manufacturers. Unless specifically allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit samples of fittings and fixtures, which will be retained by him for comparison when bulk supplies are received at the site. Ultimate choice of type, model, and manufacturer lies completely with the Engineer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to procure the materials selected by the Engineer. Hence orders are to be placed with the manufacturers in time, so that the materials are available at the site well ahead of their requirement.

The materials brought to the site, shall be stored in a separate secured enclosure away from the building materials. Pipe threads, sockets, and similar items shall be specially protected till final installation. Brass and other expansive items shall be kept under lock and key. Fragile items shall be checked thoroughly when received at the site and items found damaged shall not be retained at the site.

2.01.01 Pipes and Pipe Fittings

For water supply, galvanised mild steel pipe of medium grade conforming to IS: 1239 shall be used. The galvanising shall not be less than 400gm/sqm of pipe surface area. Galvanising shall be smooth and shall be subjected to testing as per IS: 2633 for uniformity of coating. The zinc coating shall be free from defects.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 23

For Roof drainage and building sanitation works following type of pipe are covered in this Section:

- a) Cast Iron pipe
- b) Steel pipe (lined, coated with bituminous composition, out coated with cement concrete or mortar or galvanized)
- c) Concrete pipe
- d) Asbestos cement pipe
- e) PVC pipe
- f) Stoneware pipe
- g) Vitrified pipe
- h) Lead pipe (not to be used for portable water)

2.02.01

Fixtures

All material, fittings, fixtures, appliances, accessories shall be of approved quality and shall be procured from reputed brands like Hindustan/Pasriware/Cera or equivalent or as approved by Engineer. The bidder shall procure the fixtures from the above named reputed manufacturers and shall mention in his bid the type & make of the fixtures he intends to use.

All items brought to the site must bear the manufacturer's identification mark. Procurements shall be made well in advance and should get inspected & approved immediately by the Engineer. All fixtures shall be adequately protected, covered, and plugged till handing over.

All fittings, gratings, fasteners, unless specified otherwise, shall be chromium plated. The chromium plating shall be of grade-2 (10micron thickness) confirming to IS: 4827. Powder coating shall be of approved colour and shall have minimum thickness (DFT) of 20micron. Stainless steel accessories shall be of grade SS-304 and from reputed manufacturer (like Salem Steel) and shall be polished bright finish.

Unless specified in the contract the fixtures shall be as specified hereinafter.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 23

Water closet

a) European type

It shall consist of European type glazed vitreous china basin (confirming to IS: 2556, part-II), with siphon open front solid plastic seat and plastic cover, low level glazed stoneware flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. Colour of basin, cistern, seat and cover shall be as approved by the Engineer.

b) Squatting type

It shall consist of Orissa pattern glazed vitreous china squatting pan with integral foot rests (confirming to IS:2556, part-III) and high level cast iron flushing cistern with valve less fittings, supply connections and necessary fittings. All fittings shall be chromium plated. The flushing cistern shall be painted as specified by the Engineer.

Urinals

It shall consist of wall type glazed vitreous china urinals (conforming to IS:2556), cast iron automatic flushing cistern complete with supply connections, flush pipe, lead pipes, gratings, traps and all other necessary fittings. Frequency of automatic flushing shall be approximately once every five minutes. For every four urinals (maximum) located together may be served by one cistern of adequately capacity. All fittings shall be chromium plated.

Wash Basin

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, part-IV. The basin shall be flat back, wall hung by painted cast-iron brackets and complete with hot and cold CP brass faucets with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 32mm dia. Chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 32mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.

Sink

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china conforming to IS:2556, Part-V. It shall be wall hung by painted cast iron brackets and complete with one CP brass faucet with nylon washers, PVC connection pipe with CP brass nuts, CP brass chain with rubber plug, 40mm dia. chromium plated brass waste of standard pattern, 40mm dia. CP brass trap union complete with necessary fittings.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 23

Bathroom mirror

It shall be made of the best quality 6 mm thick glass and produced by a reputed mirror manufacturer. It shall be wall mounted with adjustable revolving brackets. The brackets, screws, and other fittings shall be chromium plated.

Glass shelves

Glass shelves shall consist of 6 mm thick clear glass with guardrails and shall be wall mounted with brackets. All brackets, guardrails, and screws shall be chromium plated.

Towel rail

Towel rails shall be 20 mm dia chromium plated MS pipes wall mounted with steel brackets. The brackets, screws etc. shall also be chromium plated.

Soap holder

It shall be made of chromium plated strong members. The holders shall be wall mounted with chromium-plated screws.

Liquid Soap Dispenser

It shall be round and easily revolving with removable threaded nozzle. The body, bracket for wall mounting and screws shall be chromium plated.

Toilet roll holder

It shall be made of glazed vitreous china with suitable cover cum cutter. Wall mounting screw shall be chromium plated.

Valve, cocks, Taps

All valves, stop cocks, taps etc. shall conform to relevant Indian standard specification and shall be of best quality from approved manufacturers. These shall be suitable for normal working pressures. Nominal size and material shall be as required / specified.

2.03.00

Water Storage Tank

Water storage tank shall be PVC of approved brand and make (Syntex or equivalent). Reservoirs made of concrete masonry or fabricated steel shall be covered by respective work specifications.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 23

3.00.00 INSTALLATION**3.01.00 General**

Basic layouts may be available in the drawings provided, the details might have to be supplemented by the Contractor and get the approval of the Engineer before installation. Special attention shall be given to economise the layout. Symmetry of layout is very important. Fittings meant for operation shall be located and oriented to allow easy reach and operation. Maintenance, repairs, and replacements of pipes, fittings, and fixtures must be conveniently possible. All pipe lines, locations of fittings and fixtures, etc. shall be as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Correctness of lines, plumb, orientation, symmetry, and levels shall be strictly ensured. All items shall be fully secured against movement in any direction and so located as to allow easy maintenance.

All pipelines, fittings, and fixtures shall be installed leak proof. When the works under scope of this specification linked up with works executed by others, the connections shall be such as to prevent any splashing or spilling or emission of foul odour and gases.

3.02.00 Portable water supply Pipe Lines**3.02.01 Laying**

In addition to fulfilling the functional requirements all pipelines shall be laid true to line, plumb and level and shall run on the surface of the walls, ceiling or in chases. Any deviation shall need approval of the Engineer. Meticulous care shall be taken to avoid chances of airlock and water hammer.

Pipes shall be laid on continuous unyielding surface or on reliable supports at least one near each joint and spacing as directed by the Engineer. The support must be strong, neat and shall have provisions for securing the pipes in every direction and easy maintenance. All pipes used for water supply should be thoroughly and efficiently disinfected before taken in to use.

3.02.02 Back Flow

The layout of pipe work shall be such that there is no possibility of back flow towards the source of supply from any cistern or appliances, whether by siphonage or otherwise. All pipe works shall be so laid or fixed and maintained as to be and to remain completely watertight, thereby avoiding waste of water, damage of property and the risk of contamination of the water conveyed.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 23

3.02.03 Contamination

There shall be no cross connection whatsoever between a pipe/fitting for conveying or containing wholesome water and a pipe/fitting for containing impure water or water liable to contamination or of uncertain quality of water which has been used for any other purpose. No piping shall be laid or fixed so as to pass into or through any sewer, scour outlet or drain or any manhole connected therewith.

3.02.04 Underground Piping

Underground piping shall be laid at such a depth that it is not likely to be damaged by traffic and other loads and frost, where applicable. The size and depth of the trench shall be as approved by the Engineer. Back filling shall be done with selected fine earth, unless otherwise permitted, in 150 mm layers and carefully consolidated. Special care shall be taken while filling in the vicinity of the pipe to avoid damage. Before backfilling, the laid pipe shall be fully tested and approved.

Where the pipe rests on rock it may be bedded on a layer of fine selected material or concrete to avoid local point support. The trench shall be so treated by gradient and filling in the area that it does not act as a drainage channel.

3.02.05 Concealed Piping

Where desired by the Engineer or shown on the drawings the pipes shall be concealed in masonry or concrete of the structure. The Contractor may co-ordinate with the building Contractor for leaving the chases, openings, and conduits as necessary. However, the Contractor will rectify if required the chases, openings, and conduits, supplement and make good after laying and testing of the concealed pipelines.

3.02.06 Jointing of Pipes

All G.I. pipes shall be properly thread/weld jointed and made completely water tight and durable. Burr from the joints shall be removed after screwing. Union joints shall be provided for all required location to facilitate maintenance.

3.02.07 Painting

Where required, underground G.I. pipes shall be given 2 coats of bituminous paint on the outside after laying. When painting is to be done above ground G.I. pipes shall be given one coat of red lead or zinc chromate primer and top coats shall be minimum 2 coats of best quality paint as specified.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 23

3.03.00 RAINWATER DOWN COMERS**3.03.01 Pipes**

Rainwater down comers shall be standard Cast Iron or Asbestos Cement Pipes. In case where specifically desired, M.S. pipes may also be used. M.S. pipes shall be painted outside with two coats of anticorrosive paints under a coat of primer.

Rainwater down comers shall run along and be secured to walls, columns etc. Where desired by the Engineer these may have to be installed in chases cut in the structure. All pipes shall be well secured and supported by adequately strong brackets. The brackets may be wrought iron clevis type, split ring type, or perforated strap iron type as approved by the Engineer. For vertical runs each pipe shall hang freely on its brackets fixed just below the socket. Suitable spacer blocks shall be provided against the vertical surface to which the pipe is fixed.

All bends and junctions shall be supplied with watertight cleanouts.

Roof and floor drains and yard gullies shall be installed, if required, by cutting into the structure and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. All gutters shall be provided with removable gratings.

All horizontal pipes shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 100.

3.03.02 Khurras

The khurras shall be constructed before the work in parapet wall is taken up and it shall be 45x45 cm in size, unless otherwise specified and shall be formed of cement concrete of M-20 grade.

3.03.03 Gutters

The gutters shall be made of G.I. or A.C and procured from reputed specialised manufacturers. Each section shall be sufficiently rigid, edges and corners straight and the slopes perfectly uniform. G.I. gutters shall have the edges strengthened by suitable means.

Unless noted otherwise the gutters shall have a minimum fall of 1 in 120. Adequate number of string supports shall be provided so that there is no sagging even when the gutter is full. Each joint must have a support. Unless otherwise specified the supports shall be fabricated M.S. brackets. All junctions shall be thoroughly watertight. The joints may be made by riveting, bolting or soldering. All joints between successive lengths of gutters shall



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 23

have on overlap of at least 5 cm. The drop in the overlap shall always be in the direction of the fall of the gutter. Ends of gutters shall be closed watertight. Junction with rainwater down comers shall be made fully watertight and secured.

3.04.00 SOIL AND DRAINAGE PIPES

3.04.01 Gradients

If not specified, the minimum gradients of soil and drainage pipeline shall be as follows:

100 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 35
150 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 65
230 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 120
300 mm nominal dia.	:	1 in 200

3.04.02 Relation with water supply pipelines

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall drainage and sewer pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.04.03 Laying

Each separate pipe shall be individually set for line and for level. Where lengths of sewer or drain pipes are laid in trench, properly painted sight rails shall be fixed across the trench at a height, equal to length of the boning rod to be used, above the required invert level of the drain or sewer at the point where the sight is fixed. More sight rails shall be required at manholes, change of gradient and intermediate positions if the distance for sighting is more than 50 ft. apart. The excavation shall be boned in at least once in every 6 ft. The foot of the boning rod shall be set on a block of wood of the exact, thickness of the wall of the pipe. Each pipe shall be separately and accurately boned between sight rails.

3.04.04 Support and Protection of Pipelines

All pipes shall be laid with sockets leading uphill. Preferably the pipe shall rest on solid and even foundations for the full length of the barrel. However, the pipe manufacturer's instruction as approved by the Engineer shall be followed in the matter of support and jointing.

To achieve full and continuous support, concrete for bedding and packing is the best. Where pipes are not bedded on concrete, the floor shall be left slightly high and carefully placed so that the pipe barrels rest on undisturbed ground. If anywhere the excavation has been carried too low packing shall be



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 23

done in concrete. Where laid on rock or very hard ground which cannot be easily excavated to a smooth surface, the pipes shall be laid on a cradle of fine concrete floor of gravel and crushed stone over laid with concrete or on a well consolidated gravel and crushed stone bed as desired by the Engineer. PVC or similar pipes shall be laid directly on stable soil and packed with selected soil.

The minimum support and protection for glazed stoneware pipes shall be as follows:

- a) When cover is less than 2 metre below ground level and where pipes are unavoidably exposed above ground surface, the pipes shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.
- b) Where pipes are laid on soft soil with the maximum water table laying at the invert of the pipe, the sewer shall be bedded on concrete.
- c) Where the pipes have to be laid on soft soil with the maximum water table rising above the invert of the pipe, but below the top of the barrel, the pipe sewer shall be haunched.
- d) Where maximum water table is likely to rise above the top of the barrel or wherever the pipe is laid on soft soil the pipe sewers shall be completely encased or surrounded with concrete.

Vitrified clay pipes shall be laid on a bed of 150 mm thick cement concrete (1:3:6) nominal mix by volume.

Cast iron pipes and concrete pipes may be supported on suitable concrete or brick support, where specified. The supports shall be unyielding and strong enough. At least one support shall be located close to ends. Spacing of intermediate supports shall be as decided by the Engineer. Pipes shall be secured to the supports by approved means.

Anchoring of pipes where necessary shall be achieved by suitable concrete encasing designed for the expected thrust.

3.04.05

Entry into structures

For entry of the pipe lines into any building of structure suitable conduits under the structure or sleeves shall be used. The conduits and sleeves shall be such as to allow easy repairs and replacement of the pipes. When openings or chases are required to be made in the structure for entry of pipelines, locations and sizes shall be marked and checked by the Engineer. After laying of the pipeline the openings and chases shall be mended.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 23

3.04.06 Ducts

Where solid, waste and ventilating pipes are accommodated in ducts, access to cleaning areas shall be provided. Connection to drain shall be through a gully with sealed cover to guard against ingress of sewer gas, vermin, or backflow.

3.04.07 Traps and Ventilating Pipes

Pipes are carrying off the waste from water closets and waste water and overflow water from baths, wash basins, sinks to drains shall be trapped immediately beneath such fixtures. Traps shall have minimum water seal of 50 mm and shall be ventilated whenever such ventilation is necessary to maintain water seal of the trap. Ventilating pipes shall be carried up vertically from the drain to a height of at least 600 mm above the outer covering of the roof of the building or as shown on drawings. All vertical ventilating, anti-syphonage and similar pipe shall be covered on top with a cowl. The cowl shall be made of C. I. unless desired otherwise by the Engineer.

3.04.08 Manhole & Inspection Chambers

At every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 meter unless specially permitted otherwise. However, for truck route (for pipes above 900 mm dia.) this distance can be increased to 45 M. The distance between manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 metres unless desired otherwise provision of IS: 4111 (Part-1) shall be followed for construction of a manhole. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be watertight under test. The change in alignment shall be carried out in such a manner as to provide no lodgement for any splashing in case of accidental flashing of the chamber. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement, sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide smooth flow.

Connecting to existing sewer lines shall be through a manhole.

Unless otherwise specified, 560 mm dia. circular cast iron manhole cover with frame, heavy-duty, conforming to IS: 1726 shall be provided. The covers shall be close fittings so as to prevent gases from coming out.

3.04.09 Cutting of Pipes

Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for cutting of pipes where necessary. Suitable and approved tools shall be used for the cutting so as to leave surface clean and square to the axis of the pipe.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 23

3.04.10

Jointing

Jointing of pipes shall be so planned as to avoid completely any movement or strain to the joints already made. If any joint is suspected to be damaged it shall be opened out and redone.

All joints between pipes, pipes and fittings and manholes shall be gas-tight when above ground and watertight when underground. Method of jointing shall be as per instructions of the pipe and fittings manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. However, in the absence of any instruction available from the manufacturer the methods as detailed hereunder shall be used.

a) Cast Iron Pipes

Socket and spigot pipes shall be jointed by the cast lead joints. The spigot shall be centred in the socket of the pipe by tightly caulking in sufficient turns of tarred gasket or hemp yarn to have unfilled half the depth of socket. When the gasket or hemp yarn has been caulked tightly a jointing shall be placed round the barrel and tightened against the face of the socket to prevent airlock. Molten lead shall then be poured in to fill the remainder of the socket and caulked with suitable tools right round the joint to make up for shrinkage of the molten metal on cooling and shall be finished 3 mm behind the socket face.

Joints in cast iron pipes with special jointing arrangements like 'Tyton' Joints etc. shall follow the instructions of the manufactures.

In special cases if flanged joints are accepted by the Engineer the joints shall be made leak proof by inserting approved type of rubber gaskets. The bolts shall be secured in stages to avoid uneven strain.

b) Concrete Pipes

Jointing of concrete pipes shall be generally of rigid type. Unless otherwise stated collar type joint shall be provided. IS: 783 shall be followed for general guidance.

The two adjoining pipes shall be butted against each other and adjoined in correct position. The collar shall then be slipped over the joint, covering equally both the pipes. The angular space shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand) which shall be rammed with caulking tool. After a day's work, any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe and the newly made joint shall be cured for 7 days.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 23

c) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

Tarred gasket or hemp yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed into the socket of the pipe previously laid. The pipe shall then be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and the gasket caulked tightly so as not to fill more than 1/4 of the total depth of the socket. The remainder of the socket shall be filled with a stiff mixture of cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement: 1 sand). A fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel, forming an angle of 45 deg. with the barrel of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be protected, until set and shall be cured by covering with damp cloth or other suitable materials.

d) Vitrified clay pipes

The vitrified clay pipe shall be made from refractory clay mixed with crushed pottery and stone and burnt at a high temperature. These shall be hard, compact, and glazed to make them acid resistant and impervious, and shall be obtained from approved manufacturer.

Special care shall be taken in handling these pipes. The pipes shall not be jointed until the earth has been partly refilled over the portion of the pipe between the joint holes. Before laying the second pipe, the socket of the first pipe laid shall be thinly painted all round on the inside with cement slurry (1 part of cement and 2 parts of clean, sharp sand). A ring of rope yarn (closely twisted hemp or jute) dipped in neat cement paste or tar or bitumen, shall be inserted in the socket of pipe and driven home with caulking tools. The rope shall fully encircle the spigot with a slight overlap and shall not occupy more than one-fourth of the total depth of the socket. Where the spigot end of the pipe is made for receiving the gasket, it shall be wrapped with two or three turns of tarred spun, as close to the end as possible, before inserting into the socket. The joint shall then be completely filled with cement mortar (1:1), which shall have very little water. A fillet shall be formed round the joint with trowel, forming an angle of 45 degrees with the outside pipe. Special care shall be taken so that any excess mortar etc. left inside the pipe joints is neatly cleaned off immediately after each joint is made. A semi-circular wooden scrapper or a rubber disc to which a long handle is fixed could be used for this purpose.

e) Lead Pipes

The joints in lead pipes shall be made as wiped solder joint. The minimum and the maximum length of the wiped solder joints shall be 8 cm. and 9 cm. respectively. The solders shall generally consist of two parts of lead and one part of tin.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 23

f) Polyethylene Pipes

The joints shall be thermo welded or bolted as per manufacturer's instructions.

g) Jointing Cast Iron Pipes with Stoneware Pipes

Where any cast iron drain pipe, ventilating pipe or trap is connected with a stoneware or semi-vitrified waste pipe, the beaded spigot end of such cast iron drain pipe, waste or ventilating pipe or trap shall be inserted into a socket of such stoneware pipe and the joint made with mortar consisting of one part of cement and one part of clean sand after placing a ratted gasket or hemp yarn soaked in neat cement slurry round the joint and inserted in it by means of a caulking tool.

h) Jointing Stoneware with Cast Iron Pipes

Where any water closet pan or earth ware trap connected to such a pan is to be jointed with a cast iron soil pipe, the joint between the stoneware spigot and the cast iron socket shall always be of a flexible nature. Such joint shall be made with a mixture of bitumen and chopped asbestos fibre.

3.04.11 Trenches and other excavations

Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 23

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during hand packing with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimize inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

3.04.12 Protection

Open end of each pipe shall be protected during installation by suitable covers or plugs so that the ends, threads, sockets, or spigot are not damaged and no foreign material can find its way into the pipeline. Fittings and fixtures liable to be misused or stolen during the construction phase shall be fitted only before testing and handing over.

3.05.00 WATER STORAGE TANKS

Overhead/loft type water storage tank shall be made of PVC. These tanks shall be provided for each toilet block and placed on the roof/loft of the building. Tank shall be installed with proper supports and anchorage for applicable wind and seismic condition. Installation of tank shall be carried out according to the recommendation of IS: 12701. These tanks shall rest preferable on flat surface so as to distribute the load evenly. The tank shall be leak-proof and water tight.

The outlet pipe shall be 50 mm above the bottom of the tank and provided preferably with strainers. The wash out or draining pipe shall be connected at the lowest point and flush with bottom of tank.

Tank shall be provided with all fittings for inlet, outlet, overflow pipes and ball valves.

3.06.00 SEPTIC TANK AND EFFLUENT DISPOSAL

3.06.01 Septic tank

Septic tank shall consist of the tank itself with inlet and outlets there from complete with all necessary earthwork and backfilling. The details of septic tank shall be as shown on drawings. This item shall also include ventilating



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 23

pipe of at least 100 mm dia. whose top shall be provided with a suitable mosquito proof wire mesh and cowl. Ventilating pipe shall extend to a height of about 2 meter when the septic tank is at least 15 meter away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 meter above the top of building when it is located closer than 15 meter. Ventilating pipes can be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where allowed.

3.06.02 Effluent Disposal

The effluent from the septic tank shall be disposed by allowing it into an open channel or a body of water if the concerned authority approves or into a soak pit for absorption by soil or shall be allowed to be absorbed by soil through open jointed SW pipes laid in a trench filled with broken bricks.

3.06.03 Soak pit

The soak pit shall be complete. It shall consist of a 900 mm dia. pit 1000 mm in depth below the invert level of the inlet pipe. The pit shall be lined with stone; brick or concrete blocks set in cement mortar (1:6) and filled with brickbats. Inlet pipe shall be taken down to a depth of 900 mm from the top as an anti-mosquito measure.

3.06.04 Open jointed SW Pipe/dispersion trenches

Minimum dia. of the SW pipes shall be 150 mm nominal. The trench for laying the pipes shall be a minimum 600 x 600 mm. The joints of the pipes shall be left unsealed. The entire length of the pipe within the trench shall be buried in a 250 mm layer gravel or crushed stone of uniform size. On top of gravel/crushed stone layer is a 150 mm bed of well-graded coarse aggregate. Ordinary soil is used for filling the top of trench.

3.06.05 Commissioning septic tank

After the septic tank has been proved watertight and the sewage system is checked the tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall be seeded with well digested sludge obtained from septic tank or sludge digestion tank. In the absence of digested sludge, a small quantity of decaying organic matter such as digested cow-dung may be introduced.

3.07.00 Related Works

All works, like earthwork, masonry, concrete, steelwork, cutting holes, chases, repairs and rectification associated directly with installation of water supply and sanitation systems shall come under scope of the Contractor unless specifically excluded. These works are not detailed out in this Section.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 23

3.08.00 Regulation

The work which is required to be carried out under this section, shall be executed by a licensed Plumber only (engaged by the Contractor) and he shall obtain all necessary sanctions, permissions, certificates etc., from Municipal and/or other Local Authorities and shall abide by all the rules of such Authorities.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**4.01.00 Inspection Before installation**

All pipes, fittings, and appliance shall be inspected, before delivery at the site to see whether they conform to accepted standards. The pipes and fittings shall be inspected on site before laying and shall be sounded to disclose cracks. Any defective items shall be clearly marked as rejected and forthwith removed from the site.

4.02.00 Testing of Water Supply pipe line**4.02.01 Testing of Mains After Laying**

After laying and jointing, the main shall be slowly and carefully charged with water, so that all air is expelled from the main by providing a 25 mm inlet with a stop-cock, allowed to stand full of water for a few days if time permits, and then tested under pressure. The test pressure shall be 5 Kg/sq.cm or double the maximum working pressure, whichever is greater. The pressure shall be applied by means of a manually operated test pump, or in the case of long mains or mains of a large diameter, by a power driven test pump, provided that the pump is not left unattached. In either case due precaution shall be taken to ensure that the required test pressure is not exceeded. Pressure gauges shall be accurate and shall preferably have been recalibrated before the test. The pump having been stopped, the test pressure shall maintain itself without measurable less for at least five minutes. The end of the main shall be closed by fitting a watertight expanding plug and the plug shall be secured by struts to resist the end thrust of the water pressure in the mains.

4.02.02 Testing of Service Pipes and Fittings

The service pipes shall be slowly and carefully charged with water allowing all air to escape avoiding all shock or water hammer. The service pipe shall then be inspected under working conditions of pressure and flow. When all draw-off taps are closed, the service pipes shall be absolutely watertight. All piping, fittings, and appliances shall be checked for satisfactory support and protection from damage, corrosion, and frost.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 23

4.03.00

Testing of Drain and Sewerage Pipelines

All soil pipes, waste pipes, ventilating pipes and all other pipes, when above ground, shall be gas tight. All sewers and drainpipes laid below ground shall be tested water tight. The method of actual tests shall be decided by the Engineer. All test data shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for review and instruction. The Engineer's discretion regarding tolerance shall be final.

General guidance for the tests are given below:

a) Smoke test

All soil pipes, waste pipes and vent pipes and all other pipes when above ground shall be approved gastight by a smoke test conducted under a pressure of 25 mm of water and maintained for 15 minutes after all trap seals have been filled with water. The smoke is produced by burning oily waste or tarpaper or similar material in the combustion chamber of a smoke machine. Chemical smokes shall not be used.

b) Water test

The pipes shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under tests. The tolerance figure of two litres per centimetre of diameter per kilometre may be allowed during a period of 10 (ten) minutes. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of connections, if any, and filling the system, with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of the vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head or the top end may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

Subsidence of test water may be due to one or more of the following cases:

- a) Absorption by pipes and joints
- b) Sweating of pipes or joints
- c) Leakage at joints or from defective pipes
- d) Trapped air.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 23

Allowance shall be made for (a) by adding water until absorption has ceased and after which the test proper should commence. Any leakage and the defective part of the work shall be cut out and made good.

c) For straightness

- i) By inserting at the high end of the sewer or drain a smooth ball of a diameter 13 mm less than the pipe bore. In the absence of obstruction, such as yarn or mortar projecting through the joints, the ball with roll down the invert of the pipe end emerge at the lower end; and
- ii) By means of a mirror at one end of the line and lamp at the other. If the pipeline is straight, the full circle of light may be observed. The mirror will also indicate obstruction in the barrel if the pipeline is not straight.

4.04.00 Fittings and Fixtures etc.

All fittings and fixtures shall be connected by water tight joints. No dripping of water shall be acceptable.

4.05.00 Testing Septic Tank

The septic tank shall be tested for water tightness. It shall be filled up with water and allowed to soak for 24 hours. Then, it shall be topped up and allowed to stand again for 24 hours and loss of level recorded. The fall shall not be more than 15 mm in 24 hrs.

5.00.00 I.S. CODES

Important relevant IS Codes for this specification are listed below:

Latest editions shall always be consulted.

IS: 404	:	Lead pipes.
IS: 407	:	Brass tubes for general purposes.
IS: 458	:	Concrete pipes (with or without reinforcement)
IS: 783	:	Code of Practice for laying of concrete pipes.
IS: 1172	:	Code of basic requirements for water supply, drainage and sanitation.
IS: 1200 (Pt. XVI)	:	Laying of water and sewer lines, including appurtenant items.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR WATER SUPPLY,
DRAINAGE AND SANITATION**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D15

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 23

IS: 1230	:	Cast iron rain water pipes and fittings.
IS: 1239 (Pt. I & III)	:	Specification for Mild Steel Tubes and Mild Steel Tubulars and other wrought steel pipe fittings (10 mm to 15 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 1536	:	Specification for centrifugally cast (Spun) iron pressure pipes for water gas and sewage.
IS: 1537	:	Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
IS: 1592	:	Asbestos cement pressure pipes,
IS: 1626	:	Asbestos cement pressure pipes, gutters and fittings (Spigot and Socket types).
IS: 2065	:	Code of Practice for Water Supply in buildings.
IS: 2501	:	Copper tubes for general engineering purposes.
IS: 2556	:	Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous china) Part – I - General requirement
IS: 2633	:	Method of testing, uniformity of coating on zinc coated articles.
IS: 3076	:	Low density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies.
IS: 3486	:	Specification for Cast iron spigot and socket drain pipes (80 mm to 250 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 3589	:	Specification for Electrically welded steel pipe for water, gas and sewage (200 mm to 2000 mm nominal diameter).
IS: 4827	:	Specification for electro plated coatings of nickel and chromium on copper and copper alloy.
IS: 4964	:	High-density polyethylene pipes for portable water supplies.
IS: 12701	:	Rotational moulded polyethylene water storage tanks

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 22 OF 23
6.00.00	RATE AND MEASUREMENT	
6.01.00	RATE	
6.01.01	G.I. Pipes for Water Supply	
	Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. with cutting, making chases and jointing of pipes, making good the walls.	
6.01.02	Rainwater Down-comers	
	Rate shall include providing and fixing of the pipes including all specials and fittings, such as tees, bands, elbows, clamps, drain heads, cleanouts etc. The rate also includes cost of jointing and making good the opening in structure.	
6.01.03	Sanitary Fixtures	
	Rate shall include providing and fixing of sanitary appliances & fixtures and at all elevation, including all accessories and fittings, connections pipes, waste trap and pipes all complete as per description of “Schedule of Items”. Rate shall also include the jointing of waste & traps to drain pipes.	
6.01.04	Drainage and Sewer Pipes	
	Rate shall be inclusive of providing, laying and jointing of pipes as specified. Rate also include cost of lead joints or other joint as specified, cost for painting and cutting and making good walls, floors etc.	
6.01.05	Floor and Gully Traps	
	Rate of traps is inclusive of all excavation, filling, repair, making good of opening in floor and walls, grating, painting etc. complete as described in “Schedule of Items”.	
6.01.06	Manholes, Septic Tank, Soak Pit and Cover	
	Rate of manholes, septic tank, soak pit shall be paid under respective items of work executed like brick work, plastering, concrete, reinforcement steel etc. provided for completion of the structure as per drawing and specifications. Manhole cover shall be paid separately as per description of item.	
6.01.07	Water Storage Tank	
	The rate for water storage tank is inclusive of supply and installation of tank with all fittings, inlets, outlets, valves etc. complete.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D15 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 23 OF 23
6.02.00	MEASUREMENTS	
6.02.01	Pipe for Water Supply and Drainage	
	For G.I. Pipe of water supply line, rainwater down comers, drainage and sewer pipe, the measurements shall be in running metres and shall be taken along centre line of pipe or specials.	
	The pipe shall be measured separately according to dia. and class of pipe.	
	Fixtures like bibcock, stopcocks, valves etc. shall be measured in numbers.	
6.02.02	Sanitary Appliances & Fixtures and Allied Works	
	All sanitary appliances & fixtures like sink, washbasin, WC, shall be measured in numbers for the complete work as described in schedule of items.	
	Floor and gully traps shall be measured in numbers unless otherwise specified.	
	Water storage tank shall be measured in numbers for the capacity as specified in “Schedule of Items”.	
	The item of work executed for completion of manholes, septic tank & soak pit shall be measured in respective items of work like brick work, RCC, plastering etc. CI cover shall be measured in numbers as specified in “Schedule of Items”.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 36

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D16

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C016

ROAD AND DRAINAGE



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 36

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.0	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
3.00.0	EXECUTION	7
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	36
5.00.00	MEASUREMENT	36



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 36

**Standard Technical Specification
For Road and Drainage**

1.00.00 Scope

The scope include all works required for the construction of road including construction of embankment, sub-base course, base course, tack coat, bituminous macadam, wearing course, liquid seal coat, shoulder and all incidental items of work specified or not shown but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

The scope also include all works required for the construction of drainage including construction of road side drains, RCC culverts, pipe culverts, drainage pipes, manholes and all other incidental items necessary for the completion of the work etc.

1.01.00 Works to Be Provided by The Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Construction of roads including providing all materials, labour, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc. all required for the completion of the work.

b) Submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (e.g. material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out tests whenever required by the engineer to assess the quality of work and submission of the test results to the engineer after completion of the same etc.

1.02.00 Work to Be Provided by Others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

1.03.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carryout the work as per the construction drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 36

1.04.00 Materials to Be Used

All materials required for the work shall be the best commercial variety and as approved by the engineer.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All works under this specification shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacement of the following or any other IRC/IS Codes and Standard Practices unless specified otherwise.

- a) Specification for road and bridge works of Ministry of Shipping & Transport (Road Wing) Published by the IRC
- b) IRC: 19 - Standard specification and code of practice for Water bound Macadam
- c) IRC: SP 11 - Hand Book of Quality Control for Construction of Roads and Runways
- d) IS:456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete.
- e) IS:2212 - Code of Practice for Brick work
- f) IS: 783 - Code of Practice for Laying of Concrete Pipes
- g) IS: 1201 - Methods of testing tar and bituminous materials to 1220
- h) IS: 73 - Specification for paving bitumen
- i) IS: 215 - Specification for Road tar
- j) IS: 216 - Coal tar pitch
- k) IS: 217 - Specification for cut-back bitumen
- l) IS: 454 - Specification for cut-back bitumen from waxy crude
- m) IS: 1834 - Specification for hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete
- n) IS: 1838 - Specification for performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete, non-extruding and resilient type
Part I Bitumen impregnated fibre



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 36

Part II CNSL Aldehyde resin and coconut pith

- o) IS: 334 - Glossary of terms relating to bitumen and tar
- p) IS: 1077 - Common burnt clay building bricks
- q) IS: 3117 - Specification for bitumen emulsion roads (anionic type)
- r) IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of building and civil engineering work (Part-17)- Road work including airfield pavements
- s) Other specifications mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification/Indian Standard Code of practices, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00 Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all materials, procedures, workmanship and equipments used. All works shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer. Permitted tolerances for road works are described hereinafter.

a) Horizontal Alignment

Horizontal alignment shall be reckoned with respect to the centre line of the carriageway as shown on the drawings. The edges of the carriageway as constructed shall be correct within a tolerance of $\pm 25\text{mm}$ therefrom. The corresponding tolerance for edges of the roadway and lower layers of the pavement shall be $\pm 40\text{mm}$.

b) Longitudinal Profile

The finished levels of the sub-grade and different pavement courses as constructed shall not vary from those calculated with reference to the longitudinal and cross-profile of the road shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer and shall not exceed the tolerances as mentioned below.

Sub-grade $\pm 25\text{ mm}$
Sub-base $\pm 20\text{ mm}$
Base course $\pm 15\text{ mm}$
Wearing course $\pm 10\text{ mm}$



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 36

Tolerance in wearing course shall not be permitted in conjunction with the positive tolerance on base course if the thickness of the wearing course is thereby reduced by more than 6 mm.

c) Surface Regularity of Sub-grade and Pavement Courses

The surface regularity of the completed sub-base, base course and wearing surfaces in the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be within the tolerances indicated in Table - I. The longitudinal profile shall be checked with a 3m long straight edge at the middle of each traffic lane along a line parallel to the center of the road. The transverse profile shall be checked with a set of three camber boards at intervals of 10m.

TABLE –I

**PERMITTED TOLERANCE OF SURFACE REGULARITY FOR PAVEMENT
COURSES**

Sl. No.	Type of Construction	Longitudinal profile with 3m straight edge					Cross Profile
		Maximum permissible Undulation (mm)	Maximum number of undulations permitted in any 300m length with undulation exceeding (mm)				Maximum permissible variation from specified profile under camber template (mm)
			18	12	10	6	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1.	Earthen sub-grade	25	30	-	-	-	15
2.	Granular sub-base	15	-	30	-	-	12
3.	Water Bound Macadam with oversize metal (40-90 mm size)	15	-	30	-	-	12
4.	Water Bound Macadam with normal size metal (20-50 mm and 40-63 mm size), Bituminous Penetration Macadam	12	-	-	30	-	8



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 36

5.	Surface dressing** (two coat) over WBM (20-50 mm or 40-63 mm size metal), Bituminous penetration macadam	12	-	-	20	-	8
6.	Open graded premix carpet, mix seal Surfacing	10	-	-	-	30	6
7.	Bituminous macadam	10	-	-	-	20***	6
8.	Semi-dense carpet	10	-	-	-	20***	6
9.	Asphaltic Concrete	8	-	-	-	10***	4

Notes:

1. ** For surface dressing in all other cases, the standards of surface evenness will be the same as those for the surface receiving the surface dressing.

2. *** These are for machine laid surfaces. If laid manually due to unavoidable reasons, tolerance upto 50 percent above these values in this column may be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer. However, this relaxation does not apply to the values of maximum undulation for longitudinal and cross profiles mentioned in columns 3 and 8 on the table.

3. Surface evenness requirements in respect of both the longitudinal and cross profiles should be simultaneously satisfied.

3.00.00 Execution

3.01.00 Setting Out

Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer detailed drawings/schemes of embankment filling and excavation works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per construction drawings and specification adding his proposals of drainage and dewatering of pits, watering and compacting the embankment fill etc. On receiving the approval from the Engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers will be checked by the Engineer and certified by him after which the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines and levels as per the approved drawings. If any errors are noticed in the Contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. Profiles of the embankment made with Bamboo, earth or other convenient materials and strings shall be set up at suitable intervals for the guidance of the workmen.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 36

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

Before commencement of earthwork, the surface area of ground to be occupied shall be cleared of all fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below ground level or 300mm below formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trees shall be cut into suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils and unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed from the site to the approved disposal areas as may be specified. Useful materials, saleable timbers, firewood etc. shall be the property of the Owner and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Filling in Embankment

3.03.01 General

The material used for constructing the embankment shall be earth, moorum, gravel or a mixture of the above or any other material approved by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, boulders and rock pieces, roots and vegetation, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, loose silts, fine sands and expansive clays in order to provide a stable embankment. The filling and compaction operation should be such that the best available materials are saved for the top portion and will result in an acceptable and uniform gradation of material and provide impermeability and stability to the embankment when compacted. The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75mm. However, the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than the specified if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regard to the placement and compaction of the fill material are concerned. Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements as given below in Table-II shall be employed for embankment construction.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 36

Table - II

Density Requirements of Embankment Materials

Sl. No.	Type of Work	Maximum laboratory dry density when tested as per IS: 2720 (Part - VII)
1.	Embankment upto 3m height	Not less than 1.44 gm/cc
2.	Embankment exceeding 3m height and embankment of any height subject to long period of inundation	Not less than 1.52 gm/cc
3.	Top 0.5m of the embankment below sub-base and shoulders (where earth shoulders are specified)	Not less than 1.65 gm/cc

Expansive clays exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties shall not be used for embankment construction.

The material for embankment construction shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to the materials available from nearby road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract.

3.03.02 Setting Out

After the site clearance, the work shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails, bamboo, stones, lime, mortar, concrete etc. required in connection with the setting out of the works and establishment of the bench marks. The limits of the embankment shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. To ensure the safety, the pegs should normally be fixed about 500mm away from the actual limits of the fill and to be painted in a distinct colour. The centreline of the embankment shall be pegged at regular intervals of 25/30m and at all skews/curves. The actual profile of the embankment shall be made at every third centre line peg with bamboo posts and strings. Preferably prototype profiles developed with wooden planks need to be fixed at every 200m and at the intersection points at curves. The profile shall be about 3m long.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 36

3.03.03 Stripping and Storing top soil

The construction of the earthen embankment by filling shall conform to the dimensions, slopes and other details shown in the approved drawings. Before commencement of the embankment construction, the surface area of ground to be occupied after clearing and grubbing shall be stripped off to a minimum depth of 150mm or more as directed by the Engineer in order to remove all perishable materials and any soil which may become unstable on saturation or may interfere with the development or proper bonding between the foundation and embankment. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. In localities where most of the available embankment fill materials are not conducive to plant growth or when so directed by the Engineer, the top soil suitable for plant growth existing over the embankment foundation areas shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150mm and stored for covering the embankment slopes where revegetation is desired.

3.03.04 Compacting Original Ground

In all cases, the original ground after stripping shall be compacted by rolling with a minimum six passes of 8-10 tons' roller and as directed by the Engineer.

Where the height of the proposed embankment is less than 0.5m and the original ground does not already have a relative compaction of atleast 95 percent of Standard Proctor density (maximum dry density), the same shall be loosened upto a depth of 0.5m and filled in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness and each layer shall be watered and compacted to 100% maximum dry density of the fill material determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII. However before relaying and compacting the loosened material, the surface below this level shall be suitably compacted as directed by the Engineer with a minimum six passes of 8 - 10 tonne roller.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation shall be removed and replaced with approved materials suitably compacted. Embankment work shall not proceed until the foundation soil of the embankment is inspected by the Engineer and approved.

3.03.05 Filling

The embankment material shall be spread uniformly over the entire width of the embankment in layers not exceeding 250mm in loose thickness. Successive layers of embankment shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the requirements set down hereunder. Moisture content of the fill material shall be checked at the source of supply and if found less than that specified for compaction, the same shall



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 36

be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case water shall be sprinkled directly from a hose line or from a truck mounted water tank and flooding shall not be permitted under any circumstances. After adding required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other approved method until the layer is uniformly wet.

If the material delivered to the road bed is too wet, it shall be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720, Part-II and unless otherwise specified shall be so maintained making due allowance for evaporation losses that during compaction, the moisture content shall be in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content as determined in accordance with IS:2720, Part-VII.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the lower layers of the embankment and a maximum size of 60mm when being placed in the top 0.5m portion of the embankment below sub-base.

Hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer to minimise rutting or uneven compaction.

Where the embankment is to be constructed across a low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer to a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

3.03.06

Compaction

Compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall only be employed for construction. If directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to the density as specified in Table-III. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 36

Table - III

Compaction Requirements for Embankment

Sl. No.	Type of work/material	Field dry density as a percentage of maximum laboratory dry density as per IS: 2720, Part-VII
1.	Top 0.5m portion of embankment below sub-base and shoulders	Not less than 100
2.	Other portions of embankment	Not less than 95

When density measurements reveal any soft area in the embankment, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If in spite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft area shall be removed and replaced with approved material and compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.07 Drainage

The surface of the embankment at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding.

3.03.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders, road bed and side slopes to conform the alignment, levels, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve the appearance and merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

3.04.00 Turfing with Sods

3.04.01 General

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying live sod of perennial turf forming grass on embankment slopes, shoulders or other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified the work shall be taken up following the construction of embankment provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

3.04.02 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 36

free from weeds and other undesirable matters. At the time the sod is cut, the grass shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free from any debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with about 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that practically all the dense root system of the grass is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than 250mm x 300mm in size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent rearing during handling and during dry weather it shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and to prevent dropping of soil during handling.

3.04.03 Placing The Sods

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Soil in the area shall be loosened, freed from all stones larger than 50mm size, sticks, stumps and any other undesirable foreign matters etc. and brought to a reasonably granular texture to a depth not less than 25mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, top soil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the top soil, the slopes shall be roughened and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The depth of top soil (to be spread) shall be 75mm.

Following soil preparation and top soiling (if required), fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by discing or other means. The prepared sod bed shall be moistened if not already sufficiently moist and the sod shall be placed thereon within 24 hours after the same has been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid in close contact with each other and shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil. At points where water may flow over the sod, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth shall be placed over it followed by thorough compaction.

3.04.04 Staking the Sods

Where the side slope is 2 to 1 or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000mm along the longitudinal axis of the sod strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods and to be almost flushed with them.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 36

3.04.05 Top Dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of any loose sod, excess soil and other foreign materials. Thereafter a thin layer of top soil shall be scattered over the top dressed surface and the area shall be thoroughly moistened by sprinkling water.

3.04.06 Watering and Maintenance

The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance. Watering shall be done in such a way that no erosion or damage to the sodded areas/embankment occur. The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace the sods which are failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operation and shall maintain the sod at his own cost until final acceptance.

3.05.00 Shoulder Construction

3.05.01 Description

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder on either side of the pavement in accordance with the requirements of this specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.05.02 Materials

Shoulder shall be made of selected earth or granular material as specified conforming to relevant IRC standards.

3.05.03 Construction Operations

Except in the case of bituminous pavements, the shoulders shall be constructed in advance to the laying of pavement courses. The compacted thickness of each layer of shoulder shall correspond to the compacted layer of pavement course to be laid adjacent to it. After compaction, the inside edges of shoulders shall be trimmed vertical and the area enclosed between the shoulders shall be cleaned of all spilled materials before proceeding with the construction of the pavement layer.

In the case of bituminous pavements, shoulder shall be constructed only after the pavement courses have been laid and compacted.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed without any damage to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 36

pavement and the area so affected shall be thoroughly cleaned. During all stages of shoulder construction, the required cross fall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

3.06.00 Kerb

3.06.01 Material

Kerb if required for the construction of footpath shall consist of precast concrete blocks with concrete grade of M-20. The blocks shall be of 100mm thick and of suitable length. The depth of blocks unless otherwise mentioned elsewhere shall be 375mm considering 225mm height of footpath above the road level.

3.06.02 Laying

The kerb shall be laid by cutting trenches of 150mm deep. The width of the trench shall be minimum and just sufficient to insert the kerbs. The inside faces of the kerbs shall be in plumb and the gap between the block shall not be more than 10mm. The gap shall be filled with cement mortar as specified.

The kerbs shall be thoroughly packed with a mixture of stone chips (50%) and moorum (50%) at the outside face. The laying and packing shall be done in a proper workmanlike manner acceptable to the Engineer.

3.07.00 Sub-base (Granular Sub-base)

3.07.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well graded material on the prepared sub-grade in accordance with the specification. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

3.07.02 Materials

The materials to be used for the work shall be natural sand, moorum, gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed concrete, brick metal, laterite, kankar etc or combinations thereof depending upon the grading required. The mixed materials shall be free from organic and other deleterious constituents and conform to one of the three grading given in Table - IV below.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 36

**Table - IV
Grading for Granular Sub-Base Material**

Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve		
	Grading 1	G r a d i n g 2	G r a d i n g 3
80 mm	100	100	100
63 mm	90 - 100	90 - 100	90 - 100
4.75 mm	35 - 70	40 - 90	50 - 100
75 micron	0 - 20	0 - 25	0 - 30
Minimum CBR value for the fraction of material passing 20 mm sieve.	30 %	25%	20%

Note: The materials passing 425micron sieve for all the three gradings when tested according to IS: 2720, Part V shall have liquid limit and plasticity index not more than 25 percent and 6 percent respectively.

3.07.03 Physical Requirements

The fraction of materials passing 20mm sieve shall give a CBR value as specified in Table – IV when tested in accordance with IS: 2720, Part XVI after preparing the samples at maximum dry density and optimum moisture content corresponding to IS: 2720, Part VII and soaking the same in water for 4 days.

3.07.04 Spreading and Compacting

Immediately prior to laying of sub-base, the sub-grade already finished shall be prepared by removing all vegetation's and other extraneous matters, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled with one pass of 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller.

The sub-base material shall be spread on the sub-grade with the help of a drag spreader, motor grader or other approved means. The thickness of loose layers shall be so regulated that the maximum thickness of each layer after compaction shall not exceed 150mm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 36

Moisture content of the loose material shall be checked in accordance with IS: 2720, Part II and shall be suitably adjusted by sprinkling additional water from a hose line, truck mounted water tank or other approved means so that at the time of compaction it shall be from 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content. While adding water, due allowance shall be made for evaporation losses. After water has been added, the material shall be processed by mechanical or other approved means if so directed by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Immediately thereafter, rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tonne smooth wheeled rollers or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except on super elevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and camber shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh material.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 100% of the maximum dry density of the material determined as per IS: 2720, Part VII. The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction plant and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose materials. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and recompact.

3.08.00 Water Bound Macadam Sub-base/Base Course

3.08.01 Description

Water bound macadam shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonded together with screenings, binding material wherever necessary and water, laid on the prepared sub-grade or sub-base as the case may be and finished in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings.

3.08.02 Materials

a) Coarse Aggregates - General Requirements

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table - V.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 18 OF 36

Table – V

Physical Requirements of Coarse Aggregates for Water Bound Macadam

S.No.	Type of Construction	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Sub-base	Los Angeles Abrasion Value * or Aggregate Impact Value	IS: 2386 (Part IV) IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640**	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum
2.	Base	a) Loss Angeles Abrasion value* or Aggregate Impact Value b) Flakiness Index ***	IS: 2386 (Part IV) IS: 2386 (Part IV) or IS: 5640 ** IS: 2386 (Part I)	50 percent maximum 40 percent maximum 15 percent maximum

* Aggregates shall satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

** Aggregates like brick metal, kankar and laterite which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for impact value under conditions in accordance with IS: 5640.

*** The requirements of Flakiness Index shall be enforced only in case of crushed or broken stone and crushed slag.

b) Crushed or Broken Stone

Crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft and disintegrated particles, dirt and other objectionable matters.

c) Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the gradings given in Table – VI. However, the use of Grading-1 shall be restricted to sub-base courses only.

**TITLE:****TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 36

Table - VI
Grading Requirements of Coarse Aggregates

Grading	Size range	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
1.	90mm to 40 mm	100 mm	100
		80 mm	65 - 85
		63 mm	25 - 60
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
2.	63 mm to 40 mm	80 mm	100
		63 mm	90 - 100
		50 mm	35 - 70
		40 mm	0 - 15
		20 mm	0 - 5
3.	50 mm to 20 mm	63 mm	100
		50 mm	95 - 100
		40 mm	35 - 70
		20 mm	0 - 10
		10 mm	0 - 5

d) Screenings

Screenings to fill the voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregates. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material is below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75-micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

As far as possible, screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table-VII. Screenings of Type-A in Table-VII shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-1 in Table-VI. Screenings of Type-A or B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-2. Screenings of Type-B shall be used with coarse aggregates of Grading-3.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 20 OF 36

**Table - VII
Grading for Screenings**

Grading classification	Size of screenings	Sieve designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve
A	12.5 mm	12.5 mm	100
		10.0 mm	90 - 100
		4.75 mm	10 - 30
		150 micron	0 - 8
B	10 mm	10 mm	100
		4.75 mm	85 - 100
		150 micron	10 - 30

e) Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam construction shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having plasticity index value less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS: 2720, Part V. Application of binding material may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

3.08.03

Construction Operations

a) The sub-grade/sub-base to receive the water bound macadam coarse shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and made free of any dust and other extraneous materials. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm. Where water bound macadam is to be laid over an existing black topped surface, 50mm x 50mm furrows shall be cut at an angle of 45 degrees to the center line of the road at 1m intervals in the latter before laying the coarse aggregates.

b) Inverted Choke

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade without any other intervening pavement course, a 25mm course of screenings (Grading-B) shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of coarse aggregates is taken up.

c) Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly over the prepared surface in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is limited to 100mm for Grading-1 and 75 - 100mm for Grading-2 and 3. The spreading shall be



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 36

done from stockpiles along the side of the roadway or directly from the vehicles. In no case shall the aggregate be dumped in heaps directly on the surface prepared to receive the aggregates nor shall hauling over permitted. The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. No segregation of large or fine particles shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates as spread shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material. The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operation.

d) Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 8 to 10 tonne capacity or with tandem or vibratory rollers of approved type. The weight of the roller shall depend upon the type of the aggregate and be indicated by the Engineer.

Except on super elevated portions where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inwards parallel to the centre line of the road. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one half the width of the track made in the preceding pass.

Rolling shall continue until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed and the creeping of aggregates ahead of the roller is no longer visible. During rolling slight sprinkling of water may be done if necessary. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wavelike motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely and longitudinally with templates and any irregularities found shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and rerolled until the entire surface conform to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up the depressions.

e) Application of Screenings

After the coarse aggregate has been rolled, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motion of hand shovels or by mechanical spreader or directly from trucks. Trucks operating for spreading the screenings shall be so driven as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 36

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms or hand brooms or with both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregate. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into the voids of the coarse aggregates.

The spreading, rolling and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of road which could be completed within one day's operation.

f) Sprinkling and Grouting

After the screenings have been applied, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to seep the wet screenings into the voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operations shall be continued with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates are thoroughly keyed, well bonded and firmly set to its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excess quantity of water during construction.

g) Application of Binding Material

After the application of screenings, the binding material where it is required to be used shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water and the resulting slurry shall be swept in with hand brooms or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling the voids form a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

h) Setting and Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam is set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the complete water bound macadam course if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 36

3.09.00 Tack Coat

3.09.01 Description

The work shall consist of application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to an existing road surface preparatory to another bituminous construction.

3.09.02 Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be bitumen of a suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and conforming to IS-73, IS-217 or IS-454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

3.09.03 Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean of dust and any other extraneous materials before the application of the binder.

b) Application of Binder

Binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen used and approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the base at the rate specified below. The rate of spread in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 5 kg per 10 square metre area for an untreated water bound macadam surface. The binder shall be supplied uniformly with the aid of sprayers. The tack coat shall be applied just ahead of the oncoming bituminous construction.

3.10.00 Bituminous Macadam Binder Course

3.10.01 Description

This work shall consist of construction in a single course of 50mm/75mm thickness of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder laid immediately after mixing on a base prepared previously in accordance with the specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the approved drawings.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 36

3.10.02 Materials

a) Binder

The Binder shall be straight run bitumen of a suitable grade as directed by the Engineer complying with IS: 73.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel (shingle) or other stones. They shall be clean, strong, durable, fairly cubical in shape and free from any disintegrated pieces, organic and other deleterious matter and adherent coats. The aggregates shall preferably be hydrophobic and of low porosity.

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in Table - VIII.

Table – VIII

Physical Requirements of Aggregates for Bituminous Macadam

Sl. No.	Test	Test method	Requirements
1.	Los Angeles Abrasion Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	35 percent maximum
2.	Aggregate Impact Value *	IS: 2386 (Part IV)	30 percent maximum
3.	Flakiness Index	IS: 2386 (Part I)	35 percent maximum
4.	Stripping Value	IS: 6241 (Part IV)	25 percent maximum
5.	Water Absorption	IS: 2386 (Part III)	2 percent maximum

*Aggregates may satisfy requirements of either of the two tests.

The aggregates for bituminous macadam for different thickness shall conform to Grading- A or B as given in Table-IX or X as the case may be.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 25 OF 36

Table-IX

Aggregates Grading for 75mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
63 mm	100	
50 mm	90 - 100	
40 mm	35 - 65	100
25 mm	20 - 40	70 - 100
20 mm	-	50 - 80
12.5 mm	5 - 20	-
4.75 mm	-	10 - 30
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

Table-X

Aggregates Grading for 50mm Compacted Thickness of Bituminous Macadam

Sieve Designation	Percent by weight passing the sieve	
	Grading A	Grading B
50 mm	100	
40 mm	90 - 100	
25 mm	50 - 80	100
20 mm	-	70 - 100
12.5 mm	10 - 30	-
10 mm	-	35 - 60
4.75 mm	-	15 - 35
2.36 mm	-	5 - 20
75 micron	0 - 5	0 - 4

c) Proportioning of Materials

The binder content for premixing shall be 3.5 and 4.0 percent by weight of the total mix for aggregate Grading-A and B respectively unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The quantity of aggregates to be used shall be sufficient to yield the specified thickness after compaction.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 26 OF 36

d) Variation in Proportioning of Materials

The Contractor shall have the responsibility for ensuring proper proportion of materials and producing a uniform mix. A variation in binder content upto ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix shall however be permissible for individual specimens taken for quality control tests.

3.10.03

Construction Operations

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Bituminous macadam shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet.

b) Preparation of Base

The base on which the bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross sections as shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept and scraped clean and free of any dust and foreign matter.

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat shall be applied over the base.

d) Preparation and Transport of Mix

Hot mix plant of adequate capacity shall be used for preparing the mix. The temperature of binder at the time of mixing shall be in the range 150 Deg. - 165 Deg. C and to that of aggregates shall be in the range 125 Deg. - 150 Deg. C provided the temperature difference between the binder and the aggregate at no time exceeds 25 Deg. C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogenous mixture is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly. The mixture shall be transported from the mixing plant to the point of use in a suitable vehicle. The vehicle employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

e) Spreading

After mixing, the mix shall be spread immediately by means of a self-propelled mechanical paver with suitable screeds capable of spreading, tamping and finishing the mix to the specified lines, grade and cross sections. However, in restricted locations and in narrow widths where the available plants cannot operate in the opinion of the Engineer may permit manual laying of the mix. The temperature of mix at the time of laying shall be in the range 110 Deg. - 135 Deg. C.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 27 OF 36

In multilayer construction, the longitudinal joint in one layer shall offset into the layer below by about 150mm. However, the joint in the topmost layer shall be at the centre line of the pavement.

Longitudinal joints and edges shall be constructed true to the delineating lines parallel to the centre line of the road. All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix and the surface painted with hot bitumen before placing fresh material.

f) Rolling

After spreading of mix, the rolling shall be done with 8 to 10 tons' power roller or with any other approved plant. Rolling should start as soon as the materials are spread. Rolling shall be done with care to avoid any undulation in the pavement surface.

Rolling on the longitudinal joint shall be done immediately after the paving operation. After this, the rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the center longitudinally except on superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done as soon as it is possible to roll the mixture without cracking the surface and no mix pick up on the roller wheels. The second or intermediate rolling shall follow the break down rolling as early as possible and be done while the paving mix is still at a temperature that will result in maximum density. The final rolling shall be done while the material is still workable enough for removal of roller marks.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding fresh materials. The rolling shall then be continued till the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and there is no crushing of aggregates and till all the roller marks are eliminated. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. The roller wheels shall be kept damp if necessary to avoid the bituminous material from sticking on the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose.

Rolling operation shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix fall below 80 Deg. C.

Rollers shall not stand on the newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformation. The edges along and transverse of the bituminous macadam laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 28 OF 36

surface which shall be painted with a thin surface coat of appropriate binder before the new mix is placed against it.

The bituminous macadam shall be provided with a final surfacing without any delay. If there is to be any delay the course shall be covered by seal coat before allowing any traffic over it.

3.11.00 Open Graded Premix Carpet

3.11.01 Description

This work shall consist of laying and compacting open graded carpet of specified thickness in a single course of suitable small sized aggregates premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to form wearing course in accordance with the specification.

3.11.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as approved by the Engineer and satisfying the requirements of IS: 73, 217, 454 or any other approved cutback as applicable.

b) Aggregates

The aggregates shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be obtained by crushing rock, gravel or river shingle and be free of elongated and flaky pieces, soft and disintegrated materials, vegetable and any other deleterious matter etc. They shall preferably be hydrophobic type. The aggregates shall satisfy the quality requirements set forth in Table-VIII except that the flakiness Index shall be limited to a maximum of 30.

c) Proportioning of Materials

The materials shall be proportioned as per the quantities given in Table-XI for 20mm thick open graded premix carpet.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 29 OF 36

Table - XI

Quantity of Materials Required for 10 Sq. M of Road Surface for 20mm Thick Open Graded Premix Carpet

Aggregates for Carpet

i)	Stone Chippings - 12mm size; passing 20 mm sieve and retained on 10 mm sieve	0.18 Cu.m
ii)	Stone Chippings - 10 mm size; passing 12.5 mm sieve and retained on 6.3 mm sieve	0.09 Cu.m
Total		0.27 Cu.m

Binder for premixing (quantities in terms of straight run bitumen)

i)	For 0.18 Cu.m of 12 mm size stone Chippings at 52 Kg per Cu.m	9.5 Kg
ii)	For 0.09 Cu. M of 10mm size stone Chippings at 56 Kg per Cu.m	5.1 Kg
Total		14.6 Kg

3.11.03 Construction Operation

a) Weather and Seasonal Limitations

Open graded premix carpet shall not be laid during rainy weather or when the base course is damp or wet or when the atmospheric temperature in shade is 16 Deg. C or below.

b) Preparation of Base

The underlying base on which the bituminous carpet is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with the drawing, specification and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be well cleaned by removing caked earth and other foreign matters with wire brushes, sweeping with brooms and finally dusting with sacks as necessary.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 30 OF 36

c) Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with clause 3.09.00 shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the carpet. However, application of tack coat shall not be necessary when the laying of carpet follows soon after laying the bituminous course.

d) Preparation of Premix

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer in boilers of suitable design avoiding local overheating and ensuring a continuous supply. The aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before these are placed in the mixer. After about 15 seconds of dry mixing, the heated binder shall be distributed over the aggregates at the rate specified. The mixing of binder with chipping shall be continued until the chippings are thoroughly coated with the binder. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or wheel barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and be covered over in transit if so directed.

e) Spreading and Rolling

The premixed material shall be spread on the road surface with rakes to the required thickness and camber or distributed evenly with the help of a drag spreader without any undue loss of time. The camber shall be checked by means of camber boards and inequalities evened out. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material is laid, rolling shall be commenced with 6 to 8 tons' power rollers preferably with smooth wheel tandem type or with any other approved plant. Rolling shall begin at the edges and progress toward the center longitudinally except on the superelevated portions where it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions which become apparent shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled to compaction and all the roller marks have been eliminated. In each pass of the roller, preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least 1/3 width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels and being picked up. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material as it may lead to undue deformations.

The edges along and transverse of the carpet laid and compacted earlier shall be cut to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 31 OF 36

with a thin surface coat of approved binder before the new mix is placed against it.

f) Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to clause 3.12.00 shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the carpet. No traffic shall be allowed on the road till the seal coat has been placed.

3.12.00 Seal Coat

3.12.01 Description

This work shall consist of application of a seal coat as specified for sealing the voids in the bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and camber.

Type-A: Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chippings.

Type-B: Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate premixed with bituminous binder.

3.12.02 Materials

a) Binder

The binder shall be bitumen of suitable grade as directed by the Engineer and conforming to the requirements of IS: 73, 217 or 454 as applicable or any other approved cutback.

The quantity of binder to be adopted in terms of straight run bitumen shall be 9.8 Kg and 6.8 Kg per 10 square metre area for Type-A and Type-B seal coat respectively.

b) Stone Chippings for Type a Seal Coat

The stone chippings shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of elongated or flaky pieces, soft or disintegrated stone, vegetable or other deleterious matters etc. Stone chippings shall be of 6mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 10mm sieve and retained on 2.36mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cu.m. per 10 sq.m area. The chippings shall satisfy the quality requirements spelled out in Table- VIII except that the upper limit for flakiness Index shall be 30.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 32 OF 36

c) Fine Aggregate for Type B Seal Coat

The fine aggregate shall be sand or fine grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 1.7 mm sieve and be retained on 180-micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cubic metre per 10 square metre area.

3.12.03

Construction Operations

a) Preparation of Base

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matters.

b) Construction of Type-A Seal Coat

The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer and sprayed on the dry surface in a uniform manner preferably with the help of mechanical sprayers. Excessive deposits of binder caused by stopping or starting of the sprayer or through leakage or due to any other reason shall be suitably corrected before the stone chippings are spread.

Immediately after the application of binder, stone chippings in a dry and clean state shall be spread uniformly on the surface preferably by means of a mechanical grittier or otherwise manually so as to cover the surface completely. If necessary, the surface shall be broomed to ensure uniform spread of chippings. Immediately after the application of the cover material, the entire surface shall be rolled with a 8 - 10 tonne smooth wheeled roller. Rolling shall commence from the edges and progress towards the centre except in superelevated portions where it shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress additional chippings shall be spread by hand in whatever quantities required to make up the irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly bedded in the binder and present a uniform closed surface.

c) Construction of Type-B Seal Coat

Mixers of approved type shall be employed for mixing the aggregates with the bituminous binder. The binder shall be heated in boilers of suitable design to the temperature appropriate to the grade of bitumen approved by the Engineer. Also the aggregates shall be dry and suitably heated to a temperature as directed by the Engineer before the same are placed in the mixer. Mixing of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 33 OF 36

binder with aggregates to the specified proportions shall be continued till the latter is thoroughly coated with the former. The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixing plant to the point of use and spread uniformly on the bituminous surface to be sealed. As soon as sufficient length has been covered with the premixed material, the surface shall be rolled with 6 - 8 tonne smooth wheeled power rollers. Rolling shall be continued till the premixed material completely seals the voids in the bituminous course and a smooth uniform surface is obtained.

3.12.04 Opening to Traffic

In case of Type-B Seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after the final rolling when the premixed materials are cooled down to the surrounding temperature. However, in case of Type- A seal coat, the traffic shall not be permitted until the following day.

3.13.00 Repair of Existing Water Bound Macadam Surfaces

Pot holes or patches and ruts in the water bound macadam base or surface course which is to be surface treated shall be repaired by removing all loose materials by cutting in rectangular patches and replacing with suitable materials. The repair shall be done as under.

Pot holes, patches and ruts shall be drained of any water and cut to regular shape with vertical sides and then be filled either with i) coarse aggregates and screenings conforming to the specification for water bound macadam and compacted with rollers or other approved rammer etc. or with ii) premixed material conforming to the specification for open graded premix carpet and compacted with rollers or other approved means after painting the sides and bottom of the holes with a thin application of bitumen or a combination of both as directed by the Engineer.

3.14.00 Road Side Drains

3.14.01 Drains

The road side drains shall be made in sizes and slopes as shown on the approved drawings. The sides and bottom shall be neatly dressed after excavation. Proper connections shall be made to the culverts outside the plant area as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer.

The excavated spoils other than that required for backfilling shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area or in embankments as instructed by the Engineer. The lining for drains shall be as per the drawings. Lining of drains may be of bricks or cement concrete blocks of specified grade as shown on the approved drawing or as directed by the Engineer. If shown



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 34 OF 36

on approved drawing, drains shall be of R.C.C. construction with necessary slopes.

3.15.00 Culverts

Excavation in trenches for foundation of culverts and wing walls shall be done with side slopes as per the drawings and instructions of the Engineer after clearing the site etc. As described in the “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling”, backfilling in layers with watering and compaction shall be done after the construction of foundations. The construction of culverts shall be done true to the lines and levels as shown on the drawings. The specification for Masonry and/or Plain and Reinforced Cement concrete shall be followed as applicable.

3.16.00 Pipe Culverts and Drainage Pipes

3.16.01 Materials

The drainage pipes shall be made of R.C.C and shall be either class NP-2 or NP-3 as shown on the approved drawings. Pipe culverts shall be made of reinforced concrete pipe and shall be of class NP4 or RDSO class for railways as shown in the drawing. All pipes shall meet the requirements of IS: 458 and shall be procured from approved manufacturers with collars as per manufacturer’s specification. The tenderer shall specifically mention the particular manufacturer’s product he proposes to use.

Cement shall be ordinary Portland Cement as per IS:269. Coarse Aggregates shall be as per IS:383. Maximum size shall not exceed one third the thickness of the pipe or 20 mm whichever is smaller. Fine aggregates for concrete shall be as per IS:383.

3.16.02 Laying of Pipes

Laying of concrete pipes shall correspond to IS:783 and as per the specification given below.

a) The foundation bed for pipe shall be excavated true to lines and grades shown on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. When trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150mm and not more than one third the diameter of pipe unless otherwise instructed/permitted by the Engineer. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible. Side slope, shoring, bailing out water etc. as required shall be done by the Contractor.

Side slips if there be any shall be removed by the Contractor. After laying of the pipes are completed, backfilling of the trenches shall be done as per “Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling” to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 35 OF 36

satisfaction of the Engineer. The surplus spoils shall be transported and filled in low areas within the plant area as instructed by the Engineer.

When bedrock or boulder stratum is encountered during excavation, the excavation shall be taken down to at least 200mm below the bottom of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and all rock/boulders in the area shall be removed and space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented materials, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

Filling of trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur and shall be done as per the "Specification for Earthwork in Excavation and Backfilling". When two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm. Laying of pipes shall start from the outlet and proceed towards inlet. All pipes and fittings shall be gradually lowered into the trench or placed on the supports by approved means taking due care to avoid any damage. Under no circumstances the pipes shall be dropped into the trench or on supports from heights.

b) Pipe bedding shall be first class projection bedding for positive projecting pipes as per IS: 783 having a projection ratio not greater than 0.70. The pipe shall be carefully laid on bedding made up of fine granular materials in an earth foundation; the bedding shall be carefully shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height and in which the fill material is thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm in depth around the pipe for the remainder of the pipe laid in trench.

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer, the pipe shall be bedded on a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M-15. The shape and dimension of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete is set.

c) The drop walls shall be made with first class brickwork in 1:4 cement mortar.

d) The pipe culverts shall be made with proper care with respect to the invert of the pipe, gradient if any etc. as specified on the drawings and as instructed by the Engineer.

e) Where R.C.C pipes are encased in concrete at road crossings or at other places the pipes need be suitably supported avoiding reinforcements of concrete blocks, joints properly done before concreting is taken up. Concreting of total height of block may be done in a single operation or may be done upto some height for pipes to be properly laid in position and the balance height of the block shall be concreted subsequently.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROAD AND DRAINAGE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D16

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 36 OF 36

f) The R.C.C. pipes shall be joined with cement mortar. Cement mortar shall consist of 1 part of cement and 2 part of clean sand with only enough water for workability. Procedure of jointing shall be as per IS: 783.

3.16.03 Relation with Water Supply Pipeline

Unless specifically cleared by the Engineer, under no circumstances shall the drainage pipes be allowed to come close to water supply pipelines.

3.17.00 Manholes and Inspection Chambers

The maximum distance between the manholes shall be 30m unless specifically permitted otherwise. In addition, at every change of alignment, gradient or diameter there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. The distance between the manhole or inspection chamber and gully chamber shall not exceed 6 meters unless permitted otherwise. Manhole shall be constructed so as to be water tight under test. The channel or drain at the bottom of chamber shall be plastered with 1:2 cement sand mortar and finished smooth to the grade. The channels and drains shall be shaped and laid to provide a smooth flow. Connection to the existing pipelines shall be through a manhole. Manholes shall be provided with standard covers usually of C.I. or as directed by the Engineer. The cover shall be closely fitted so as to prevent gases from coming out.

4.00.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

All testing as mentioned in the specification and as mentioned in Clause No. 900 of the "Specification for Roads and Bridge Works, 1983" published by IRC on behalf of Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing) shall be carried out by the Contractor as per the direction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 MEASUREMENT

Method of measurement shall be as per the latest version of IS:1200, Part-17 and as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET

1

OF

41

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D 17

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0

DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET

2

OF

41

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	19
4.00.00	INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY	29
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	33
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	34



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 41

SUB-SECTION – D XVII

FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers supply, fabrication, testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steelwork including supply of all consumable stores and rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials required for fabrication and field connections of all structural steelwork covered under the scope of the contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract, shall include, but not be limited to the following

- a) Preparation of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings required for all the structures covered under the scope of the contract based on the approved design drawings. As decided by the Engineer, some or all of these detailed drawings will have to be submitted for approval.
- b) To submit revised design with calculations and detailed fabrication drawings in case any substitution of the designed sections are to be made.
- c) To submit design calculations for joints and connections developed by the contractor along with detailed fabrication drawings.
- d) Furnish all materials, labour, tools and plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply, all necessary rivets, bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections,
- e) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as per requirements of this Specification.
- f) Suitably mark, bundle, and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- g) Prepare and furnish detailed Bill of Materials, Drawing Office Dispatch lists, Rivet and Bolt List and any other list of bought out items required in connection with the fabrication and erection of the structural steelwork.
- h) Insure, load and transport all fabricated steelwork field connection materials to site.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 4 OF 41
	i) Maintain a fully equipped workshop at site for fabrication, modification and repairs of steelwork at site as may be required to complete the works in accordance with the Contract. 2.02.00 Work by others No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract. 2.03.00 Codes and standards All work under this specification shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract, conform to the requirements of the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other relevant Indian Standard specifications and codes of practice. In case any particular aspect of the work is not specifically covered by any Indian Standard specification, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed: IS: 226 - Structural steel (Standard Quality) IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel. IS: 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction. IS: 808 - Rolled steel beams, channels, and angle sections IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for welding IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steels. IS: 816 - Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel IS: 817 - Code of practice for training and testing metal arc welders IS: 818 - Code of practice for safety and health requirements in electric and gas welding and cutting operations IS: 822 - Code of practice for inspection of welds IS: 919 - Recommendations for limits and fits for Engineering	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 41

- IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile)
- IS: 1148 - Rivet bars for structural purposes
- IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes
- IS: 1161 - Steel Tubes for structural purposes
- IS: 1200 - Method of measurement of steelwork and ironwork (Part 8)
- IS: 1239 - Mild Steel Tubes
- IS: 1363 - Black hexagon bolts, nuts and lock nuts (dia. 6 to 30 mm) and black hexagon screws (Dia 6 to 24 mm)
- IS: 1364 - Precision and semi-precision hexagon bolts, screws, nuts and locknuts (Dia, range 6 to 39 mm)
- IS: 1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners
- IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel
- IS: 1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet strip, wire and tube
- IS: 1730 - Dimensions for steel plate, sheet, and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.
- IS: 1731 - Dimensions for steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes
- IS: 1852 - Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel products
- IS: 1977 - Structural steel (ordinary quality) St-42-0
- IS: 2062 - Steel for General Structural Purposes
- IS: 2074 - Ready mixed paint, red oxide Zinc chromate priming
- IS: 2595 - Code of Practice for Radiographic Testing
- IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and Steel
- IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 41

- IS: 3757 - High strength structural bolts
- IS: 4759 - Specifications for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products
- IS: 7205 - Safety Code for Erection of Structural Steelwork
- IS: 7215 - Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures
- IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels.
- IS: 9595 - Recommendations for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels.

2.04.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings and/or as instructed by the Engineer keeping in view the maximum Utilization of the available sizes and sections of steel materials. The methods of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the contract and/or as approved by the Engineer. Provision of all relevant Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice shall be followed unless otherwise specified in the contract.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General

All steel materials required for the work will be supplied by the contractor unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract. The materials shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance. All materials shall be of tested quality only unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer and/or Consultant. If desired by the Engineer, Test Certificates in respect of each consignment shall be submitted in triplicate. Whenever the materials are required to be used from unidentified stocks, if permitted by the Engineer, a random sample shall be tested at an approved laboratory from each lot of 50 tones or less of any particular section.

The arc welding electrodes shall be of approved reputed manufacture and conforming to the relevant Indian Standard Codes of Practice and Specifications and shall be of heavily coated type and the thickness of the coating shall be uniform and concentric. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 41

amperage (Polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable.

2.05.02

Steel

All steel materials to be used in construction within the purview of this specification shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes
- b) IS: 961 - Structural steel High Tensile
- c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary quality) St-42-0

In case of imported steel materials being used, these shall conform to specifications equivalent to any of the above as may be applicable.

2.05.03

Rivet Steel

All rivet steel used in construction within the purview of this Specification shall comply with one of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable:

- a) IS: 1148 - Rivet Bars for structural purpose
- b) IS: 1149 - High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes. Where high tensile steel is specified for rivets, steps shall be taken to ensure that the rivets are so manufactured that they can be driven and heads formed satisfactorily without the physical properties of steel being impaired.

2.05.04

Electrodes

All electrodes to be used under the Contract shall be of approved reputed manufacture, low hydrogen electrode and shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable

- a) IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of structural steel
- b) IS: 815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel
- c) IS: 1442 - Covered electrodes for the metal arc welding of high tensile structural steel



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE

13/02/2018

SHEET

8

OF

41

- d) IS: 7280 - Bare wire electrodes for submerged arc welding of structural steels

2.05.05

Bolts and Nuts

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Indian Standard Specification IS: 1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners.

Materials for Bolts and nuts under the purview of this contract shall comply with any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable.

a) Mild Steel

All mild steel for bolts and nuts when tested in accordance with the following Indian Standard Specification shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm² and a minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 _/A, where "A" is the cross sectional area of the test specimen

- i) IS: 1367: Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners

- ii) IS: 1608: Method for tensile testing of steel products other than sheet, strip, wire and tube

b) High Tensile Steel

The material used for the manufacture of high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall have the mechanical properties appropriate to the particular class of steel as set out in IS: 1367 or as approved by the Engineer.

2.05.06

Washers

Washers shall be made of steel conforming to any of the following Indian Standard Specifications as may be applicable under the provisions of the Contract:

- a) IS: 2062 - Steel for general structural purposes
b) IS: 961 - Structural Steel (High Tensile Quality)
c) IS: 1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-42-0
d) IS: 6649 - Hardened washers

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 9	OF 41

2.05.07	Paints
	Paints to be used for shop coat of fabricated steel under the purview of this contract shall conform to the Indian Standard Specification IS: 2074 - Ready Mixed Paint, Red oxide Zinc Chromate Priming.
2.06.00	Coal Bin
2.06.01	Shape of bins shall be circular, polygonal, square, or rectangular in plan. Bottom hopper portion may have been conical-cum-hyperbolic or any other profile shape as shown in the drawing. Bin shall be termed as bunkers or silos according to their shape and plane of rupture of coal.
2.06.02	For general requirements, fabrication and construction details IS: 9178 (Pt. I & 11) shall be followed as general guidance. The bins shall be fabricated and erected in segments.
2.06.03	The Coal bins shall be made of mild steel plates joined together with full strength butt weld and provided with stiffeners at regular interval. Stiffeners shall be provided on the external face and it may be welded with external face.
2.06.04	Bending of plates and rolled sections to the required shape for fabrication shall be done by plate bending machine or cold bending process Without resorting to heating, hammering, angle smithy and black smithy process.
2.06.05	Poking hole (manual or pneumatic) and striking plate shall be provided to facilitate coal flow. Poking holes shall have circular MS pipe and cover cap as detailed in the drawing.
2.07.00	New Erection Marks
2.07.01	Additional structures involving new erection marks may be required to be added at any stage of work.
2.07.02	All such new erection marks shall be detailed and included in marking schemes and fabrication carded out thereafter.
2.07.03	All such new erection marks shall be considered under item of original fabrication work. As a result of additional structures becoming necessary if the work is delayed beyond the time schedule stipulated, the Engineer shall give suitable extension of time provided he is satisfied about the reasonableness of the delay involved. However, no claim for extra payments or revision of rates due to delay shall be entertained.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 10	OF 41
2.08.00	ELECTRO FORGED STEEL GRATINGS		
2.08.01	Factory made fabricated electro forged gratings unit with steel conforming to IS: 2062 shall be supplied, fabricated, transported, erected and aligned in floorings, platforms, drain and trench covers, walkways, passages, staircases with edge binding strips and anti skid nosing in treads etc.		
2.08.02	All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and electro forged. The size and the spacing of the bearing bars and cross bars shall be as detailed in fabrication drawings. The contractor shall submit the grating design for different spans and load intensities along with fabrication drawings. The depth of the grating unit shall be 40 mm, unless specified otherwise.		
2.08.03	The gratings shall be made up in panel units designed to coincide with the span of the structural steel framing or openings as indicated in the design/ scope drawings. Maximum possible standardization of the grating panel sizes shall be tried and designed.		
2.08.04	The grating unit shall be accurately fabricated and finished, free from wraps, twists, or any defects that would impair their strength, serviceability, and appearance.		
2.08.05	Grating work shall include cut outs and clearance opening for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits or any other installation penetrating through the grating work. Such cut outs and clearances shall be treated as specified in subsequent clauses.		
2.08.06	The gratings shall be notched, trimmed and neatly finished around flanges and webs of the columns, moment connections, cap plates, and such other components of the steel structures encountered during the placement of the gratings. In all such cases, the trimming shall be done to follow the profile of the components encountered. After trimming, the binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile so obtained.		
2.08.07	Opening in gratings for pipes or ducts that are 150mm in size or diameter or larger shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5mm thickness and appropriate width, set flush with the bottom of the bearing bars.		
2.08.08	Penetrations in gratings that are more than 50mm but less than 150mm in size or diameter shall be welded with plates of size shown in the detailed drawings set flush with the bottom of the grating panel.		
2.08.09	Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, grating units at all penetrations shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted and neatly finished to provide for proper assembly and erection at the job site.		

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17		
		REV.NO.	0	DATE	13/02/2018
		SHEET	11	OF	41

2.08.10	Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, nuts and lock washers required for proper assembly and rigid installation and fastening to abutting units supporting structural steel framing members.
2.08.11	The gratings shall be of reputed make and manufacturer, as approved by Engineer. The unit rate quoted by him for this item shall be inclusive of transport of gratings to the project site, all taxes, duties etc. He shall also provide all facilities and access to the Engineer or his representative to carry out inspection during all stages of manufacturing of gratings.
2.08.12	Maximum deviation in linear dimension from the approved dimension shall not exceed 12mm.
2.08.13	All fabricated grating section and accessories shall be blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½) followed by either of the following two: (a)Two coats of red lead primer and two coats of black enamel finish paint. (b) Hot dipped galvanization at 610 gm/sq.m. in the shop prior to erection at site, as the approved drawing.
2.08.14	Prior to finishing all surfaces shall be cleaned, free from rust, mill scale, grease, oil, or any other foreign matter by blast cleaning. BS: 4232 shall be followed for blast cleaning.
2.08.15	Primer can be applied by spray guns or by brushes, however the finish paint shall necessarily be applied by means of spray guns. The applied coatings shall be uniform, free from voids and streaks; drilled or punched holes shall be touched up prior to erection or assembly.
2.09.00	GALVANIZATION OF GRATINGS
2.09.01	Purity of Zinc to be used-for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS: 2 15
2.09.02	After the shop work is complete, the structural material shall be punched with erection mark and be hot double dip galvanized. Before galvanizing the steel section shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to near white metal surface (Sa 2½).
2.09.03	The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 610 gm/m² - unless noted otherwise.
2.09.04	The galvanized surface shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be cleaned and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter that is loosely attached to

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 12 OF 41																					
	the steel, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection. 2.09.05 There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand minimum four one minute dips in copper sulphate solution as per IS: 2633. 2.09.06 When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumping'. The processes known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose. 2.09.07 Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specifications or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant, shall render the entire, production in the relevant shift liable to rejection. 2.09.08 All structural steel shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing; so as to prevent white storage stains. 2.09.09 If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the Engineer shall be shown of the extent of damage, if so directed the galvanizing may have to the redone in the similar manner as stated above at no extra cost to the Owner. 2.10.00 STAINLESS STEEL HOPPERS (As per BOQ item) 2.10.01 Material In case SS Hopper is to be fabricated & erected as per BOQ item with SS415M, following specification shall be followed. Stainless steel hopper of grade SS 415M as manufactured by SAIL or equivalent shall be provided in the lower portion of bunker hopper. SS 4 15M having the following chemical composition shall be used. <table> <tr> <th>Material</th><th>%</th><th>Remarks</th></tr> <tr> <td>Carbon</td><td>10.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Silicon</td><td>1.60%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Manganese</td><td>0.80% to 1.50%</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Phosphorous</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sulphur</td><td>0.03%</td><td>Max.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chromium</td><td>10.80% to 12.50%</td><td></td></tr> </table>		Material	%	Remarks	Carbon	10.03%	Max.	Silicon	1.60%	Max.	Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%		Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.	Sulphur	0.03%	Max.	Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%	
Material	%	Remarks																					
Carbon	10.03%	Max.																					
Silicon	1.60%	Max.																					
Manganese	0.80% to 1.50%																						
Phosphorous	0.03%	Max.																					
Sulphur	0.03%	Max.																					
Chromium	10.80% to 12.50%																						

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK		SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
			VOLUME -	
			SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
			REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
			SHEET 13	OF 41

Nickel	1.50%	Max.
Titanium	0.75%	Max.
Nitrogen	0.03%	Max.

The mechanical properties shall be as follows:

Description	Value	Remarks
Hardness Rock Well B Scale	90	Max.
Tensile Strength	450 MPa	Min.
Yield Strength	300 MPa	Min.
Elongation	25%	Min.

2.10.02 Fabrication

The fabrication, erection, alignment and welding shall be carried out as per the accepted practice and in accordance with relevant I.S. and international specification as well as stipulations contained herein. Fabrication drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on the basis of the design / scope drawings furnished by Engineer. The fabrication and erection works shall be done as per the approved fabrication drawings.

2.10.03 Fabrication Drawings

a) Fabrication drawing shall give the cutting plan for each hopper plate. Such, cutting plan shall be based on the size of the Stainless Steel plate available at store. In order to reduce the wastage and ensure the maximum utilization of stainless steel plate, the cutting plan shall take in the consideration of the reverse curvature and place the various elements of hopper plate in opposite fashion to reduce the end wastage. Similarly, the hopper plate element having different radii shall be placed one inside the other, to optimize the stainless steel plate use. Such optimization may also require adjustment in the size of each element of hopper plate and also additional weld joints.

b) The bill of material of hopper plate shall indicate the inner surface area of the hopper, weight of the hopper based on the inner surface area, weight of each of the cut plate of hopper fabrication, weight of cut and scrap pieces generated. Contractor shall return to the Owner’s store all unutilized (surplus) stainless steel plates and all waste and cut pieces generated. Non return of any part of the surplus/waste steel pieces to the Owner’s store



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 41

will call for the penal recovery at three (03) times the maximum procurement rate for the weight of stainless steel pieces not returned to the store.

- c) In case the contractor does the cutting of the stainless steel without approved cutting plan then all the wastage (i.e. the difference between the weight of stainless steel plate cuts and the actual finished weight considered for the measurement for payment) shall be subjected to the penal recovery at the rate mentioned above.

2.10.04 Cuffing

Cutting may be affected by shearing, or by using plasma. The cut edges of all plates shall be perfectly straight and uniform through out. Cutting shall be done as per the cutting plan shown in the fabrication drawing. Should the Engineer find it necessary, the edges shall be ground smooth afterwards by contractor within the unit rates quoted by him. All the edge s shall be ground smooth before they are welded.

2.10.05 Jointing

Welding shall join stainless steel. All weld joints (along the inclined plane) shall be staggered. Any common welding process can weld stainless steel viz. MIG, metal arc or plasma using the covered compatible electrodes as per IS: 5206 or by inert gas arc welding as per IS: 2811. Shielding gas shall be Argon + Hydrogen mixture or Argon + Oxygen mixture. However, Argon + Oxygen mixture shall be preferred. Carbon-di-oxide mixture shall be avoided. 308L and 315L electrodes/fillers shall be used for the welding of Stainless Steel to Stainless Steel and Stainless Steel to Mild Steel respectively. However, the welding process and the type of the electrodes to be used for welding shall be as per welding procedure, as approved by the Engineer. On the basis of the welding procedure, the Contractor shall conduct qualification test.

2.10.06 Bending

The stainless steel plates shall be subjected to cold forming and bending in order to get the desired shape and profile.

2.10.07 Welding sequence

The type of electrodes, welding sequence, preheat and interpass temperature and post weld heat treatment shall be as approved by the Engineer.

2.10.08 Acceptance Criteria of Fabricated Structures

The acceptance of the fabricated structure work shall depend upon correct dimensions and alignment, absence of distortion in the structure, satisfactory



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 41

results from the inspection and testing of the welded structure joints and the test specimens, general workmanship being good meeting the tolerance requirements given in IS: 7215.

2.11.00 BEARINGS

2.11.01 PTFE (Poly tetra fluorethylene) slide bearing

a) General

The bearings shall consist of upper and lower units. The upper unit shall include a sole plate with mirror finish stainless steel facing bonded to the bottom surface of the sole plate. The lower unit shall consist of a relevant laminated elastomers pad surfaced with PTFE. A rigid confining medium substructure bonds the PTFE to the pad. When the upper and lower units are mated the stainless steel slides on the PTFE surface with an extremely low coefficient of friction. These bearings shall be designed as per the performance requirements. The bearing shall be of reputed make and manufacturer as approved by Engineer, for required vertical loads, as per the construction drawings and for a maximum displacement of ± 50 mm.

b) Material

PTFE bearing shall be sliding against highly polished stainless steel and the coefficient of friction between them shall be less than 0.06 at 55 kg/cm². In order to prevent cold flow in the PTFE surface it shall be rigidly bonded by a special high temperature resistant adhesive to the stainless steel sub-strata. The stainless steel surface, which slides against the PTFE, is mirror polished. The stainless steel shall be bonded to the top plate by special high strength adhesive. The thickness of the stainless steel shall be between 1.0 to 1.5mm.

The resilient bearing pad shall consist of multiple layers of lightweight fabric impregnated with a high quality elastomer compound vulcanized into slabs of uniform standard thickness as per the requirement. This shall withstand vertical (compressive) load not less than 500 kg/cm² and shear loads upto 40 kg/cm².

c) Installation

The seating area for PTFE bearing shall be prepared accurately level and furnished with a thin layer of epoxy resin mortar. The bearing will be placed on this layer while it is still workable and the bearing is levelled. The bearing should not be displaced as the beam is lowered into position. When the mortar and adhesive are fully set and the beam slightly above the top of the bearing. The upper surface of the bearing shall then be coated with sufficient thickness of epoxy resin mortar so that when the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 41

beam is lowered on to the temporary supports it comes into full contact with the mortar and some is squeezed out. The surplus shall be troweled off and after the mortar is fully set the temporary supports removed.

2.12.00 Storage of material

2.12.01 General

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged, shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the material removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain upto date accounts in respect of receipt, use, and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials meant for use in this contract shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.

2.12.02 Steel

The steel to be used in fabrication and the resulting cut-pieces shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured, and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials may have to be stored under cover and suitably painted for protection against weather.

2.12.03 Electrodes

The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition if necessary by resorting to heating.

2.12.04 Bolts, Nuts and Washers

Bolts, nuts and washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length, and quality.

2.12.05 Paints

Paints shall be stored under cover in air tight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 41

2.13.00

Quality Control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to the extent he deems necessary to ensure that all work is performed in accordance with this specification. In addition to the Contractor's quality control procedures, materials and workmanship at all times shall be subjected to inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative. As far as possible, all inspection by the Engineer or Engineer's representative shall be made at the Contractor's fabrication shop whether located at Site or elsewhere. The Contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer or Engineer's representative in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools and plants, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the Contractor.

Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this Specification may be rejected at any time during the progress of the work.

The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work

- a) Steel: Quality manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
- b) Rivets, Bolts, : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension checks, Nuts & Washers material testing.
- c) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
- d) Welders : Qualifying Tests
- e) Welding sets : Performance Tests
- f) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- g) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical inspection reports
- h) Galvanizing : Tests in accordance with IS 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS : 4759 - Specification for Hot-Dip Zinc coatings on Structural Steel and other allied products.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE

13/02/2018

SHEET

18

OF

41

2.14.00

Standard dimensions, forms and weights

The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes rivets, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication of any structure shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant Indian Standards, wherever they exist, or, in the absence of Indian Standards, to other equivalent standards.

2.15.00

Fabrication Drawings

The contractor shall within thirty (30) days after the award of the Contract submit to the Engineer the Schedule of Fabrication and erection of structural Steelworks, for approval. Within one week after receipt of approval on design of any steel structure (part or full) based on the approved design. As decided by the Engineer, six (6) copies each of some or all of the detailed fabrication drawings will have to be submitted for approval.

The sequence of preparation of fabrication drawings shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. The above-mentioned approval for fabrication drawings will be accorded only towards the general conformity with the design requirements as well as specifications. The approval of drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of contract documents.

The fabrication drawings shall include but not limited to the following:

- a) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.
- b) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolts location etc.
- c) Comparison sheets to show that the proposed alternative section, if any, is as strong as the original sections shown on the Design Drawings.
- d) Complete Bill of Materials and detailed drawings of all sections as also their billing weights.
- e) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works or substituted parts thereof.

These drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection, and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this Specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 19 OF 41

necessary for fabrication of the various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size, and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between shop and field rivets, bolts, and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Indian Standard Specification. IS: 813 - Scheme of symbols for Welding, and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall carry out at his cost any alterations of the work due to any discrepancies, errors or omissions on the drawings or other particulars supplied by him, whether such drawings or other particulars have been duly approved or not in accordance with the Contract.

3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00 Fabrication

3.01.01 General

All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of the Indian Standard IS: 800 - Code of Practice for general construction in steel and other relevant Indian Standards or equivalent.

3.01.02 Straightening Material

Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by the Indian Standard Specification on IS: 1552 - Specification for rolling and cutting tolerance for hot-rolled steel products. If straightening is necessary, it may be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600°C.

3.01.03 Cutting

Shearing, cropping, or sawing shall affect cutting. Use of a mechanically controlled gas-cutting torch may be permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel may also be permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically controlled torch may be permitted if special care is taken and done under



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE

13/02/2018

SHEET

20

OF

41

expert hand, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, which will be subjected to substantial stress or which are to have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges, occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

3.01.04 Planning of edges

Planning or finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes or of edges gas-cut with a mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed otherwise by the Engineer.

3.01.05 Clearances

The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams web shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where for practical reasons greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cheatings shall be provided.

3.02.00 Riveted and bolted construction

3.02.01 Holes

Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching may be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of rivet or bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for rivets or black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2.0 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the rivet or bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the rivet or black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of BS as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 21 OF 41

specified in IS. 919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all the thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thickness in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly.

Holes for rivets or bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.

3.02.02

Assembly

All parts of riveted members shall be well pinned or bolted and rigidly held together while riveting. Drifting to enlarge unmatching holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes that must be enlarged to admit the rivets or bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Rivets shall ordinarily be hot driven, in which case their finished heads shall be approximately hemispherical in shape and shall be of uniform size throughout the work for rivets of the same size full, neatly finished and concentric with the holes. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a temperature not exceeding 1125°C they shall not be driven after their temperature has fallen below 540°C.

Rivets shall be driven by power riveters, of either compression or manually operated type, employing pneumatic, hydraulic or electric power. Hand driven rivets shall not be allowed unless in exceptional cases specifically approved by the Engineer. After driving, rivets shall be tight, shall completely fill the holes and their heads shall be in full contact with the surface. In case of countersunk rivets, the countersinking shall be fully filled by the rivet, any proudness of the countersunk head being dressed off flush, if required.

Riveted members shall have all parts firmly drawn and held together before and during riveting and special care shall be taken in this respect for all single riveted connections. For multiple riveted connections, a service bolt shall be provided in every third or fourth hole.

All loose, burnt, or otherwise defective rivets shall be cut out and replaced and special care shall be taken to inspect all single riveted connections. Special care shall also be taken in heating and driving long rivets. The Contractor shall prove the quality of riveting by cutting some rivets chosen at random by the Engineer. No extra payment will be made to the Contractor for such cutting and replacing. Riveting work, for any particular section or group, will be considered satisfactory when at least 90% of the corresponding cut rivets is found to be sound. If the ratio is below 75%, all the rivets in the particular



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 22 OF 41

section or group shall be cut, removed and replaced and tested again at the Contractor's expense. For cases between 75% and 90% the engineer shall have the option to instruct cutting and replacing any number of further rivets at the Contractor's cost as he deems necessary.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the Drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connections as may be specified. In special cases, however, shop bolt connections may be allowed if shown on drawing or directed by the Engineer.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut at least one thread. In all cases the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer one spring washer or lock nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as may be specified on the Drawings.

3.03.00 Welded Construction

3.03.01 General

Welding shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the Specification. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders who have been qualified by tests in accordance with IS: 817.

3.03.02 Preparation of material

Surface to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint, and any other foreign material except that mill scale, which withstands vigorous wire brushing, may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.

3.03.03 Assembling

Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in, as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces, which are not completely sealed by, welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected and in making the correction the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2°).

The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 23 OF 41

3.03.04 Welding Sequence

In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections may be made by shop splicing not more than three sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph.

When required by the Engineer, welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat-treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standard or any other Standard approved by the Engineer.

3.03.05 Welding technique

All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material, as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of a joint in a manner that will ensure their soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates. Extension bars or run-off plates need not be removed upon completion of the weld unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the contract.

To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall all conform to the relevant Indian Standards.

3.03.12 Temperature

No welding shall normally be done on parent material at a temperature below (-) 5°C. However, if welding is to undertaken at low temperature, adequate



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 24 OF 41

precautions as recommended in relevant Indian Standard shall be taken. When the parent material is less than 40 mm thick and the temperature is between (-) 5°C and 0°C, the surface around the joint to a distance of 100 mm or 4 times the thickness of the material, whichever is greater, shall be preheated till it is hand warm. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C. All requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant Indian Standard.

3.03. 13 Peening

Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds may be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool, peening shall be done after the weld has cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld and base metal from over peening.

3.03. 14 Equipment

These shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of a type and capacity as recommended by the manufacturers of electrodes or as may be approved by the engineer.

3.04.00 Finish

Column splices and butt joints of compression members depending on contact for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.1 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc; after welding/riveting together, should be accurately machined so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles of channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 1.0 mm.

3.05.00 Slab bases and caps

Bases and caps fabricated out of steel slabs, except when cut material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face, which is to be grouted direct to a foundation, need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face.

To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 25	OF 41
3.12.00	Lacing bars The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burns.		
3.13.00	Separators Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used.		
3.14.00	Bearing Plates Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams and columns and the required stiffeners and gussets whether or not specified in Drawings.		
3.15.00	Floor Grating All grating units shall be rectangular in pattern and of pressure locked assembly. The size and spacing of bearing bars and cross bars shall be as approved in detailed drawings. Alternatively, diamond pattern grating if approved may be used. The grating shall be made in panel units designed to span as indicated in structural steel framing drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The grating units shall be finished free from warps, twists, or any other defects. Grating work shall include cutouts and clearance openings for all columns, pipes, ducts, conduits etc. The gratings shall be notched, trimmed, and neatly finished around components of the steel structures encountered. Binding strip shall be provided on the grating to suit the profile. Openings in gratings shall be provided with steel bar toe plates of not less than 5 mm thickness and 100 mm width. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, all penetrations of grating units shall be made up in split section, accurately fitted, and neatly finished. Grating units shall be provided with all necessary clips, bolts, lock washers etc. for proper assembly and installation on supporting steel members. Maximum deviation in linear dimension shall not exceed 12 mm.		
3.10.00	Chequered Plates Minimum thickness of chequered plate floorings, covers etc. shall be 6 mm O/P. Chequered plate shall be accurately cut to the required sizes and shapes and the cut edges properly ground. Stiffeners shall be provided wherever required from design consideration.		

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 26 OF 41
3.11.00	Architectural Clearances Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances. 3.11.00 Shop connections a) All shop connections shall be otherwise riveted or welded as specified on the Drawings. b) Heads of rivets on surfaces carrying brick walls shall be flattened to 10 mm thick projection. c) Certain connections, specified to be shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection and the contractor will have to make the desired changes at no extra cost to the exchequer. 3.13.00 Castings Steel castings shall be annealed. 3.14.00 Shop erection The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete or as directed by the Engineer so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected in such a way as will facilitate the check of interchange ability.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 27 OF 41
3.15.00	Shop painting 3.15.01 General Unless otherwise specified, steelwork, which will be concealed by interior building finish, need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. Unless specifically exempted, all other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned, in accordance with the following paragraph, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow-coating or dipping as may be approved by the Engineer. After inspection and approval and before leaving the shop, all steelwork specified to be painted shall be cleaned by hand-wire brushing or by other methods of loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by the solvent. Steelwork specified to have no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners and be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by trough sweeping with a fibre brush. 3.15.02 Inaccessible parts Surfaces not in contact, but inaccessible after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections. 3.15.03 Contact surfaces Contact surface shall be cleaned in accordance with sub-clause 3.13.1 before assembly. 3.15.04 Finished surfaces Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibiting coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection. 3.15.05 Surfaces adjacent to field welds Unless otherwise provided for, surfaces within 50 of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.	

 Maharatna Company	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001			
		VOLUME -			
		SECTION - D		SUBSECTION -D17	
		REV.NO. 0		DATE 13/02/2018	
		SHEET 28		OF 41	
3.16.00	Galvanizing				
3.16.01	General				
		Structural steelwork for switchyard or other structures as may be specified in the contract shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Specification ASTM-A 123 or IS: 2629 - Recommended practice for Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Iron and steel. Where the steel structures are required to be galvanized the field connection materials like bolts, nuts and washers shall also be galvanized.			
3.16.02	Surface Preparation				
		All members to be galvanized shall be cleaned, by the process of pickling of rust, loose scale, oil, grease, slag and spatter of welded areas and other foreign substances prior to galvanizing. Pickling shall be carried out by immersing the steel in an acid bath containing either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid at a suitable concentration and temperature. The concentration of the acid and the temperature of the bath can be varied, provided that the pickling time is adjusted accordingly. The pickling process shall be completed by thoroughly rinsing with water, which should preferably be warm, so as to remove the residual acid.			
3.16.03	Procedure				
		Galvanizing shall be carried out by hot dip process in a proper and uniformly heated bath. It shall meet all the requirements when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and IS: 4759 - Specification for Hot-dip zinc coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products. After finishing the threads of bolts, galvanizing shall be applied over the entire surface uniformly. The threads of bolts shall not be machined after galvanizing and shall not be clogged with zinc. The threads of nuts may be tapped after galvanizing but care shall be taken to use oil in the threads of nuts during erection. The surface preparation for galvanizing and the process of galvanizing itself, shall not adversely affect the mechanical properties of the materials to be galvanized. Where members are of such lengths as to prevent complete dipping in one operation, great care shall be taken to prevent warping. Materials on which galvanizing has been damaged shall be acid stripped and re-galvanized unless otherwise directed, but if any member becomes damaged after leaving been dipped twice, it shall be rejected. Special care shall be taken			



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 29 OF 41

not to injure the skin on galvanized surfaces during transport, handling, and erection. Damages, if occur, shall be made good in accordance or as directed by the Engineer.

4.00.00 INSPECTION, TESTING, ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND DELIVERY

4.01.00 Inspection

Unless specified otherwise, inspection to all, work shall be made by the or Engineer's representative at the place of manufacture prior to delivery. The Engineer or his representative shall have free access at all reasonable times to those parts of the manufacturer's works which are concerned with the fabrication of the steelwork under this Contract and he shall be afforded all reasonable facilities for satisfying himself that the fabrication is being done in accordance with the provisions of this Specification.

The Contractor shall provide free of charge, such labour, materials, electricity, fuel, water, stores, tools and plant, apparatus and instruments as may be required by the Engineer to carry out inspection and/or tests in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall guarantee compliance with the provisions of this Specification.

4.02.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

4.02.01 General

The Contractor shall carry out sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own Cost. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.02 Steel

All steel supplied by, the Contractor shall conform, to the relevant Indian Standards. Except otherwise mentioned in the contract, only tested quality steel having mill test reports shall be used. In case unidentified steel materials are permitted to be used by the Engineer, random samples of materials will be taken from each unidentified lot of 50 M.T or less of any particular section for tests to conform to relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all tests shall be born by the contractor.

All material shall be free from all imperfections, mill scales, slag intrusions, laminations, fittings, rusts etc. that may impair their strength, durability, and appearance.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D

SUBSECTION - D17

REV.NO.

0

DATE

13/02/2018

SHEET

30

OF

41

4.02.02

Welding

- a) The weld surface shall be cleaned with steel wire brush to remove spatter metal, slag etc. and 100% of welds shall be inspected visually for size, length of weldment and external defects. Weld gauges shall be used for checking weld sizes. The surface shall be clean with regular beads and free from slags, cracks, blow-holes etc.
- b) Non-destructive examination shall be carried out to determine soundness of weldments as follows:
 - i) 10% at random on fillet-joints.
 - ii) 100% on all butt-joints.
- c) Should the ND tests indicate defects like improper root penetration, extensive blowholes, slag intrusion etc., such welds shall be back gauged, joints prepared again and rewelded. All defects shall be rectified by the Contractor at no extra costs.
- d) All electrodes shall be procured from approved reputed manufacturers with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrode, which has not deteriorated in storage, shall be used. The inspection and testing of welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards or other equivalents. For every 50 tones of welded fabrication, the Engineer may ask for 1(one) test-destructive or non-destructive including X -ray, ultrasonic test or similar, the cost of which shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.02.04

Rivets, bolts, nuts and washers

All rivets, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be procured from M/s. Guest Keen William Ltd. or equivalent and shall confirm to the relevant Indian Standards. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials may have to be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant Indian Standards. Cost of all such testing shall have to be borne by the Contractor. In addition to testing the rivets by hammer, 2% (two per cent) of the rivets done shall have to be cut off by chisels to ascertain the fit, quality of material and workmanship. The removal of the cut rivets and re-installing new rivets shall be done by the Contractor at his own cost.

4.02.05

Shop painting

All paints and primers shall be of standard quality and procured from approved manufacturers and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant Indian Standards.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 31	OF 41

4.02. 12

Galvanizing

All galvanizing shall be uniform and of standard quality when tested in accordance with IS: 2633 - Method for testing uniformity of coating on Zinc Coated Articles and 15: 4759 - specification for Hot-Dip Zinc Coatings on Structural Steel & other allied products.

4.03.00

Tolerance

The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as specified in IS: 1852 - specification for rolling and Cutting Tolerances for Hot-rolled Steel Products. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures shall be as specified in IS: 721 - Tolerances for Fabrication of Steel Structures.

4.04.00

Acceptance

Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to comply with any of the provisions of this specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No Structure or part of the structure once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check some of the tests at an appropriate laboratory at the contractors cost.

When all tests to be performed in the Contractor’s shop under the terms of this contract have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith and the Engineer will issue acceptance certificate, upon receipt of which, the items will be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item to be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Owner to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with the Contract.

4.05.00

Delivery of materials

4.05.01

General

The Contractor will deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in such sequence as will permit the most efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Owner may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 32 OF 41
4.05.02	Marking Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection. 4.05.03 Shipping Shipping shall be strictly in accordance with the sequence stipulated in the agreed Programme. Contractor shall dispatch the materials to the e worksite securely protecting and packing the materials to avoid loss or damage during transport by rail, road or water. All parts shall be adequately braced to prevent damage in transit. Each bundle, bale or package delivered under this contract shall be marked on as many sides as possible and such distinct marking (all previous irrelevant markings being carefully obliterated) shall show the following: a) Name and address of the consignee b) Name and address of the consignor c) Gross weight of the package in tonnes and its dimensions d) Identification marks and/or number of the package e) Custom registration number, if required All markings shall be carried out with such materials as would ensure quick drying and indelibility. Each component or part or piece of material when shipped, shall be indelibly marked and/or tagged with reference to assembly drawings and corresponding piece numbers. Each packing case shall contain in duplicate in English a packing list pasted on to the inside of the cover in a water-proof envelope, quoting especially - a) Name of the Contractor b) Number and date of the Contract c) Name of the office placing the contract d) Nomenclature of stores	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 33 OF 41

- e) A schedule of parts or pieces, giving the parts or piece number with reference to assembly drawings and the quantity of each.

The shipping dimensions of each packing shall not exceed the maximum dimensions permissible for transport over the Indian Railways/Roads.

After delivery of the materials at site, all packing materials shall automatically become the property of the Owner.

Notwithstanding anything stated hereinbefore, any loss or damage resulting from inadequate packing shall be made good by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. When facilities exist, all shipments shall be covered by approved Insurance Policy for transit at the cost of the Contractor.

The contractor shall ship the complete materials or part on board a vessel belonging to an agency approved by the Owner or on rail and/or road transport as directed. The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to ensure correct appraisal of freight rates, weights and volumes and in no case will the Owner be liable to pay any warehouse, wharfage, demurrage and other charges.

If, however, the Owner has to make payment of any of the above-mentioned charges, the amount paid will be deducted from the bills of the Contractor.

Necessary advice regarding the shipment with relevant details shall reach the Engineer at least a week in advance.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 With Tender

The following information is required to be submitted with the Tender:

- a) Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall quote in his Tender a detailed schedule of progress of work and total time of completion, itemizing the time required for each of the following aspects of work.

- i) Preparation and approval of fabrication drawing
- ii) Procurement of Materials
- iii) Fabrication and shipping of all anchor bolts
- iv) Fabrication and shipping of main steelwork.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 34 OF 41

v) Fabrication and shipping of steelwork for bunkers, tanks and/or silos as applicable.

vi) Fabrication and shipping of all other remaining steelwork including miscellaneous steelwork.

vii) Final date of completion of all shipments.

b) Shop

Location of the Tenderer's fabrication workshop giving details of equipment, manpower, the total capacity, and the capacity that will be available exclusively for this contract shall be submitted.

5.02.00

After Award

After award of the Contract the successful Tenderer is to submit the following:

- a) Complete fabrication drawings, material lists, cutting lists, rive and bolt lists, field welding schedules based on the approved design drawings prepared by him in accordance with the approved schedule.
- b) Monthly Progress Report with necessary photographs in six (6) copies to reach the Engineer on or before the 7th day o. each month, giving the up-to-date status of preparation of detailed shop drawings, bill of materials, procurement of materials, actual fabrication done, shipping and all other relevant information.
- c) Detailed monthly material reconciliation statements relevant to the Work done and reported in the Progress Report, giving the stock at hand of raw steel, work in progress, finished materials.
- d) Results of any test as and when conducted and as require by the engineer.
- e) Manufacturer's mill test report in respect of steel materials, rivets, bolts, nuts, and electrodes as may be applicable.

 Maharatna Company	TITLE:	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 35	OF 41

6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT
6.01.00	Rates
6.01.01	The items of work in the Schedule of items describe the work in brief. The various items of the Schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with these specifications including amendments and additions, general conditions of contract, special conditions of contracts, and other tender documents, if any. For each item of Schedule of Items, the bidder's rates shall include the activities covered in the description of the item as well as all necessary operations described in the Specifications.
6.01.02	The bidder's rates shall include cost of all minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in the description in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Rates shall also include for taking all safety measures.
6.01.03	The bidder's -rates for all items of schedule of items shall include complete cost towards plant, equipment, erection and dismantling of scaffolding, men, materials and consumables, skilled and unskilled labour, levies, taxes, royalties, duties, transport, storage, repair/rectification/maintenance until handing over, contingencies, overhead and all incidental items not specifically mentioned but reasonably implied and necessary to complete the work.
6.01.04	No claims shall be entertained, if the details shown on the `Released for Construction` drawings differ from those shown on the bid/tender drawings.
6.01.05	Rates shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts/elevation.
6.01.06	The bidder's rates for Structural Steel shall include for fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, erection scheme, alignment, welding, including preheating and post heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, visual inspection, non destructive and special testing, rectification and correction of defective welding works, production test plate, inspection and testing, erection scheme, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus/waste steel materials including cut pieces'/waste steel, provision of additional butt/weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 36 OF 41
	The rates for fabrication are inclusive of all tests on welds and material and no extra shall be payable for quality tests specified for fabrication of structure in shop or at site. Separate BOQ items for test on welds like radiography or Ultrasonic, DPT, magnetic particle tests are kept for tests on material/fabrication not covered under regular fabrication item of BOQ. 6.01.07 The bidder's rates for foundation bolts assembly shall include fabrication, threading, heat treatment, erection, installation, and alignment of complete bolt assembly with nuts, locknuts, anchor plates, stiffener plates, protective tape, etc. This shall also include the cost of all materials not issued by the Owner. Material issued by Owner will be specified in GCC. 6.01.08 The bidder's rates for application of inorganic primer shall include surface preparation to near white metal surface by blast cleaning, abrasives, touch up painting, suitable enclosure to avoid contamination and the necessary statutory approval from the factory inspector/pollution control board etc. regarding the method of blast cleaning and abrasives used, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the primer specified. 6.01.09 The bidder's rates for application of finish painting system shall include surface preparation, application of intermediate (under) coat, finish coat and final finish coat, and getting approval of the specialized agency supplying the finish paint. 6.01.10 The bidder's rates for electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include supply, fabrication, transportation to the site, erection and alignment of factory made electro-forged gratings, all taxes, duties thereon etc. The rates shall also include preparation of grating design for different spans and load intensifies, preparation of design and fabrication drawings, edge preparation, blast cleaning followed by finish paint. 6.01.11 The bidder's rates for galvanization of factory made electro-forged gratings (if specified) shall include the application of hot dipped galvanization as finish over the fabricated gratings and the treatment to be given for prevention of white storage stains, as per the technical Aspiration. 6.01.12 The bidder's rates for permanent mild steel bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification. 6.01.13 The bidder's rates for high strength structural bolts, nuts and washers shall include the supply and fixing of such bolts, nuts and washers in position, for various types, of Structural Steel works, as per the technical specification.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 37 OF 41
6.01.14	The bidder's rates for dismantling, additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations such as lowering of material, carriage etc., as mentioned in the technical specification. Unutilised steel pieces cut/removed shall be returned to the project stores free of charge. Non-return of unutilized steel pieces to the Owner's store would be considered as wastage and recovery would be affected as per the provision of contract for structural steel consumption. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. The bidder should prepare an optimised cutting plan as per fabrication drawing to utilise the steel material upto maximum extent and minimise the wastage/scrap. Quantity of wastage/scrap of material should be limited to the percentage mentioned elsewhere in the conditions of tender/contract specifications. 6.01.15 The bidder's rates for re-erection of erection marks after additions to, alterations in and/or modifications shall be inclusive of all operations mentioned in technical specification for the calculated weight of the rectified/modified erection mark rejected at site. This shall not include the weight of temporarily dismantled/supported members, connected member. All the operations mentioned above for restoring such members shall be carried out at no extra cost. The work of erection of any erection mark which has not been dismantled but have been modified/rectified before erection shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under relevant item of fabrication and erection of steel work of Schedule of items for the modified weight. 6.01.16 The bidder's rates for PTFE shall include design, supply, transportation of the complete assembly with guides and dust protection cover and installation of bearings in position drilling, bolting, erecting aligning etc. along with any taxes, duties thereon etc. 6.01.17 The bidder's rates for Stainless Steel hopper (if specified) shall include fabrication and erection, transportation to site, preparation checking collecting and distributing of the fabrication drawings and design calculations, all other operations mentioned in the technical specification. The rates shall also include for erection scheme, alignment, making cutting plan, cutting, jointing, bending, rolling, grinding, drilling, bolting, assembly, edge preparation, welding including pre-heating, post-heating, testing of welders, inspection of welds, inspection and testing, protection against damage in transit, stability of structures, installation of temporary structures etc. The rates shall also be inclusive of providing and installing temporary structures, transport of Owner issue material from store, return of surplus / waste steel materials including cut pieces/waste steel, provision of additional butt / weld joint to reduce the wastage and all other general, special, such requirements as may be required, for the successful completion of the work.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001	
		VOLUME -	
		SECTION - D	SUBSECTION -D17
		REV.NO. 0	DATE 13/02/2018
		SHEET 39	OF 41

from assumed minimum circumscribing rectangular area for the purpose of payment.

6.02.07 No deduction shall be made for the hole in the members, if the area of individual hole is less than 0.05 sq.m. The weight shall be calculated by deducting the area of holes, if area of individual hole is more than 0.05 sq.m.

6.02.08 All cut-pieces and scrap generated due to cutting of holes, skew-cuts of plates, gussets, brackets, stiffeners, etc. shall be stacked separately and handed over to the project stores without being considered for material accounting as the circumscribing rectangle has been considered for payment.

6.02.09 The splice plate shown in the fabrication drawing or approved by the Engineer shall only be measured for payment.

6.02.10 The weight of permanent bolts, washers and nuts and welds shall not be included in the weights of the members. No extra payment shall be made for welding/bolting.

6.02.11 The bolts and nuts required for erection purpose shall not be paid for and may be taken away by the Contractor after final welding for members. Erection boltholes left after removal of erection bolts shall be suitably plugged with welds.

6.02.12 The measurement for the item of application of inorganic primer including blast cleaning of steel surfaces shall be based on the weight on which the zinc silicate primer is applied, after blast cleaning in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works.

6.02.13 The measurement for the item of application of finish primer system shall be based on the weight on which the epoxy based finish primer is applied in Metric Tonne, corrected to third place of decimal. The weight shall be the weight as approved, for erection mark/element of the mark painted, for payment of the item of fabrication and erection of structural steel works.

6.02.14 The measurement for the item of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal, as supplied by the Contractor, and accepted by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be payable for making cutouts, notches, openings of any profile, trimming profiles etc. in the grating units.

6.02.15 The measurement for the item of hot dipped galvanization of gratings shall be based on the actual weight in Kgs, corrected to second place of decimal of gratings galvanized by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL
STEEL WORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION -D17

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 41 OF 41

6.02.26

The measurement for the item of Stainless Steel Hand Railing shall be based on finished weight of handrail in Kgs corrected to second place of decimal. The weight shall also include the weight of Stainless Steel fasteners, Stainless Steel beading, Stainless Steel cleats etc. The weight shall be the finished weight of Hand Rail, as accepted by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 17

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 17

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	WORKMANSHIP	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	12
5.00.00	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED	16



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 17

SUB-SECTION – D 18

ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete as per Drawings, this Specification and other provision of the Contract.

2.00.00 GENERAL

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a) The Contractor shall provide all construction and transport equipment, tools, tackle, consumables, materials, labour, and supervision required for erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking, and moving to storage yard at Site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary for all fabricated steel materials arriving at Site. The Contractor shall pay all demurrage and/or wharfage charges etc. on account of default on his part.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from Site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, riveting, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation of all fabricated structural steel materials in proper location according to approved erection drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads to be built for transportation of fabricated steel structures.
- d) Checking centre lines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be rectified with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, levelling, riveting, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures including floor gratings, chequered plates etc. in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 17

- g) All minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:
- i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
 - ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding, etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
 - iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size rivet or bolt if required.
 - iv) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts, which are incorrectly fabricated.
 - v) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
 - vi) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or are drilled in incorrect location during fabrication.
 - vii) Carry out tests in accordance with this specification.

2.02.00 Work by Others

No work under this Specification will be provided for by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Codes and Standards

All work under this Specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specification and codes of Practice of equivalent:

IS: 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.

IS: 456 - Code of practice for main or reinforced concrete.

2.04.00 Conformity with Designs

The Contractor will erect the entire fabricated steel structure, align all the members, complete all field connections and grout the foundations all as per the provisions of this specification and the sequence and the design criteria laid down by the Engineer. All work shall conform to the provisions of this specification and /or instructions of the engineer. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Specifications and/or the instructions of the Engineer.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUBSECTION – D18 REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 5 OF 17
2.05.00	Material	
2.05.01	General	
	All fabricated steel structures and connection materials shall be supplied by the Contractor to the site. The Contractor shall take delivery from railway wagons or trucks at site, and unload the materials and perform all formalities like checking of materials and attend to insurance matters in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.01.00 and as specified hereinbefore.	
2.05.02	Materials to conform to Indian standards	
	All materials required to be supplied by the Contractor under this contract shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard specifications.	
2.06.00	Storage of Materials	
2.06.01	General	
	All material shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site, failing which, the engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed by agency and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues.	
2.06.02	Yard	
	The Contractor will have to establish a suitable yard in an approved location at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other raw steel materials such as structural sections and plates as required. The yard shall have facilities like drainage, lighting, and suitable access for large cranes, trailers, and other heavy equipments. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding and with suitable access for cranes, trailers and other equipment for use in erection work in proper sequence in accordance with the approved Programme of work.	
	The Tenderer must visit the site prior to submission of his tender to acquaint himself with the availability of land and the development necessary by way of filling, drainage, access roads, fences, sheds etc. all of which shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 17

2.06.03 Covered Store

All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building to be built at the cost of the Contractor.

2.07.00 Quality Control

The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with the provisions of the Contract and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the Following items of work:

- i) Erection: Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- ii) Grouting: Cleaning and roughness of foundation, quality of materials used for grouting, admixtures, consistency, and strength of grout.
- iii) Painting: Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

2.08.00 Taking Delivery

The Contractor shall take delivery of fabricated structural steel and necessary connection materials from railhead/trucks as may be necessary and as directed by the Engineer. He shall check, unload; transport the materials to his stores for proper storing at his own cost. The Contractor shall submit claims to insurance or other authorities and pursue the same in case of loss or damage during transit and handling and all loss thereof shall be borne by him.

The Contractor shall also take all precautions against damage of the materials in his custody after taking delivery and till the same are erected in place and accepted. The Contractor shall salvage, collect, and deliver all the packing materials to the Owner free of charge.

3.00.00 WORKMANSHIP

3.01.00 Erection

3.01.01 Plant and Equipment

The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be thoroughly verified. They shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition and shall have the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 17

3.01.02 Method and sequence of erection

The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange for most economical method and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings and specifications and other relevant stipulations of the contract.

3.01.03 Temporary Bracing

Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, free of cost to the Owner, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure installed by others during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for their installation by the erector shall be made free of cost to the Owner.

The requirement of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, levelled, aligned, and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The temporary guys, braces, false work, and cribbing shall not be the property of the Owner and they may be removed immediately upon completion of the steel erection.

3.01.04 Temporary Floors for Buildings

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide free of cost planking and to cover such floors during the work in progress as may be required by any Act of Parliament and/or bylaws of state, Municipal or other local authorities.

3.01.05 Setting Out

Positioning and levelling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be in accordance with the approved Drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. For heavy columns, etc. the Contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. No extra payment shall be made for this.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 17

Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance under this Specification.

No permanent field connections by riveting, bolting or shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.

3.01.06 Field Riveting

All rivets shall be heated and driven with pneumatic tools. Hand passing or "throwing" of rivets are desirable. Any other method of conveying hot rivets from the furnace to the driving point must be approved by the engineer. No-cold rivets shall be driven. All other requirements of riveting including quality and acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with the relevant portions of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork of the Project.

3.01.07 Field Bolting

All relevant Portions in respect of bolted construction of the Specification for Fabrication of Structural Steelwork applicable to the Project shall also be applicable for field bolting in addition to the following:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except tight mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other, defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing.

All high tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joint are tight, the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods.

a) Turn-of-nut Method

When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the Joint are brought into good contact with each other. 'Snug tight' is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table-I with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 17

there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

TABLE-I

Bolts length not exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Bolt length exceeding 8 times Dia or 200 mm	Remarks
1/2 turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotation is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotation-30° over or under.

Bolts may be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn -of-nut -method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks can be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

b) Torque Wrench Tightening

When torque wrenches are used to provide the bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques specified in TABLE-II (See Note below the Table). Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

TABLE-II

Nominal Bolt Diameter (mm) (Kg.M) of IS:1367	Torque to be applied for bolt class 8.8
20	59.94
22	81.63
24	103.73



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 17

Note: The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 T for 20 mm dia.; and 21.2 T for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds. Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be in accordance with relevant Indian Standard Specifications. All other requirements regarding assembly and bolt tightening shall be in accordance with this sub clause.

3.01.08 Field Welding

All field assembly and welding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the specification for fabrication work applicable to the project, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.

3.01.09 Holes, Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, rivets, bolts, welds etc. shall be done unless specifically approved and /or instructed by the Engineer.

The erector shall not cut, drill, or otherwise alter the work of other trades, unless such work is clearly specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Wherever such work is obtain specified the Contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work. The Contractor shall not be entitled for any payment on account of any such work.

3.02.00 Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets will be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting may be used to draw holes together and drills shall be used to enlarge



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 17

holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

3.03.00 Grouting of stanchion bases and bearings of beams and girders on stone, brick or concrete (Plain or reinforced)

Grouting shall be carried out with Ordinary Cement grout as described below:

The mix shall be one (1) part cement and one (1) part sand and just enough water to make it workable. The positions to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and wetted with water and any accumulated water shall be removed. These shall be placed under expert supervision, taking care to avoid air locks. Edges shall be finished properly. If the thickness of grout is 25 mm or more, two (2) parts of 6 mm down graded stone chips may be added to the above noted cement-sand grout mix, if required, by the Engineer or shown on the drawings.

No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient number of bottom lengths of stanchions have been properly lined, leveled, and plumbed and sufficient floor beams are tied in position.

Whatever method of grouting is employed, the operation shall not be carried out until the steelwork has been finally levelled and plumbed, the stanchion bases being supported meanwhile by steel wedges, and immediately before grouting, the space under steel shall be thoroughly cleaned.

If required by the Engineer, certain admixtures like aluminium powder, "ironite" or equivalent, may be required to be added to the grout to enhance certain desirable properties of the grout. Approved non-shrink pre-mixed grout having required flowability and compressive strength may also be used with Engineer's approval.

3.04.00 Painting after Erection

Field painting shall only be done after the structure is erected, levelled, plumbed, aligned and grouted in its final position, tested and accepted by the Engineer. Normally, final painting shall be done only after the floor slabs are concreted and masonry walls are built. However, touch up painting, making good any damaged shop painting and completing any unfinished portion of the shop coat shall be carried out by the Contractor free of cost to the Owner. The materials and specification for such painting in the field shall be in accordance



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 17

with the requirements of the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork applicable for the project.

Painting shall not be done in frosty or foggy weather or when humidity is such as to cause condensation on the surfaces to be painted. Before painting of steel, which is delivered unpainted, is commenced, all surfaces to be painted shall be dried and thoroughly cleaned from all loose scale and rust.

All field rivets, bolts, welds, and abrasions to the shop coat shall be spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat. Where specified, surfaces, which will be in contact after site assembling, shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to the shop coat, if any) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface, which will be inaccessible after field assembly shall receive the full, specified protective treatment before Bolts and fabricated steel members who are galvanized or otherwise treated and steel members to be encased shall not be painted.

The final painting shall be of tow coats of Synthetics Enamel painting or Aluminium paint of approved manufacture as per the approved "Schedule of Painting". The shades shall also be as per the approved schedule. Synthetic enamel paint shall conform to IS: 2932.

3.05.00 Final cleaning up

Upon completion of erection and before final acceptance of the work by the Engineer, the contractor shall remove free of cost all false work, rubbish and all Temporary Works resulting in connection with the performance of his work.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 General

Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures, if required by the Engineer, to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall have to be dismantled and replaced with suitable member as per the Contract and no payment towards the cost of the dismantled portion and any connected work shall be made to the contractor. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good free of cost by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Cost of the tests specified hereinafter shall be borne by the Owner; but if the structure fails to pass the tests, the cost of the tests shall be recovered from the Contractor. Any extra claim due to loss of time, idle labour, etc. arising out of these testing operations shall not be entertained, however, only reasonable



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 17

and appropriate time extensions will be allowed.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing and the tests shall be conducted as indicated in the following sub-clauses 4.01.01, 4.01.02 and 4.01.03. The method of testing and application of loading shall be as approved by the Engineer.

4.01.01 Stiffness Test

In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.

4.01.02 Strength Test

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on the removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.

4.01.03 Structure of same design

Where several structures are built to the same design and it is considered unnecessary to test all of them, one structure, as a prototype, shall be fully tested, as described in previous Sub-clauses, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours. This information is required as a basis of comparison in any check test carried out on samples of the structure.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 17

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner and to an extent prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

4.01.04 Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests

An actual structure which has passed the "Strength Test" as specified in Sub-clause 4.1.2 hereinbefore and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in Sub-clause 4.01.01 hereinbefore.

4.02.00 Tolerances

Some variation is to be expected in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames. Unless otherwise specified, such variations are deemed to be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabricating tolerances for the finished parts and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the Specifications for fabrication of structural steel work applicable to this Project and as specified below: The specified tolerance is mainly for welded erection. In case of bolted erection, no tolerance is desired so that all prefabricated bolt holes are matched on erection.

I. For Buildings Containing Cranes

Component	Description	Variation Allowed
1.	2.	3.
Main columns	a) shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
	i) In longitudinal direction	i) ± 3.0 mm
	ii) In lateral direction	ii) ± 3.0 mm
	b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 17

other member connection
levels:

i) For a column upto and including 10M height	i) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical
ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height	ii) ± 3.5 mm from true vertical for any 10 M length measured between connection levels, but not more than ± 7 mm per 30m length.
c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss	± 9.0 mm on true span.
d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings.	± 3.0 mm
e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating	3.0 mm

Trusses	a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through centre of bottom chord.	1/1500 of the span or greater than 10mm whichever is the least.

Trusses	b) Lateral displacement of top chord at center of span from vertical plane running through center of supports.	1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm which ever is the - least.

Crane Cirders	a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns.	2.0 mm.
	b) Deviation to crane rail-gauge	± 3.0 mm



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 17

c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermite welding. 1.0 mm.

d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web. ± 3.5 mm

Setting of
Expansion
gaps

At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per °C per unit length.

iv) For Building without Cranes

The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3.0 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be Out of Plumb more than 3.5 mm on each lox section of height and not more than 7.0 mm per 30 m section.

These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.

4.03.00 Acceptance

Structures and members have passed the tests and conform to all requirements specified in the foregoing Sub-clause 4.01.00, 4.01.01, 4.01.02, 4.01.03 and 4.01.04 and other applicable provisions of this specification and are within the limits of tolerances specified in Sub-clause 4.02.00 and/or otherwise approved by the Engineer shall be treated as approved and accepted for the purpose of fulfillment of the provisions of this contract.

5.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED

5.01.00 Before Tender

5.01.01 Tentative Programme

The Tenderer shall submit a tentative programme based on the information available in the Tender Document and visit to site indicating the structure-wise erection schedule proposed to be maintained by the Contractor to complete the job in time in accordance with the Contract.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL
STEELWORK**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D SUBSECTION - D18

REV.NO. 0 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 17 OF 17

5.01.02

Constructional Plant and Equipment, Tools, Temporary works & manpower A detailed list of all constructional plant and equipment like cranes, derricks, winches, welding sets, erection tools etc. along with their make, model, present condition and location available with the Tenderer which he will be able to employ on the job to maintain the progress of work in accordance with the Contract shall be submitted along with the Tender. The total number of each category of experienced personnel like fitters, welders, riggers etc. that he will be able to employ on the job shall also be indicated.

5.01.03

Erection Yard

A site plan showing the layout and location of the erection yard proposed to be established by the tenderer shall also be attached with the tender indicating the storage space for fabricated steel materials, site-fabrication and repair shop, covered stores, offices, locations of erection equipments and other facilities. The Engineer shall have the right to modify the arrangement and location of the proposed yard to suit site conditions and the Contractor shall comply with the same without any claim whatsoever.

5.02.00

After award of the Contract

After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:

5.02.01

Detailed Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed erection programme within a month of the award of the Contract for completion of the work in time in accordance with the Contract. This will show the target programme, with details of erection proposed to be carried out in each fortnight, details of major equipment required, and an assessment of required strength of various categories of workers in a proforma approved by the Engineer.

5.02.02

Fortnightly Progress Report

The Contractor shall submit fortnightly progress reports in triplicate to the Engineer showing along with necessary photographs, 125 mm x 90 mm size, and all details of actual achievements against the target programme specified in Sub-clause 5.02.01 above. Any shortfall in the achievement in a particular fortnight must be made up within the next fortnight. Along with this report, the Contractor shall also furnish details of fabricated materials in hand at site and the strength of his workers.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ROOF DECKING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	6
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	7



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D19

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 7

ROOF DECKING

1.00.00 Scope

This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and erection of profiled light gauge Metal Decks (coated and painted) as roof decking to the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings.

2.00.00 Material

2.01.01 Roof of main plant TG and Deaerator bay and bunker building consists of permanently colour coated (on exposed face) galvanized MS trough metal sheet decking plate of approved colour over roof purlins for cast-in-situ roof slab as per IS: 14246 and conform to class 3. Thickness of deck plate shall be minimum 0.8mm and minimum trough depth of 44 mm and center to center of the valley shall be 130mm with minimum yield strength of 250 Mpa. Silicon modified polyester paint shall be used for permanent coating over galvanized surface with minimum rate of galvanization 150 gm/sqm. DFT of permanent colour coating shall be 20 microns. It shall serve as permanent shuttering for cast-in-situ roof slab. It should have adequate strength to support weight of green concrete and imposed load during construction. The thickness of the deck plate shall however be designed suitably according to the spacing of roof purlins.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall furnish all labour, equipment and materials as required for the design, fabrication, coating, erection and fixing of the decking over purlins, painting and for the complete performance of the work in accordance with the construction drawings and as described herein.

The description, which follows, gives a general indication of the nature and extent of the work but is not necessarily exhaustive and does not purport to cover all the details/operations which will be necessary in order to carry out the work.

3.01.00 Detailed Design of Roof Decking

The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer, shall be responsible for the detailing of the profiled decking, fittings and fixtures and shall submit with his tender particulars of the proposed manufacturer and of the particular product proposed for use. The detailing is to be based on typical details furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two copies of the general arrangement and detailed working drawings for the proposed design, together with all calculations necessary to verify the adequacy and completeness of the design & detailing of decking sheets, fixtures, flashings and trims. After approval he shall supply further eight copies.

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 4 OF 7
	The Engineer will verify the correct interpretation of his requirements but may not necessarily check the design and details, and the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the accuracy of the drawings and the correctness of the design and the suitability of the details. Manufacture of roof decking sheets shall not commence until the necessary approval of the Engineer has been obtained. 3.02.00 Erection & Fixing 3.02.01 Sequence of Manufacture/Erection Cutting Schedules, delivery to site and stacking arrangements in store shall ensure that sheets are erected in a sequence which follows that for the manufacture. The decking sheets shall be erected using an arrangement of sheets and joints to conform with the requirements of this specification. Decking erection for each elevation or feature shall commence at one end only and proceed towards the other end, in order to ensure tight fitting laps. 3.02.02 Position and Location of Laps Side and end laps of roof decking sheets shall be located and positioned in such a manner as to provide the maximum weather protection taking into account the direction of the prevailing wind. The lines formed by horizontal laps and fixing shall where possible, be continuous and coincide with the edges of large openings in the roof. 3.02.03 Alignment of Sheets and Fixings All roof decking sheets shall be fixed plumb and level with all fixings evenly spaced and accurately lined. All dirt and grease shall be removed from the surfaces of the sheets as the work proceeds. 3.02.04 Site Cutting Approval must be obtained before the roof decking sheets are cut at site. Generally cutting of sheets to length will not be permitted, only special cutting and trimming for small openings shall allowed. Where possible, site cut edges shall be concealed at laps. 3.02.05 Damaged Sheets Distorted, blemished or water stained sheets and any other fittings shall not be used.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION - D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 5 OF 7
3.02.06	Laps End laps and side laps to roof decking sheets shall be sufficiently large to ensure that the decking complies with the weather tightness and other requirements of this specification. The length of each decking sheet shall be adjusted so that the end laps shall bear on the purlins. In no case end laps shall not be less than 150 mm and side laps shall not be less than 53 mm. 3.02.07 End Lap Fixings End lap fixings shall be located at least 25 mm from the end of each sheet. 3.02.08 Side Lap Fixings The spacing of side lap fixings shall ensure compliance with this specification regarding tightness. The spacing of these fixing screws shall not exceed 500mm. The fixing shall be located in the bottom flat of the corrugation. 3.02.09 Holes Holes in MS decking sheets shall be punched. In case holes are drilled holes, it is to be ensured that the holes do not go oversize due to the small thickness of the sheeting. All drilling swarf shall be removed from the surfaces of decking, supporting steel work, purlins etc. 3.02.10 Location and Spacing of Fixings Fixings shall be accurately located in position in the centre of the corrugations to ensure that the heads of bolts, nuts and washers bear squarely down on the surface of the sheeting and are not located at the edge or on the joints in supporting purlins. 3.02.11 Fixings The tenderer shall submit with his tender details of the proposed method for securing the roofing sheets to the metal purlins. The roof decking sheets are to be fixed to the roof purlins with hex washer head white zinc plated heat treated carbon steel self-drilling / self-tapping screws of minimum thread diameter of 5.6mm. These self-drilling screws shall be drilled through the roofing sheets and purlins supporting the roofing sheets. These purlins shall be suitably spaced as per the requirement of roofing sheets and the roofing sheets shall not sag more than span/250 for the loads likely to be imposed during concreting and in future. The self-drilling screws are to be spaced at a maximum distance of 390mm centre to centre along the length of the purlins and top chord of truss. The screws are to be located preferably in the valley only and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 6 OF 7
	recommendations using tools approved by the manufacturer which do not damage the coating of the decking sheets. 3.03.00 Protection during Construction Precautions shall be taken during the erection of the roof decking to ensure that partially erected decking are protected during inclement weather and damage at all times. 3.04.00 Damage Any damage to coating & primer during transportation is to redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer’s specification at no extra cost to the Owner. 4.00.00 Acceptance Criteria The installation shall present a neat appearance and shall be checked for water tightness. The following shall be checked: a) Side and end laps b) Absence of damage in the sheeting. c) Conformity of fixings with the approved design. 5.00.00 IS Codes All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed. IS: 513- Specification for cold rolled carbon steel sheets. IS: 3618 - Specification for phosphate treatment of iron and steel for protection against corrosion. IS: 4431 - Specification for carbon & carbon manganese free cutting steel. IS: 1573 - Electroplated Coatings of zinc on iron and steel.	

	TITLE: TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR ROOF DECKING	SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001 VOLUME - SECTION - D SUB-SECTION – D19 REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018 SHEET 7 OF 7
6.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS 6.01.00 Rates Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include all wastage. 6.02.00 Method of Measurement Roofing shall be measured for net area of the work done. Profiled sheeting (coated & painted) shall be measured in plan area of sheets and not girthed. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.1 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size. No payments shall be made for laps.	



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 6

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D20

FALSE FLOORING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 6

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
4.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
5.00.00	IS CODES	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 6

FALSE FLOORING

1.00.00 General

This section of the specification covers the supply, fabrication and installation of false flooring system having PVC top finish particle board, GI supporting system, painting etc. as per schedule of items in the main plant building and any other area as indicated in the drawings.

The scope of contractor covers supplies of all materials, fabrication & installation works required to be carried out for completion of false flooring in the area specified in the drawings.

2.00.00 MATERIAL

2.01.00 Supporting structure

Supporting pedestals shall be made of steel and will be of height as required. Supporting pedestal shall be truly vertical and located at distances to conform with size of floor panels and shall be equipped with locking devices to prevent disturbances of finished elevation. Base of pedestal shall have integral load dispersion plate of size 100x100x8mm to transmit the load evenly to the base floor. Adjustment of pedestal shall be provided by threaded vertical rod of 25mm diameter and elevating nut. The pedestal head shall provide positive interlocking of the steel grid channels supporting system and shall prevent lateral shifting.

The grid channels shall be made of galvanised steel of 40mm x 40mm x 3.15mm thick and shall be placed at 610mm centre to centre both ways to support floor panels in uniform levelled elevations. Nominal height of the false flooring system shall be 600 mm unless otherwise indicated. Pedestal head shall be equipped with conducting grounding pad if so desired by the Engineer

2.02.00 Floor Panels

The floor panels shall be made of fire resistant particle board, phenol formaldehyde bonded. Size of each panel shall be 610mm x 610mm with all panel edges finished to a tolerance of + 0.2mm. Floor panel shall have 2mm thick non-static PVC on top, 2mm thick hard PVC strip lipping on four edges and 26 G aluminium sheet fixed with araldite at bottom. Minimum thickness of the panel shall be 35mm, unless otherwise noted. All panels shall be completely interchangeable and easily removable with a suction lift tool. Panels shall be square within a tolerance of ± 0.25 mm on the diagonal. The floor panels shall be cut, wherever required for providing suitable outlets for cables and edges shall be lipped with hard PVC sheets.



TITLE:

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR FALSE FLOORING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 6

2.02.01 Strength

Each 610mm x 610 mm floor panel must be capable of withstanding the designed service load. The ultimate strength shall provide a safety factor of 3. The false flooring shall be capable of carrying a axial load of 800 kg and uniform load of 2000 kg/sq.m with maximum deflection of 1/350. If required by the Engineer, the samples shall be accepted only after carrying out load tests. The Engineer may relax the test requirements with concentrated load in case cabinets are not handled with castor fitting arrangement.

One additional pedestal shall be provided under floor stringer along front panel area of each control board for taking possible additional load that may occur from time to time.

2.02.02 Surface finish

All removable panels shall have the top surface finished with 2 mm thick flexible PVC flooring conforming to IS:3462 and shall be fixed to the surface with compatible high-creep resistant adhesive. The PVC floor tile shall be in single piece for each floor panel. Under side of panels shall also be painted with suitable epoxy or oil based paint.

2.02.03 Damaged Floor Panels

Distorted, blemished or stained floor panels shall not be used.

2.03.00 Skirting

Skirting shall be 150 mm high and 2 mm thick, completely matching with false flooring surface finish materials and shall be fixed to the wall surface as per manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3.01.00 Base

The system shall be placed over a base of RCC floor slab and beams. Any grouting etc. that is necessary to fix the supporting structure shall be done.

The concrete sub floor shall be sealed with two coats of polyurethane paint to prevent moisture from coming in contact with cables and to minimize dust problem.

The floor panels and channels shall be completely interchangeable and remain in position without screwing or bolting under working/imposed loadings.

Any damage to the sub floor during installation of the false flooring system



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 6

shall be made good by the contractor without any extra cost to the Owner. All steel surfaces are to be protected by two coats of polyurethane paint over a compatible primer and any damage to the paint during installation shall be made good. In case the loads exerted by the weight of machines are above the stated characteristics of floor finish material, the floor shall be protected by overlaying hard board during installation of machine or equipment.

All installation work of the false flooring system shall be supervised by the manufacturer's authorized representative.

3.03.00 Painting

After fixing the false flooring supporting system the sub floor shall be given a coat of polyurethane paint.

3.04.00 Protection during Construction

All precautions shall be taken during the erection of the false flooring to ensure that partially erected flooring are protected and shall not be damaged before handing over to owner.

3.05.00 Damage

Any damage of coating to supporting system caused during transportation is to be redone with the similar type of coating as per the manufacturer's specification at no extra cost to the Owner.

4.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The false flooring system shall only be accepted after completion of following checks:

- a. Level
- b. Alignment of joints
- c. Thickness of joints
- d. Surface finish
- e. Colour and texture
- f. Details of edges, junctions etc.
- g. Performance
- h. Criteria specified for strength.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR FALSE FLOORING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D20

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 6

5.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS:5318 Laying of flexible sheet and flooring.

IS:3462 Flexible PVC flooring

IS:3087 Wood particle boards (medium density) for general purposes.

6.00.0 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rate for complete item described in the Schedule of Items and shall include, but not limited to, supply & installation of floor panels, supporting systems, paintings etc.

6.02.00 Method of Measurement

False flooring shall be measured in Sq.M for net area of the work done. No deduction shall be made for openings measuring up to 0.4 sq.m. in area. No extra shall be paid for extra labour in cutting and for wastage etc. in making opening and cutting to size.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 16

SECTION - D
SUB-SECTION – D22
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 16

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	GENERAL	3
2.00.00	SCOPE	3
3.00.00	MATERIALS	4
4.00.00	QUALITY CONTROL	6
5.00.00	EXECUTION	6
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	15



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 16

**GENERAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SITE LEVELLING AND GRADING**

1.00 GENERAL

This specification covers the works to be carried out for “**Site Levelling and Grading Works including Slope Protection**” etc. for the entire plant and associated areas. The specified formation level(s) shall be achieved either by excavation or by raising with controlled fill with excavated/borrowed earth as the case may be.

2.00 SCOPE

2.01 The scope include all works involved in levelling the site to the lines, grades, cross sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer including site clearance, setting out, earth work in excavation, stacking, loading, transportation, unloading, dewatering, drainage, filling, watering, compaction, turfing on slopes (if required), lighting, disposal of residual/surplus earth etc. It also includes supplying and providing all labour, materials, supervision, services, equipments, tools and plants, testing and all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work etc.

2.02 All tools and plants, equipments and machineries to be used in this work shall be of standard quality and manufactured by reputed concerns conforming to Indian Standard (IS) codes or equivalent thereof.

2.03 Work to be provided by the Contractor

The works to be provided by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision, services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipments, tools and plants, approaches, transportation etc. required for the completion of the work.

b) Preparation and submission of detailed scheme of all operations required for executing the work (material handling, placement, services, approaches etc.) to the engineer for approval.

c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 16

2.04 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided for by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.05 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) codes unless specified otherwise.

IS: 1200 Methods of measurement of building and civil engineering works,
Part-1: Earthwork

IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)

IS: 3764 Excavation work- Code of safety

IS: 4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations

IS: 4701 Code of practice for earthwork on canals

IS: 6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground
Blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by the specification or/and by the IS codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.06 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

3.00 MATERIALS

All materials required for the work shall be of best variety and approved by the engineer.

3.01 Materials for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata met during the course of excavation, the following classification is to be followed.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 16

a) Soil

It includes all type of soil including laterite, moorum etc. with/without any percentage of kankar which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc. and those which do not fall under **clause 3.01 (b) and (c) etc.**

b) Soft Rock

It includes the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc. and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock

It includes the rocks, which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiseling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

3.02

Materials for Filling

Any coarse grained or fine grained low plastic soil free from vegetation, roots, shingle, salts, organic matters, sod and any other harmful chemicals shall be used for filling. The contractor shall test the fill material to establish its suitability and submit the results to the engineer for approval. Fill material shall be got approved by the engineer. The following type of materials shall not be used for filling.

- a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs
- b) Expansive clays
- c) Peat, logs, sod and perishable materials
- d) Materials susceptible to combustion
- e) Any material or industrial and domestic produce which will adversely affect other materials of work
- f) Materials from prohibited areas

The earth available by cutting the high grounds within the project site and the materials (if) available from the road excavation or any other excavation under the same contract shall be used for filling depending upon its suitability as fill material. Filling with excavated rock (in the project site) shall be done only with the written permission of the engineer in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 6 OF 16

approved earth to fill the voids as far as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling. In case the earth required for filling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc. shall be borne by him. He shall obtain and submit the necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities to the engineer for the borrow areas/materials acquired.

4.00

QUALITY CONTROL

All works shall conform to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl. No.	Activity	Check
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of fill material (c) On degree of compaction achieved

5.00

EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of approaches, dewatering (if any), drainage and compaction etc. within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

5.01

Site Clearance

Before the commencement of earthwork, the entire area of cutting and filling shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, bushes, grasses, vegetation etc. with their roots, fences, logs, rubbish, water, slush etc. It is not necessary to remove all the soil containing fine hair like roots but only the rather heavy mats are to be removed. Cutting of trees shall include trees having girth of any size and removing roots upto a depth of 600mm below the existing ground level or 300mm below the formation level whichever is deeper. After the removal of roots of trees, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed off to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timbers, fire



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 7 OF 16

woods etc. shall be the property of owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.

5.02

Setting Out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for the ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the contractor at his own risk and cost shall rectify the same. The contractor shall take spot levels of the area (with respect to the bench mark/ available source as provided by the engineer) to be excavated or to be filled at an interval of not more than 10m or as directed by the engineer before starting any earth work and shall be submitted to the engineer for prior approval.

5.03

Excavation

Levelling by excavation shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are higher than the specified formation level. Excavation shall include removal of all materials whatever nature as may be and whether wet or dry shall be carried out exactly in accordance with the line, levels, grades and curves shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. All excavations shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required. The contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for excavation in different types of strata including dimensions, side slopes and dewatering if any, stacking or disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. **Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.**

The rough excavation may be carried up to a maximum depth of 150mm above the final formation level. The balance shall be excavated with special care and the final surface shall be compacted by rolling with 6 passes of 8 to 10 tonne roller. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer. The contractor shall be paid for the extra excavation and filling at the appropriate items of work.

If the excavation is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer due to the contractor's fault, the excess depth shall be



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 8 OF 16

filled up to the required level with good earth in 250mm layers (loose thickness) and compacted unless otherwise directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor.

Suitable slope in cutting as per the requirements and as directed by the engineer shall be adopted to withhold the face of earth. The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to any part of the work caused by the collapse of the side of excavations.

5.03.01 Excavation in Hard Rock

Excavation in hard rock shall normally be done with blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces.

5.03.02 Blasting

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to

transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 9 OF 16

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well-ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine.

Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine. Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

* not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.

* not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 10 OF 16

* not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities. Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 11 OF 16

holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc. and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be

present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc. shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc. shall be taken during blasting operations.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 12 OF 16

5.03.04

Restrictions on Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.
- d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one meter and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.
- e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.
- f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiseling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

5.04

Sorting of Excavated Materials

The excavated material shall be carefully sorted for use in filling the areas in the project site by removing roots, grasses, organic matters and other objectionable materials and be sorted out into different types of materials for use and as directed by the engineer. The excavated material which is not considered fit for filling purpose shall be immediately removed and disposed at such a place and in such a manner as will be directed by the engineer. The material found unusable should be got approved by the engineer before actually disposing it off. The useful materials that cannot be used directly shall be heaped in separate area as stock piles. Stockpiles shall be of regular size as far as possible for ease of measurement. The materials heaped shall be utilized as and when required and as directed by the engineer. The cost of complete item of earthwork includes the cost of rehandling of the materials and temporarily heaped and reused.

5.05

Disposal of Surplus/ Waste Materials

Surplus and other waste materials shall be removed and disposed of from the construction site to the area demarcated by the engineer. No material shall be wasted unless approved by the engineer.

5.06

Earth Work in Filling

Levelling by raising with controlled fill of approved excavated/borrowed earth shall be carried out where the existing ground levels are lower than the specified formation level. After clearing site as per clause 5.01, the original ground shall be compacted by rolling subject to a minimum 6 passes of 8 to 10 tons' roller. The approved earth/fill material shall then be spread in horizontal layers' not exceeding 300mm in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be watered and thoroughly compacted with proper moisture content and such equipments as may be required to obtain a minimum of 95% of its maximum dry density as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 13 OF 16

determined by standard Proctor's test as per IS: 2720 part-VII or 85% of relative density as per IS:2720 part-XIV as specified. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The fill material shall be tested for its optimum moisture content and maximum dry density as per IS: 2720, part-VII. Moisture content shall be checked at the source of supply in accordance with IS:2720 part- II and if found less than that required for proper compaction, the same shall be made good either at the source or after spreading the soil in loose thickness for compaction. In the latter case, water shall be sprinkled directly from the hose line or from the truck-mounted water tank etc. making due allowance for evaporation losses and the fill material be thoroughly mixed by means of harrows, rotary mixers or by any other suitable approved method until the layer is uniformly wet. **Flooding shall not be permitted for watering purpose under any circumstances.** If the material delivered is too wet, it shall then be dried by aeration and exposure to the sun till the moisture content is suitable for compaction. Should circumstances arise owing to wet weather the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, the work on compaction shall be suspended. Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 150mm when being placed in the layers before compaction. For each of the above tests on the fill material, one sample for every 10,000cu.m shall be tested. Additional samples shall be tested whenever there is a change of source or type of material.

Before start of filling, the contractor shall submit the engineer his proposal for the methodology to be adopted for compaction. The compaction equipments as approved by the engineer shall only be employed to compact the different type materials encountered during construction. If directed by the engineer, the contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the plant he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. Moisture content of the fill material shall be controlled near optimum moisture content during compaction.

The compacted layer shall be tested for its dry density as per IS:2720, part-XXVIII or XXIX as directed by the engineer. Samples shall be taken at the rate of one sample for every 10,000sq.m area of each compacted layer. In addition random checks shall be carried out in compacted layers by means of Proctor needle penetration test. Contractor shall submit all the test results to the engineer immediately after completion of the tests. A sample shall be deemed to have passed the test when the dry density of the compacted fill is equal to or more than 95% of its maximum dry density. When field density measurements reveal any soft areas in the fills, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the engineer. If in spite of that, the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be replaced with approved material compacted to the density requirements and satisfaction of the engineer.

Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested and accepted by the engineer.

Where the filling is to be done across low swampy ground that will not support the weight of trucks or other hauling equipments, the lower part of the fill shall be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 14 OF 16

layer of a thickness not greater than that necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

5.07 Dewatering and Drainage

It shall be ensured that the area to be excavated/filled shall be free from water. The contractor shall remove the water (if any) by pumping or by any other means as approved by the engineer. At all times, the surface of cutting/filling during execution shall be maintained at such a cross fall as will shed water and prevent ponding. All existing drains/channels (if any) in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up any excavation or filling. These diversions shall be such that it shall ensure effective disposal of water without any accumulation or flooding within the project site and in adjoining areas.

5.08 Finishing Operations

Finishing operation shall include the work of shaping and dressing the excavated/filled ground to the required grades, levels, lines, side slopes, cross-sections and dimensions as shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the engineer.

5.09 Turfing

Turfing shall be provided at the slopes and other locations as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer. The turf shall be of approved quality of grass. The sod shall consist of dense, well rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses indigenous to the locality where it is to be used and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. The grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50mm and the sod shall be free of any

debris. Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible with 50 to 80mm of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod so that all the dense root system of the grasses is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width not less than about 300mm x 250mm size but not so large so that it is convenient to handle and transport without damage.

The area to be sodded shall be previously constructed to the required slope and cross section. Prior to placing the sods, the slopes shall be **roughened** and wetted in order to have a satisfactory bond. The strips of sod shall be laid in close contact with each other and be tamped firmly in place so as to fill and close the joints between them. The turfing so laid shall be well watered and protected until final acceptance.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 15 OF 16

5.10

Approaches

The contractor shall provide proper approaches for workmen and inspection.

5.11

Lighting

Full scale lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the edges of excavations and fills.

6.00

RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01

Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

6.02

Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimeter if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in cutting shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
SITE LEVELLING & GRADING
WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D22

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 16 OF 16

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in

stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rocks so arrived shall be taken as soil.

e) For earth work in filling, the actual measurements of fill shall be calculated by taking levels of the original ground before start of the work but after site clearance and after compaction of fills. The quantity of earth work in filling shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

f) For turfing, the measurement shall be made on the finished work in square meter.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 1 OF 5

SECTION – D

SUB SECTION – D23

ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT

SPECIFICATION NO. PE=TS=635=600=C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 2 OF 5

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	EXECUTION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	4
4.00.00	RATES	4
5.00.00	METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	4
6.00.00	I.S. CODES	5



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 3 OF 5

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
ANTI-TERMITE TREATMENT**

1.00.00 SCOPE

The scope of work is to set up a chemical barrier against attack by subterranean termites while the building is under construction.

2.00.00 EXECUTION

2.01.00 General

All work shall in general be executed as specified in IS: 6313 Part II-1981 and as per approved specification of the agency having special know-how for the job.

All necessary work to ensure uniform distribution and proper penetration of treatment of treating solution shall be done according to the instruction of the Engineer.

Soil treatment shall not be done when it is raining or when the soil is wet with rain or subsoil water. Once formed, the treated soil barrier shall not be disturbed.

2.02.00 Chemicals and Rate of Application

Any of the following chemicals (conforming to relevant Indian Standards) in water emulsion shall be applied by pressure pumps, uniformly over the area treated.

Chemicals	Concentration by Weight, Percentage
Chlorpyrifos Emulsifiable (IS 8944 - 1978)	: 1.0
Heptachlor Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 6439 - 1978)	: 0.5
Chlordane Emulsifiable Concentrate (IS: 2682 - 1984)	: 1.0

2.02.01 Treatment of Column Pits, Wall Trenches and Basement Excavations

Foundations, basements etc. may either be fully enveloped by the chemical barrier or the treatment may start 500 mm below ground level. The bottom surface and sides of excavation (upto a height of about 300 mm) for column



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 4 OF 5

pits, walls trenches and basements shall be treated with chemicals at the rate of 5 litres / M² of surface area. Backfills around columns, walls etc. shall be treated at the rate of 7.5 litres / M² of the vertical surface.

Chemical treatment shall be done in stages following the compaction of earth in layers. The treatment shall be carried out after the ramming operation is done by rodding the earth at 150 mm centres close to the wall surface and spraying the chemicals in the specified dose.

2.02.02 Treatment of Top Surface of Plinth Filling

Holes 50 mm to 75 mm deep at 150 mm centres both ways shall be made with crowbars on the surface of compacted plinth fill. Chemical emulsion at the rate of 5 litres / M² of surface shall be applied prior to laying soling or sub-grade. Special care shall be taken to maintain continuity of the chemical barrier at the junction of vertical and horizontal surfaces.

2.02.03 Treatment of Soil Surrounding Pipes, Wastes and Conduits

Special care shall be taken at the points where pipes and conduits enter the building and the soil shall be treated for a distance of 150 mm and a depth of 75 mm at the point where they enter the building.

2.02.04 Treatment of Expansion Joints

These shall receive special attention and shall be treated in a manner approved by the Engineer.

2.02.05 Treatment at Junction of the Wall and the Floor

Special care shall be taken to establish continuity of the vertical chemical barrier on inner wall surfaces from ground level up to the level of the filled earth surface.

A small channel 30 x 30 mm shall be made at all the junctions of wall and columns with the floor. Rod holes made in the channel up to the ground level 150 mm apart and the chemical emulsion poured along the channel at the rate of 7.5 litres per square meter of the vertical wall or column surface. The soil should be tamped back into place after this operation.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The Contractor shall give a 10-year service guarantee in writing supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specialised agency for the job to keep the building free of termites for the specified period.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ANTI-TERMITE
TREATMENT**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-635-600-C001

VOLUME -

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D23

REV.NO. 00 DATE 13/02/2018

SHEET 5 OF 5

4.00.00 RATES

Rates shall be of complete work per unit area as stated in the Schedule.

5.00.00 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Complete work of anti-termite treatment shall be measured for plinth area treated.

This includes treatment, to foundations, walls, trenches, basements, plinth, buried pipes, conduits etc. The extended portions of foundation and like beyond plinth limit shall be the part of complete work.

6.00.00 I.S. CODE

Relevant code applicable for this Specification.

IS: 6313 (Part-II) 1981 : Code of Practice of Anti-Termite Measures in Buildings
Pre-constructional chemical treatment measures.



TITLE: **2X660 MW ENNORE SEZ
SUPERCRITICAL TPP,
UNIT# 1 & 2**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-412-600-C002

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - C

REV.NO. 0

SHEET OF

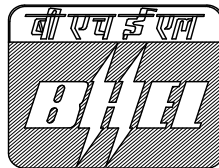
TAMILNADU GENERATION AND DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION

ENNORE SEZ SUPERCRITICAL TPP UNITS- 1 & 2 [2 x 660 MW]

VOLUME – II B CIVIL, STRUCTURAL & ARCHITECTURAL WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-412-600-C002

SECTION – C *SPECIFIC TECHNICAL REQUIRMENTS*



**Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited
Project Engineering Management
PPEI Building, Power Sector,
Plot No. 25, Sector 16A,
Noida (U.P.)-201301**

CONTENT

Sr No	TITLE	PAGE NO:
—	INTRODUCTION	2
1	CODES AND STANDARDS	4
2	SCOPE OF CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS	15
3	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS	22
4	SUBMISSION	27
5	GEO-TECHNICAL INVESTIGATION	30
6	GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF BUILDING / STRUCTURES	35
7	MATERIAL	41
8	LOADING	42
9	STEEL STRUCTURE	48
10	REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS	55
11	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND OTHER FACILITIES	65
12	REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY	84
13	NATURAL DRAUGHT COOLING TOWER	101
14	COAL HANDLING SYSTEM	115
15	ASH HANDLING SYSTEM	125
16	PLANT WATER PRE-TREATMENT ` ` AND DM PLANT SYSTEM	127
17	OUT DOOR CIVIL WORKS	130
18	ARCHITECTURE	138



6.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENT OF BUILDING / STRUCTURES

The CONTRACTOR shall obtain and be conversant with all laws, by-laws and regulations of local and Statutory Bodies as applicable to the project. The architectural concept evolved should also take care of these requirements. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the drawings and documents for such statutory approvals.

EPC Contractor to ensure that all building layout has been finalized in such a way so that adequate space is available all-round the equipment for operation, repair & maintenance.

6.01.00 Roof Access

All roofs shall be provided with access thorough a staircase / cage ladder. Minimum 1000 mm wide access path shall be provided with tiles to approach equipment on roof.

6.02.00 Platform and Walkways

Platforms shall be provided to all major equipment, not directly accessible from - the floors, for maintenance. Platforms and connecting walkway shall have a minimum width of 750 mm. Platforms in front of the entry shall be atleast 900 mm wide. Platforms located close to each other shall be connected with walkways.

All steel platforms above grade level shall be constructed with kick plates at edge of the platform to prevent tools or materials from falling off. It shall consists of 8 mm thick Galvanised steel plate projecting 100 mm above the platform surface. Kick plate shall be painted with the same type of coating as the material to which it is attached.

Continuous walkway with GI Hand rail at least 750 mm (Wherever occurs) wide shall be provided along the crane girder level with handrails, on both side of the building. Approach to EOT crane shall be ensured by Cage ladder and staircase.

The plinth of powerhouse and its surrounding area is to be kept RL.10.0M. Top of finish of main approach road and internal road are to be kept be 250mm above surrounding Grade lvl. at RL.9.5M level.

Finished floor level boiler area / transformer yard area shall be kept 200mm lower than the finished floor level of power house building.

Finished ground floor level of all buildings and pump houses shall be minimum 500mm above the formation level / grade level.

6.03.00 Edge Protection

All-around floor openings an RCC kerb of 100 mm wide 150 mm high shall be provided. All concrete edges, where breakage of concrete corners expected shall be provided with angles of minimum size L 50x50x6 with lugs for edge protection e.g. all-round the cut-outs I openings in floor slab, edges of drains supporting grating covers, edges of. RCC cable I pipe trenches supporting covers, edges of manholes supporting covers and supporting edges of precast covers etc.

6.04.00 Anchor Bolts and Inserts Plates

Anchor bolts shall be designed for working stress, in tension and shear, for embedded length of the anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Shear and crushing strength of concrete shall also be checked.

Insert plates shall be designed / checked for shear and bending moment. All lugs shall be checked for tension. Bond strength of concrete shall also be checked. Lugs using steel bars shall preferably be fillet welded to the plate to transfer full strength of the lug.

Insert plates required for the equipment supplied by BTG vendor will be supplied by BTG supplier and same shall be fixed in position under this contract and supply and fixing of all the balance inserts shall be under the scope of this contract.

6.05.00 Vertical Headroom

All accessible areas shall be provided with minimum clear headroom as follows, unless otherwise specified.

Finished floors to ceiling (buildings)	3000 mm
Doors, Walkways, Platforms, Stairs etc.	2100 mm
False ceiling of office areas	2400 mm
Above false ceiling	1000 mm
Safety cage for ladders	2500 mm
Access for fork lift trucks	2800 mm
Main roads / Railway crossings & crane access	7000 mm
Other plant roads and truck access	5000 mm
Cable & Pipe rack (except at road and rail crossings)	3000 mm

6.06.00 Anti Termite Treatment

Pre-constructional anti termite treatment shall be given to all vulnerable areas susceptible to termite attack and shall include column pits, wall trenches, foundations filling below the floors etc., as per IS: 6313 and other relevant Indian Standards.

6.07.00 STAIRS AND LADDERS

6.07.01 Steel Stairs



All steel staircases shall normally have minimum clear width (back to back of stringer) of 1000mm and maximum inclination with horizontal of 35.75°. However, in case of space restriction, minimum clear width upto 750mm and slope upto 45° may be provided. The vertical height between successive landings shall not exceed 5m. Channels (minimum MC200) shall be provided as stair stringers. Treads shall be minimum 250mm wide of grating, with suitable nosing, and spaced equally so as to restrict the rise to maximum 180mm.

6.07.02 Steel Ladders

Ladders shall be provided to platforms, walkways, instruments and equipments which do not require frequent access. Ladders shall preferably be vertical and its angle with vertical shall not exceed 5°. Ladders shall be of minimum 450mm clear width with 35x35x3 angle diameter MS rungs spaced at 300mm (maximum). Ladders shall be provided with a safety cage of minimum 750mm diameter clear when the top of ladder is more than 4.5m above the landing level. However safety cages shall start at 2.5m above the lower landing level.

6.07.03 RCC Stairs

All stairs shall have maximum riser of 180mm and a minimum tread of 250mm. However, for Administration & Control room building riser shall be limited to 150mm and tread width of 300mm. Minimum width of stairs shall be 1200mm generally. All stairs normally shall have not more than 15 risers in one flight. Aluminium angle nosing with minimum 50x25x3 angle shall be provided for edge protection of RCC stairs.

6.08.00 Handrails

Handrails shall be provided at appropriate places to ensure safety e.g. around all floors / roof openings, projections / balconies, walkways, platforms, steel stairs etc.

All handrails shall be of 32mm nominal bore MS pipes (medium class) as per IS:1161 galvanised using 750 gm/sq. m of zinc. Handrails for platforms, walkways and projections shall be a two-rail 450mm below the top rails. Handrail post spacing shall be limited to 1500mm as far as possible but can be proportioned to the length of the protected horizontal opening. In such a case spacing shall not exceed 1850mm center to center of posts. Handrails shall be shop fabricated for specific locations and field welded or bolted to the erected structural steel. For platforms at elevation more than 30m, three rail system with top rail at 1500mm shall be adopted.

For RCC stairs, handrails with 20mm square MS bar balustrade with suitable MS flat & Teakwood handrail shall be provided, unless specifically mentioned otherwise.

6.09.00 Expansion/Construction Joints

Expansion and construction joints shall be provided wherever required. All expansion and construction joints of water retaining structures in RCC shall be made watertight using PVC ribbed water stops with central bulb. However, kicker type (externally placed)



PVC water stops may be used for the base slabs and in other areas where it is required to facilitate concreting. The minimum thickness of PVC water stops shall be 6mm and minimum width 225mm. At other joints these shall be 150mm wide.

Two part polysulphide sealant conforming to IS:12118 shall be used for sealing of joints in contact with water. For other cases, bitumen sealing compound conforming to IS:1834 shall be used. Dura board HD100 or its equivalent shall be used as joint filler.

6.10.00**Brick / Stone Masonry And Parapet Wall**

All masonry works shall be designed in accordance with IS:1905, IS:2212, IS:4326, IS:2185 and other relevant IS codes as applicable. Structural design of load bearing and non load bearing walls constructed with fly ash bricks shall be in accordance with criteria specified by section-4 of National Building Code of India, Part-VI and codal provisions.

All walls shall be non-load bearing in filled panel walls. External walls of all buildings shall be atleast one brick thick. All internal walls shall be atleast one brick thick except for internal partition walls for office area, canteen, change room, first aid rooms and toilets, which may be half brick thick. RCC bands (transoms and mullions) shall be provided wherever necessary to curtail the unsupported length / width of the wall.

50mm thick DPC (1:1.5:3) with water proofing admixture shall be provided at plinth level before starting masonry works.

Bricks having minimum 75 kg/sq.cm compressive strength shall be used for non-load bearing superstructure brick work. Cement and sand mortar 1:5 for one brick thick wall and 1:4 for half brick thick wall shall be used. For half brick walls, RCC transoms and mullions shall be provided. Transoms shall be provided at lintel / door height. The spacing of mullions shall not exceed 2000 mm centre to centre. The size of transoms / mullions shall be minimum 115mm square with four numbers, 8 mm dia bars and 6mm stirrups 150 mm centers.

Type, thickness and height of external wall, facing the transformer yard to take care of fire accidents in transformer yard shall be according to the requirements of Tariff Advisory Committee.

Even where metal cladding is specified, for initial 3m height from the ground level, minimum one brick thick masonry wall shall be provided.

All upstands and parapet walls on roof shall be of RCC construction, minimum height of parapet walls shall be 750mm and thickness 125 mm.

6.11.00**Waterproofing Of Underground Structures**

All underground structures like water retaining structures, track hoppers, transfer house, conveyor tunnel & other deep underground structures etc., shall have plasticizer cum water proofing cement additives conforming to IS:9103. In addition, limits on permeability as given in IS:2545 shall also be met with.



All water retaining structures shall be hydro tested as per IS 3370 for leakage & in case leakage is noticed pressure grouting or any other approved method shall be used to rectify the same.

The concrete surface of these structures in contact with soil shall be provided with water proofing treatment as stated below.

- i) For base slab, a layer of PCC 1:4:8 shall be laid. Over PCC layer, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied. Over this two coats of acrylic polymer modified cement based flexible water proofing membrane of approved make laid as per manufacture's and instruction. Over water proofing membrane, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be provided over which protective layer of 15mm thk kota / cuddapa or equivalent stone with joints sealed with C1:3 shall be laid. Over this stone layer, 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied before RCC base slab shall be casted.
- ii) For side walls, two coats of acrylic polymer modified cement based flexible water proofing membrane of approved make laid as per manufacture's specification and instruction shall be applied to the sides of RCC walls. 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied over it. Protective layer of 15mm thk kota / ciddapa or equivalent stone with joints sealed with CM 1:3 shall be laid. Finally 25mm thk CM 1:3 mixed with approved water proofing compound at the rate specified by the manufacturer shall be applied.

For all other foundation & pedestal work below ground coming in contact with soil, bituminous painting of grade 85/25 conforming IS 702@ 1.7 kg/ sqm.(min)

6.12.00

Miscellaneous Requirements

Doors and windows on external walls of buildings shall be provided with RCC sunshade over the openings With 300 mm, projection on either side of the opening. Projection on sunshade from the wall shall be minimum 450 mm over window openings and 750 mm over door openings.

Doors and windows on the external walls of buildings with metal cladding shall be fixed by creating recesses in the cladding system.

No cable trenches shall be provided in TG hall, Boiler/ESP area, fuel oil pump house, Ash pump houses etc.

Duct banks consisting of MS/PVC conduits for cables shall be provided with proper sealing arrangement consisting of fire retardant sealing compound.

All floor openings for cables below electrical panel shall be sealed with fire sealing compound after cables are laid.



All openings in external walls provided for pipes, cables, duct etc. shall be effectively sealed to prevent water seepage, after the routing of the services are completed.

Natural lighting & Ventilation.

The area of windows shall be a minimum 15 % of the floor area to ensure adequate natural lighting. Fans shall be provided in general office areas as per standard norms. Sewerage system shall be provided with adequate ventilation for the pipe work as well as manhole.

6.13.00

Statutory Requirements

All the applicable statutory rules pertaining to Indian Factories act, Factory rules of State Government, Fire safety rules of Tariff Advisory committee, Water act of Pollution Control boards, Explosives act, Environmental requirements etc., and stipulations of other relevant statutory authorities shall be taken into consideration at the time of design and construction.

Provisions of safety, health and welfare according to Factories act shall be complied with at design stage. These shall include provision of continuous walkway (minimum 750 mm wide) along crane-girder at crane girder level on both sides of the building, comfortable approach to **EOT** crane. cabin, railings, fire escape locker room for workmen, pantry, toilets, rest rooms etc.

Adequate no. of fire escapes shall be provided in a building. Fire proof doors, no. of staircase, fire separation walls, lath plastering on structural steel member (in fire prone areas) shall be made according to the recommendation of TAC.

Obtaining statutory approval clearance/ license from relevant agency will be within the scope of EPC Contractor.

For fire safety requirements of buildings IS: 1641 and IS: 1642 shall be followed in addition to TAC requirements. All masonry firewalls shall be minimum 345 mm thick and RCC firewall shall be minimum 200 mm thick.



7.00.00 MATERIAL**7.01.00 Structural Steel**

Steel will conform to Grade-A of IS:2062 (latest) for rolled steel members or plates upto 20 mm thickness. For plates above 20 mm thickness and welded construction steel conforming to Grade-B (killed and normalized) of IS: 2062(latest) shall be used except for crane girders where Grade-C (IS: 2062) steel shall be used. Steel shall be procured from SAIL or any other approved main producers.

Chequered plate shall conform to IS: 3502 (latest) and minimum thickness of chequered plate for floorings, covers etc shall be 8 mm O/P.

Bottom 1.0 M of cylindrical portion and entire conical portion of bunker in mill building shall be provided with lining of atleast 6mm thik SS plate grade SS 316L.

The electrodes classification as per AWS shall be as follows:-

- a) For welding of stainless steel to stainless steel : E308L
- b) For welding of stainless steel to mild steel : E309

7.02.00 Cement

Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) shall be used for all structures except for foundations, under ground structures & structures coming in contact with sea water where in sulphate resistant cement with C3A content limited to 5% to 8% shall be used. Grade of cement shall be 43 conforming to IS: 8113.

7.03.00 Reinforcement

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed bars of grade Fe 415 / Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786 – latest.

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement steel with coating conforming to IS:13620 shall be used for the complete project.

Intermixing of different grades of rebars or rebars of different material composition in same structure shall not be allowed.

Welding of reinforcement shall not be carried out without the permission of the Owner.

Projecting reinforcement or dowel bars for future connection of the structural works shall be protected by cement paint, if they are to be left exposed for a long time.



8.00.00 LOADING**8.01.00 Dead Loads**

Dead loads shall include the weight of structure complete with finishes, fixtures & partitions and shall be taken as per IS: 875 (Part-I)

8.02.00 Imposed Loads

Imposed loads in different areas shall include live loads, erection, operation and maintenance loads. Equipment loads (which constitute all loads of equipment to be supported on the building frame) are not included in the imposed loads furnished below and shall be considered in addition to imposed loads.

For consideration of imposed loads on structures, IS:875 (Part-2) "Code of practice for design loads (other than earthquake) for buildings & structure" shall be followed. The following minimum imposed loads as indicated for some of the important areas shall however be considered for the design. If actual expected load is more than the specified minimum load, then actual load is to be considered

Sl.No.	Location	Imposed Loads (T/Sq.m)
A)	Turbine Building	
i)	Ground floor (general)	2.50
ii)	Ground floor (Heavy equipment storage area)	5.00
iii)	Mezzanine Floor	1.50
iv)	Operating Floor	
	a) Rotor Removal area Rotor removal area beams shall also be checked for ½ the rotor load at the center of beam	5.00
	b) Equipment Laydown area	3.00
v)	Gratings, chequered floors, walkways, platforms, stairs etc.	0.75
vi)	Roof (Where no equipment are located and non-accessible)	0.15
	Roof (where equipment are located and accessible)	0.50
B)	Deaerator and Heater Bay	
i)	HP / LP heater floor	2.0



	ii)	Deaerator floor	1.5
	iii)	Cable gallery	0.50 (In addition to this actual cable load shall be considered)
	iv)	MCC & Control Building floors	1.00
	v)	AHU room battery room, air washer room	1.5
C)	Mill & Bunker Bay		
	i)	Ground Floor	2.5
	ii)	Feeder Floor	2.00
	iii)	Tripper Floor	2.00 Beams however shall be checked for feeder / tripper concentrated load
	iv)	Roof	0.15 (where no equipment are located) 0.50 (where equipment are located)
	v)	Dust Load	0.1
D)	Pump Houses operating floor		1.50
E)	Underground Structures such as Channels, Sumps, Underground Pump House, Tanks, Trenches, Reservoirs, Cooling Water Ducts etc. In addition to earth pressure and ground water pressure, the surcharge load of 2T/sqm. shall also be considered for design of all underground structures.		
F)	Road Culverts / Bridges and its allied structures including RCC Pipe Crossings & Road Crossing of Trenches. Design for class 'AA' loading (wheeled & tracked both) and checked for class 'A' loading as per IRC Standard.		
G)	Covers for Channels / trenches		Trench cover at entry to building and road



		crossings shall be designed for live load of 100 kN at centre. Trench cover at other location shall be designed with a surcharge of 100 kN/m ² or a concentrated load of 100 kN at center which is worst.
H)	Railway Supporting Structures, Rail Culverts	As per railway 'Bridge Rules'
I)	Boiler / ESP Support Structures	0.50
J)	General (Unless Specified Otherwise)	
i)	Stairs, Landings and Balconies	0.50
ii)	Toilets	0.20
iii)	Chequered plates, grating floors, etc.	0.50
iv)	RCC floors (General)	0.50
v)	a) Flat roofs (where no equipment are located)	0.15
	b) Flat Roofs (where equipment are located)	0.50
vi)	Inclined Roofs	As per IS:875 (Part-II)
vii)	Walkways (General).	0.50 T/sq.m or a concentrated load of 0.3 T/m which ever is greater
viii)	Walkways of conveyor galleries.	0.50
ix)	Floor of control room of switchyard control building	1.00
x)	Cable and pipe trestles	0.20 for walkway and in addition, friction loads as applicable.



NOTE :

1. Additional load for cable, piping / ducting, shall be considered as applicable.
2. Hung load shall be based on minimum loading equivalents of 1 kN/m^2 for piping and 0.5 kN/m^2 for electrical ventilation and air conditioning.
3. Loading resulting from concentrations of facilities in specific areas shall be substituted where listed base loadings are excluded
4. Cantilever loads of not less than 2000 kg/metre at a distance of 1200 mm from the external face or the columns, on both sides of the ESP, for cable trays and walkways.
5. Cantilever loads of not less than 500 kg/metre at a distance of 1200 mm from the external face or the columns, on both sides of the boiler, for cable trays and walkways.
6. All ESP hoppers filled up with ash upto the top of the hoppers or the bottom of the electrodes (whichever is more) using a bulk density of not less than 1600 kg/cum for the ash, along with additional ash build-up from the end of the third field upto the inlet duct bottom level at a natural repose angle (not less than 30° to horizontal in any case)
7. Boiler supporting structures shall be so configured that the temperature of steel does not exceed 60°C unless specified otherwise. Brackets shall be provided on both sides of the outermost row of columns of both the boiler and ESP for supporting cable trays and walkways, at a height not exceeding 10.0m . The exact levels shall however, be decided during detail engineering. Each ESP hopper shall be supported at four corners by providing four columns from the ground.
8. In design of boiler /ESP support structures dynamic piping loads need not be considered acting simultaneously with wind or seismic loads. Increase in permissible stresses shall be allowed in load combinations where dynamic piping loads are considered and shall be as permitted under seismic load conditions.

8.03.00 Equipment, Piping and Associated Loads

Equipment loads shall be considered over and above the imposed loads. Equipment loads shall be considered as given by equipment supplier.

8.04.00 Crane Loads

For crane loads, an impact factor of 25% and lateral crane surge of 10% (of lifted weight + trolley weight) shall be considered in the analysis of frame according to the provisions of IS:875. The longitudinal crane surge shall be 5% of the static wheel load. Longitudinal surge and lateral surge shall not be considered to act simultaneously.

8.05.00 Seismic Load

The project site is in Zone – III as per IS: 1893/Part I-2003 & IS:1893 – Part II – 2005.

Zone factor Z = 0.16

Importance factor = 1.75

Response reduction factor = 5.0 (for MRF) AND 3.0 (for OMRF)

8.06.00 Wind Load

Basic wind speed at project site is 50 m/sec. as per IS:875 -1987 Part-3

Probability factor, (k1 risk coefficient), terrain, height and structure size factor, k2 and topography factor, k3 shall be as per IS:875.

8.07.00 Damping in Structures

The damping factor to be adopted shall not be more than as indicated below:

Type of Structure	Wind Load	Seismic Load
a) Welded steel structure	1%	2%
b) Bolted steel structure	2%	2%
c) RCC structure	1.6%	5%

8.08.00 Temperature Load

For temperature loading, the total temperature variation shall be considered as 2/3 of the average maximum annual variation in temperature. The average maximum annual variation in temperature for this purpose shall be taken as the difference between the mean of the daily minimum ambient temperature during the coldest month of the year and mean of daily maximum ambient temperature during the hottest month of the year. The structure shall be designed to withstand stresses due to 50% of the total temperature variation.

Suitable expansion joints shall be provided in the longitudinal direction wherever necessary with provision of twin columns. The maximum distance of the expansion joint shall be as per the provisions of IS:800 and IS:456 for steel and concrete structures respectively.

Systems and system component design criteria which require ambient temperature extremes shall use the range from 22C to 40C for dry-bulb temperatures.

8.09.00 The following densities shall be considered for design of coal bunkers:

- (a) For volume calculations : 800 kg/cum
- (b) For structural design : 1200 kg/cum

The coal bunker will be designed as per criteria outlined in IS:9178 (Part I&II)



8.10.00 Loading for Switch Yard

The loading for the design of switchyard structures shall be as per IS:802 Part 1/Sec 1:1995 (latest edition). Following loads shall be considered:

- (a) Dead load due to equipment and dead load due to structure
- (b) Wind load on towers, conductors, ground wires and insulator strings calculated as per clause 8 and 9 of IS:802
- (c) Temperature effects consisting of effect of temperature variation and sag tension as per clause 10 of IS:802
- (d) Climatic loads as per clause 11.2 of IS:802
- (e) Anti concading loads as per clause 11.3.1 of IS:802
- (f) Torsional and longitudinal loads caused by breakage of conductor as per clause 11.3.2 and 16 of IS:802
- (g) Construction and maintenance loads
- (h) Seismic loads as per IS:1893
- (i) Short circuit forces including “snap effect” in the case of bundled conductors.

8.10.01 Switchyard structure shall be designed for the worst combination of above loads. The factor of safety for design of members shall be considered as 2 for normal and broken wire conditions and 1.5 for combined short circuit and broken wire conditions. Short circuit forces and wind forces shall not be considered simultaneously.

8.10.02 Foundation shall be designed for a factor of safety 2.2 for normal and broken wire condition and 1.65 for combined short circuit and broken wire conditions. Design of foundation shall be carried out as per IS:4091.



9.00.00 STEEL STRUCTURE**9.01.00 Framing**

All steel framed structures shall be either “rigid frame” or “simple space frame” or a combination of two.

Lateral forces shall be resisted by stiff jointed moment connections in rigid frame design. The column bases shall generally be fixed to concrete foundation pedestal by providing moment resistant base detail.

The power house building design shall be a combination of rigid frame in transverse direction and simple frame in longitudinal direction.

If RCC floor / roof is assumed to act as diaphragm transmitting lateral loads to braced bays, it shall be provided with shear connectors. However, whenever large / more number of cut-outs are provided in the floor slab, horizontal floor bracings shall be provided below slab to transfer horizontal force to columns without considering diaphragm action from slab.

Floors for vibrating machines of all kind together with supporting framework shall be adequately braced in both horizontal and vertical planes. Floors or structure supporting mechanical equipment shall be designed to minimise vibration, avoid resonance and maintain alignment and level.

9.02.00 Design Concepts

Individual members of the frame shall be designed for the worst combination of forces such as bending moment, axial force, shear force, torsion, etc. Criticality of erection / maintenance loads shall also be checked separately in combination with other simultaneously occurring loads for possible design loadings.

The different load combinations shall be taken as per IS:875 (Part-5) and other relevant IS Codes.

- a. Wind and seismic forces shall not be considered to act simultaneously.
- b. For the design of main plant structures during seismic condition, the deaerator feed water tank shall be considered full upto operating level. However, for other load combinations, deaerator feed water tank in flooded condition shall also be considered.
- c. In the analysis of main plant building & bunker building, the stresses arising due to temperature shall be considered.
- d. ‘Lifted load’ of crane shall not be considered during seismic condition.
- e. In case two cranes are provided and tandem operation is not envisaged, the load shall be taken as one crane fully loaded and second crane without lifted load but standing idle adjacent to first crane.



- f. In case two cranes are provided and tandem operation is envisaged for some bays, then the load shall be taken as both the cranes fully loaded and standing side for these bays. For other bays, load shall be taken as one crane fully loaded and second crane without lifted load but standing idle adjacent to first crane.
- g. Permissible stresses for different load combinations shall be taken as per relevant IS codes.
- h. For the design of pipe / cable supporting structure, the soil weight shall be considered as backfilled upto grade level for the condition of pipe running full / cables in position.
- i. Frictional force between the pipes and supporting structure in longitudinal direction need not be considered along with seismic or wind forces.

The design of steel structures shall be done by working stress method. Design shall be as per provision of IS:800 (latest) and other relevant IS standards. For design of coal bins and loading hopper IS:9178 (Part I to III) shall be followed.

Roof decking sheets shall be designed as per IS:801 to carry the self load, dead load due to RCC slab and finishes and imposed load. The deflection of metal deck shall be limited as per BS:5950. In case composite action is considered in the design, suitable shear studs shall be provided as per BS: 5950.

Permissible stresses for different members shall be allowed to exceed upto 33.33% only under normal loads along with wind and seismic conditions. The members which are designed primarily to resist wind load such as bracing members, no increase in permissible stress will be permitted. However, permissible stresses in bolts and welds shall be allowed to exceed up to 25 % only under wind and seismic conditions.

For design which requires the use of the minimum column load (such as, uplift on anchor bolts, column axial tension, etc.) the following criteria shall be used in determining minimum load: Use 90% of the column dead load, No live load is used, Uplift forces from vertical bracing are included where applicable and Wind uplift on the roof is included where applicable.

Base plates shall be placed on foundation pedestal with grouting. For large base plates necessary grout holes shall be provided. All anchor bolts for fastening steel columns on foundation shall be embedded in foundation during concreting itself. No anchor pockets in foundation shall be allowed. Design of base plates shall be based on design pressure on foundation which shall not exceed the following:

Pedestal in concrete grade M20	5.0 N / sq.mm
Pedestal in concrete grade M25	6.25 N / sq.mm
Pedestal in concrete grade M30	7.5 N / sq.mm

The total horizontal shear force at the base of column is transferred to the column pedestals through friction between the base plate and the grout. A coefficient of



friction of 0.30 shall be used in conjunction with the minimum column load as defined above. If the horizontal shear force exceeds the frictional resistance force or if the column is subjected to a net uplift load, the total force shall then be transmitted through shear bars / shear keys welded to the base plate. Anchor bolts are not assumed to resist any horizontal shear force. Necessary recesses shall be kept in the foundation concrete for shear lugs.

Welding shall be used for fabrication and erection. Site connections shall generally be with welding. However, high Strength Structural (HSS) bolts shall be used for all important connections to be decided during detail engineering stage. In few cases, for shear connections or removable beam connections, bolted joints with MS bolts may be adopted. For HSS bolt connection, IS:4000, IS:3757, IS:6623 and IS:6649 shall be followed. IS:814, IS:816, IS:1024, IS:4353 and IS:9595 shall be followed for welding of structures.

Trestles supporting coal conveyor galleries shall be so proportioned that the transverse deflection of trestles due to wind / seismic load shall not exceed trestle height / 1000 as stipulated in IS:11592.

In the case of galleries, temperature expansion joint shall be introduced at intervals less than 90 m to divide the galleries into temperature block. In each block at least one number four legged rigid support guaranteeing stability of structure in the longitudinal direction shall be provided. This shall also take care of all longitudinal forces in the given block. Effect of wind load acting on 2-legged trestle shall also be considered while designing the 4-legged trestle.

Base plates for trestles shall be designed as gusseted bases with shear lugs to transfer horizontal forces. Anchor bolts shall be designed only for uplift forces.

Anchor fasteners shall not be used for supporting equipment imparting dynamic forces.

Pedestals supporting gravity take-up shall be designed to resist 100% impact.

For calculation of coal load on moving conveyor, a multiplication factor of 1.6 shall be used to take care of inertia force.

- a) Conveyor gallery structure & trestles shall be designed considering both conveyors operating simultaneously.
 1. Dynamic analysis of conveyor galleries and conveyor supporting system shall be carried out for spans greater than 25m.
 2. All structures close to railway line shall have clearances conforming to Railway norms.

Transverse coal pressure on Bunker/ Silo / Hopper walls shall be calculated using Walker's theory and IS:9178. The Coal Bunker / Silo / Hopper shall be designed for the following conditions.



- i) The Bunker / Silo / Hopper is full up to its full capacity with top surface nearly horizontal.
- ii) The Bunker / Silo / Hopper is partially empty with the top surface of coal at an angle of repose of 37 degrees.

Design pressure on coal bunker / hopper walls shall take into account all possible flow regimes (core flow, mass flow, etc.), and different aeration regimes (radial, diametrical, radial and core, impulsive etc.)

9.03.00 Permissible Deflections

The permissible deflections of various steel members under normal loading conditions shall be as specified below. For calculation of deflections in structures and individual members dynamic effects shall not be considered, unless specified otherwise. Also, no increase in deflection limits shall be allowed when wind or seismic load are acting concurrent with normal loading conditions.

9.04.00 Vertical Deflection

- 9.04.01**
- a) For beams supporting dynamic equipment : Span / 500
 - b) For beams supporting floors / masonry : Span / 325
 - c) For beams supporting pipes : Span / 400
 - d) For roofing and cladding components : Span / 325
 - e) For gratings and chequered plates : Span / 200 subject to a maximum of 6 mm
 - f) Coal/ Ash conveyor gallery bridges : Span / 450

9.04.02 For crane gantries or any member subjected to working loads, the maximum deflection under dead load and live load excluding impact shall not exceed the following values:

- a) For manually operated cranes & monorails : Span / 500
- b) For electric overhead cranes
 - i) Up to 50 t capacity : Span / 750
 - ii) Over 50 t capacity : Span / 1000

9.05.00 Horizontal deflections

The permissible horizontal deflections shall be as per following unless specified otherwise:

- a) Single storey building (without crane load) : Height / 325
- b) Multistoried building (without crane load) : Height / 500



c)	Pipe rack columns	:	Height / 200
d)	Crane gantry girder due to surge	:	Height/200
e)	Building main columns at crane rail level due to action of crane surge load only	:	Height / 2500 limited to maximum of 10 mm
f)	Open gantry columns at crane rail level due to action of crane surge load only	:	Height/4000 limited to maximum of 10 mm
g)	Open structures	:	Span / 2000 Limited to Maximum of 15mm
h)	Coal handling trestles	:	Height / 1000

9.06.00 Provisions of IS: 800 and relevant IS Code shall be followed for limiting deflections of structural elements not listed above.

9.07.00 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF STRUCTURAL STEEL ELEMENTS

The minimum thickness of various components of a structure and hot rolled sections shall be as follows. The minimum thickness of rolled shapes shall mean flange thickness regardless of web thickness. Structural steel members exposed to significantly corrosive environment shall be increased suitably in thickness or suitably protected otherwise as per good practice and sound engineering judgement in each instance.

a)	Trusses, purlins, girts and bracing	6mm
b)	Columns and beams	8mm
c)	Gussets	8mm
d)	Stiffeners	8mm
e)	Base plates	10mm & above
e)	Chequered plates	8 mm o/p & above
f)	Grating flats	5 mm

Minimum thickness of structural members other than gratings directly exposed to weather and inaccessible for painting and maintenance shall be 8 mm.

9.08.00 Minimum Sizes

The flange width of purlins supporting light weight concrete slab shall not be less than 65 mm and for those supporting roof sheeting and wall cladding it shall not be less than 50 mm. Width of steel rolled section connected to other member shall be at least 50 mm. The depth of beams for platform of all structures shall not be less than 125 mm.



9.09.00**Slenderness and Depth Ratio**

The slenderness ratio of main members in tension, compression or bending shall be in accordance with IS:800.

The following limiting ratios of depth to span shall be considered as a general guide.

a) Truss	1 / 10
b) Rolled beams and girders for ordinary floors and rafters	1 / 24
c) Supporting floor beams for vibrating machinery /equipment	1 / 15
d) Roof purlins and girts	1 / 45
e) Gable columns	1 / 30

9.10.00**Joints / Connections in Steel Structures:****9.10.01**

Steel structures shall be detailed and connection and joints provided as per the provisions of IS:800, IS:9595, IS:1367, IS:9178 and IS:816 and as per following requirements:

- a. Connection of vertical bracings with connection members and diagonals of truss members shall be designed for full tensile capacity of the bracings unless actual loads are indicated on the drawings.
- b. Size of fillet weld for flange to web connection for built up section shall be as follows:
 - i) For box section weld size shall be designed for 60% of full shear capacity or actual shear whichever is more. Where fillet weld is not possible, full penetration but weld shall be provided.
 - ii) For built-up I section, weld size shall be designed for 80% of full shear capacity or actual shear, (if indicated in drawings) whichever is more. However, weld size shall not be less 0.5 times the web thickness. Weld shall be double fillet.
 - iii) All welds shall be continuous unless otherwise specifically approved. The minimum size of the fillet weld shall be 6 mm.
- c. Shear connections shall be designed for 70% of section strength for rolled sections and 80% of section strength of built-up section or rolled section with cover plates. However, if actual shear load is more than above, the connection shall be designed for actual load.
- d. Moment connection between beam and column shall be designed for 100% of moment capacity of the beam section. This can be achieved either by direct butt welding of the top flange of beam with column flange or by providing top moment plate with suitable notch for additional weld length.
- e. All bolts and nuts shall have property class compatible to each other. For bolts carrying dynamic or fluctuating loads and those in direct tension



shall be provided with an additional double coil helical spring washer conforming to IS:6755. The threaded portion of the bolt shall project through the nut at least by one thread.

- f) Where a steel beam or member is to be connected on RCC structure, it shall be connected using an insert plate and preferably through shear connection.
- g) All butt welds shall be full penetration butt welds.
- h) The connection between top flange and web of crane girder shall be full penetration butt weld. Bottom flange, connection with web can be fillet weld or butt weld as directed by Purchaser. Bearing edges of crane girders shall be machine finished.
- i) Connection of base plate and associated stiffeners with the columns shall be designed considering the total load transferred through welds. However, minimum weld size (double fillet) shall not be less than 0.6 times the thickness of stiffeners.
- j) Splicing: All work shall be full strength. Field splicing shall be done with web and flange cover plates for full strength. In exceptional cases, the field splicing shall be designed for 50% of load carried by the cover plates and remaining 50% load through full penetration butt weld. Shop splicing for all sections other than rolled shall be carried out by full penetration butt welds with no cover plates. Splicing for all rolled sections shall be carried out using web and flange cover plates.

9.10.02 All bolted connections shall have bolts of minimum 16 mm dia. The connections of stairs and hand railing shall be made with 20 mm diameter threaded fasteners conforming to IS:1363. Erection bolts shall be black bolts of minimum 12 mm dia.

9.10.03 Efficiency of site welds to be considered shall be as follows:

- a) Butt weld above 25 m from ground --- 50%
- b) Others --- 80%

9.11.00 Specification for Painting of Steel Structures / Material

Refer Volume-VI, Part-B



10.00.00 REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS**10.01.00 General**

All structures, building foundation, machines / equipment foundation, water retaining structure, trenches, pits, etc., shall be designed as per relevant IS codes in general. Construction in general shall follow provisions of IS :456 and IS:3370 for normal and water retaining structures respectively

10.02.00 Design Methodology

- a) The design and construction of RCC structures shall be carried out as per IS: 456-2000. Working stress method shall be adopted for the design wherever specifically mentioned in this specification.
- b) For all concrete structures, ductile detailing has to be done as per IS: 13920 and IS: 4326.
- c) For reinforcement detailing, IS: 5525 and SP34 shall be followed.
- d) Two layers of reinforcement (on both inner and outer faces) shall be provided for RCC wall sections having thickness 150mm or more.

10.03.00 Foundation and Underground structures

- a) Foundation system to be adopted for structures shall be based on loading arrangement , load intensity and soil strata.
- b) All RCC liquid retaining / conveying structure / slurry pump house / underground structures, such as conveyor tunnel, reclaimer hooper pit, etc., shall be designed in accordance with IS:3370 (Part 1 to 4) . For under ground structures not in contact with liquid on inside face may be designed as cracked sections with crack width limited to 0.1mm for both faces.
- c) All liquid retaining / carrying structures shall be tested for water tightness as per the provisions of IS:3370 and IS:6494 and in case of leakage, the same shall be rectified by chemical injection grouting through nozzles.
- d) Earth pressure for all underground structures shall be calculated using coefficient of earth pressure at rest. Co-efficient of passive earth pressure shall be used only in design of shear keys for stability against sliding.
- e) In all liquid retaining structures , pvc water bar shall be provided at each construction / expansion joint. No pressure relieving devices shall be permitted in underground structures except forebay.
- f) For design of all underground structures, including CW ducts, pump house and forebay etc. ground water table shall be assumed at the finished ground level unless specified otherwise. In addition to ground water pressure, minimum



surcharge load of 2 T/M² shall also be considered for design of all underground structures.

- g) All building sub-structures including pump houses shall be checked for sliding and overturning stability during both construction and operating conditions for various combinations of loads. Factor of safety for these cases shall be as per IS:456 and other relevant IS codes. However, following minimum factor of safety shall be followed,
- a) Factor of safety against overturning due to wind, seismic or other lateral load shall be 1.5 minimum.
 - b) Factor of safety against sliding shall be 1.5 minimum.
 - c) Factor of safety against uplift due to hydrostatic forces shall be 1.2 and due to any other loads shall be 1.5.
 - h) In cases where dead load provides the restoring forces, only 0.9 times characteristic dead load shall be considered. Imposed loads shall not be considered as restoring force.

10.04.00 Grouting

- i) Non-shrink flowable grout shall be used for under pinning work below base plate of columns. Non-shrink cum plasticiser admixture shall be added in the grout. For grouting of base of machine foundation high strength flowable ready mixed non-shrink grout shall be used.
- ii) Type and grade of grouting for structural columns and equipment bases shall be indicated. Crushing strength of the grout shall generally be one grade higher than the base concrete. Minimum grade of grout shall be M30.
- iii) Nominal thickness of grouting shall be at least 50 mm for building columns and pedestals of major equipment. For secondary posts, stair and ladder base, etc. grouting shall not be less than 25 mm thick.

10.05.00 Edge Distance For Bolts

Minimum distance from the center line of foundation / anchor bolt to edge of pedestal shall be the maximum of the following:

- i) Clear distance from the edge of base plate / base frames to the outer edge of the pedestal shall be minimum 50 mm.
- ii) Clear distance from the face of pocket to the outer edge of pedestal shall be 75 mm.
- iii) Clear distance from the face of pocket to the outer edge of pedestal shall be 75 mm.



10.06.00 Loading conditions for underground structures

Following loading conditions shall be considered in addition to the loading from super structure for the design of substructure of pump house, channels, sumps, tanks, trenches and other underground structures containing liquid.

- a. Water pressure from inside and no outside pressure, like earth pressure, ground water & surcharge pressure (applicable only to structures which are liable to be filled up with water or any other liquid.)
- b. Earth pressure, surcharge pressure and ground water pressure from outside and no water pressure from inside.
- c. Design shall also be checked against buoyancy due to the ground water during construction as well as after construction stages. Minimum factor of safety against buoyancy shall be ensured considering empty condition inside and ignoring the superimposed loadings. Provision of pressure relief valves / flap valves, etc. may be considered only in forebay of CW Pump House to counter the buoyancy. When pressure relief valves are used, 60% of the hydrostatic pressure shall be considered for design of the base slab.
- d. Base slab of the pump houses shall also be designed for the condition of different combination of pump sump being empty during maintenance stages with maximum ground water level.
- e. Intermediate dividing pier of pump sumps and partition wall (if applicable) in channel shall be designed considering water on one side only and other side being empty for maintenance.
- f. All pump houses and other substructures (wherever applicable) shall be checked for stability against sliding and overturning during construction as well as operating conditions for various combinations of loads.

10.07.00 Machine Foundations

The design of equipment foundation shall be as per IS: 456 and IS: 2974. The provisions of DIN 4024 shall also be followed for machine foundations.

10.07.01 All machine / equipment foundations and structures subject to vibrations shall suitably proportioned so that amplitude and frequency of the foundation / structures are within permissible limits.

10.07.02 All block foundations resting on soil shall be designed using the elastic half space theory or Barkens theory. Block foundation resting on piles shall be designed using Novak's theory or Barken's theory. The mass of the RCC block shall not be less than three times mass of the machine and the CG of the combined mass of foundation and equipment should pass through the CG of the base area with tolerance not more than 5%. Dynamic analysis shall be carried out to calculate natural frequencies in all modes including coupled modes and to calculate vibration amplitudes. Frequency and amplitude criteria as laid down by the relevant codes or



machine manufacturers shall be satisfied. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS: 2974 and IS: 456.

10.07.03

For the foundations supporting minor equipment weighing less than one ton or if the mass of the rotating parts is less than one hundredth of the mass of the foundation, no dynamic analysis is necessary. However, if such minor equipment is to be supported on building structures, floors, etc. suitable vibration isolation shall be provided by means of springs, neoprene pads, etc. and such vibration isolation system (VIS) shall be designed suitably.

10.07.04

- a) For the foundation of Turbo-generator, Boiler feed pumps, Fan (ID, FD and PA), Mills etc., detailed static and dynamic analysis shall be done. The static analysis shall include all operating conditions, load cases and abnormal loads like short circuit, loss of blade, unbalance and seismic forces. Unbalance loads for normal operating condition as given by machine manufacturer and / or VDI 2060 whichever is more conservative shall be used for calculating dynamic response. The dynamic analysis. Transient analysis shall be carried out for the short circuit condition with an appropriate force function. Frequency separation criteria and amplitude criteria as laid down in IS: 2974 and / or DIN 4024 and / or VDI 2056 and / or as required by the machine manufacturer, whichever is more stringent shall be satisfied. RCC design shall be done by working stress method for all machine foundations. A fatigue factor of 2.0 shall be considered for dynamic forces. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS:2974 as well as IS:456. However minimum reinforcement in bottom face of the foundation raft resting on soil or pile shall not be less than 0.2% of effective cross sectional area of the raft.

The special requirements for concreting including grade, type of aggregate, use of admixture, temperature control, ultrasonic testing, etc. shall be as mentioned elsewhere in this specification.

- b) All block foundations supporting rotating equipment resting on soil or piles shall be designed using the elastic half space theory. The mass of the RCC block shall not be less than three times the mass of the machine. Dynamic analysis shall be carried out to calculate natural frequencies in all the modes including coupled modes and to calculate vibration amplitudes. Frequency and amplitude criteria as laid down in the relevant codes and / or by machine manufacturer whichever is more stringent shall be satisfied. Minimum reinforcement shall be governed by IS: 2974 and IS: 456. Minimum Reinforcement in base raft in either direction shall be as follows:-

i)	At bottom face	0.2% of gross cross-sectional area.
ii)	At top face	0.12% of gross cross-sectional area.

- c) For the foundations supporting minor rotating equipment weighing less than one tonne or if the mass of the rotating parts is less than one hundredth of the mass of the foundation, no dynamic analysis is necessary. However, if such minor equipment is to be supported on building structure, floors, etc. suitable vibration



isolation shall be provided by means of springs, neoprene pads, etc. and such vibration isolation system shall be designed suitably.

- d) BFP, Mill, PA, FD & ID fan foundations shall be supported on vibration isolation system. The vibration isolation system shall consist of steel helical spring units and viscous dampers supporting the RCC deck which would support the machine. The spring units shall conform to DIN 2089 and DIN 2096.
- e) GERB or equivalent manufacturer's vibration isolation system shall be supplied for supporting machines like TG, BFP, Mill, PA, FD & ID fan.
- f) Isolation efficiency of at least 90% shall be provided for the Turbo generator, ID fan foundations.
- g) All approved drawings of equipment foundations shall be vetted by execution agency of civil works in order to match between the equipment sizing and foundation.

10.08.00 Increase in Stresses

10.08.01 Where stresses due to wind (or seismic) and temperature are combined with those due to other loads, the allowable stresses in concrete and reinforcement steel shall be increased by 33.33% in case of working stress design.

10.08.02 Bearing capacity of the soil / pile capacity shall be allowed to increase by 25% under seismic / wind load condition except for chimney where increase in bearing capacity/pile capacity is not considered.

10.09.00 Minimum thickness of structural elements:

The following minimum thickness shall be followed:

Flat roof slab	:	125 mm
Suspended floor / slab / walkways / canopy slabs etc.	:	150 mm
Ground floor slab (non-suspended)	:	200 mm
Water retaining slabs / walls	:	200 mm
Cable / pipe trenches / underground pits / Launder walls and base slab	:	125 mm
All footings (including raft foundations)	:	200 mm
Parapets	:	125 mm
Sunshades at edge	:	75 mm
Pre-cast louvers / fins	:	50 mm



Pre-cast trench cover slabs / floor slabs / louvers	:	75 mm
Paving	:	200 mm
Basement walls and base slab	:	200 mm
Silo / bin walls	:	150 mm
Underground reservoir:		
Below ground	:	200 mm
Above ground	:	150 mm

10.10.00 From fire resistance point of view minimum thickness of reinforced concrete members shall be as per fig. 1 or table 16a of IS:456.

10.11.00 MINIMUM HEIGHT FOR PEDESTALS / ENCASEMENT OF STEEL COLUMNS

10.11.01 Pedestals to steel columns for building structures

In case the top of pedestal is kept at a lower level so that the column base plate together with gussets and stiffeners remain below finished floor level (FFL) the column bases as well as the column sections shall be encased in concrete above FFL as per following:

- a. Open area : 500 mm above paved level
- b. Covered area
 - Internal Column : 1000 mm above FFL
 - Peripheral Column : 500 mm above FFL

Stair and ladder pedestal shall be kept 500 mm above the finished floor level.

Boiler structure supporting steel columns will be encased upto scarper feeder top level.

10.11.02 Pedestals to steel columns for equipment structure:

- a. Equipment in open area : As required (300 mm min.)
- b. Equipment in covered area : As required (150 mm min.)
- c. Structures and equipment : As per vendor's data subject to supplied by vendor minimum as specified above.

Dense and durable concrete with controlled water cement ratio preferably 0.45 shall be used for all underground concrete structures such as foundations, basements, pump



houses, water retaining structures, cable and pipe trenches etc. for achieving water tightness and durability.

All foundation, embedments, inserts, block-outs etc. required for equipment shall be provided by the Bidder.

Fly ash bricks shall be used for masonry work. Bidder shall ascertain himself at site regarding the availability of fly ash bricks of minimum 75kg/cm² compressive strength before submitting his offer.

Aluminium nosing shall be provided for edge protection in RCC stairs.

Wherever possible around floor openings an RCC kerb of 100 mm wide 150 mm high shall be provided. All concrete edges, where breakage of concrete corners expected shall be provided with angles of minimum size L 50x50x6 with lugs for edge protection e.g. all round the cut-outs I openings in floor slab, edges of drains supporting grating covers, edges of RCC cable I pipe trenches supporting covers, edges of manholes supporting covers and supporting edges of precast covers etc.

All cables & pipes in outlying area shall run above ground over steel trestles or other supporting structures for easy inspection & maintenance except in transformer yard area and some other localized area where the same can run in RCC trenches. However, for facilities for which buried pipe & cables are permitted by Purchaser, the same can be provided. In case of trestles, minimum 7.0 m head clearance shall be provided for road crossings. In other areas, the clear height shall be 3.0m minimum.

All cable and pipe trenches shall be of RCC of minimum M25 grade. Trenches located outside buildings shall project at least 200mm above the finished formation level so that no storm water shall enter into trench. The bottom of the trench shall be sloped suitably for draining out the collected water into sump pit. The pre-cast covers shall be of minimum M25 grade and shall not weigh more than 65kg. Lifting hooks shall be provided in the pre-cast covers. Pre-cast covers shall have edge protection angles at top and bottom on all the four sides along with lugs.

All construction drawing furnished by Bidder shall consist of total quantity of concrete (grade-wise), reinforcement steel (diameter wise) and structural steel (Section – wise).

Duct banks consisting of PVC / GI conduits for cables shall be sealed using approved fire retardant sealing compound.

All water retaining structures designed as un-cracked section shall also be tested for water tightness at full water level in accordance with IS:3370 (Part – I) and IS:6494.

10.12.00 Formwork Requirements

Refer Volume-VI, Part-B.

10.13.00 The number of construction joints in the columns of steam turbine foundation shall be restricted.

Construction joints at the following three locations shall be provided:

- a) At the meeting points of the columns and the raft.



- b) At the meeting points of the column and the top deck.

Additional reinforcement and shear keys shall be provided at the construction joints.

The base raft for steam turbine and GT foundation and table top for steam turbine shall be cast in single pour.

Mild steel bars required for earthing / grounding mat shall also be supplied and installed.

All cable vaults shall be located above ground level i.e. cable vaults shall not be provided as basements in the buildings. Minimum clear height below beam bottom shall be 2200mm in all cable vaults.

Connection work at terminal points is included in the scope of the Bidder.

All transformer / shunt reactor foundations shall be designed as per relevant IS Codes. This will include collection of oil, drainage of oil along with rainwater collected in such foundation.

Ground floor slab of all the building and RCC paving shall be of minimum 200mm thick of M-20 grade laid over minimum 75mm thick PCC and 230mm soling (minimum) course unless specifically mentioned otherwise. The reinforcement shall consist of minimum 8mm diameter bars at 200 mm c/c of grade Fe 415 at top and bottom in both directions.

10.14.00 Concrete Mix

The following minimum grades of concrete as per IS:456 shall generally be used for the type of structures noted against each grade.

a.	Grade M15	:	Fill concrete
b.	Mix (1:4:8)	:	Foundation below brick wall, blinding layer below foundations, trenches and underground structures, minimum thickness of the layer shall be 75 mm.
c.	Grade M20	:	Base plate encasement, pavement around building including plinth protection work, encasement of structural steel work, grade slab & grade beams etc.
d.	Grade M25 & M30	:	Chimney raft and all RCC members, e.g. foundation and superstructure, pedestals, roof slabs, cable and pipe trenches, water retaining structures, cooling water channel, CWPH forebay, raft & sump etc.



- e. Grade M35 : TG foundation, TG top deck, chimney shell etc. and for structures coming in contact with sea water.

For superstructure of RCC chimney and natural draft cooling towers richer mix may be used as per design requirement. However, requirement of Table-4 & 5 of IS:456 shall be satisfied as per the exposure condition. As per IS:456, exposure condition will be “severe” for all structures under the civil scope of work except for sea water intake well and pump house, cooling tower, CWPH forebay & sump etc. coming in contact with sea water, where in exposure condition shall be “very severe”.

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means, if desired by the Engineer-in-charge.

The water cement ratio by weight shall be 0.45 maximum including free moisture in the aggregate and slump should be suitably decided to provide good quality concrete work.

10.15.00 Special Painting For Sea Water Structures

All concrete surface coming in contact with sea water will be painted with 1.5 mm thick polyurea coating meeting ASTM D-16, Type V (two component, chemical cure). This will be applicable for pump house, Natural draught cooling tower and CW pump house forebay and sump, Clarified Water reservoir, Guard pond, Fire water sump, RO stage I Permeate Tank etc.

For NDCT inside surface special painting shall be provided upto 2.0m above drift eliminator level.

10.16.00 Allowable Settlement

The total permissible settlement and differential settlement of the foundations will be governed by IS:1904, IS:13063 and from functional requirements whichever is more stringent.

Maximum allowable total settlement should be restricted to 25 mm for foundations of all plant structures like cooling towers, CW pump house, DM plant, crusher house, transfer house etc.,

Maximum allowable total settlement should be restricted to 40 mm for all other foundations.

All foundations shall be so designed that the settlements are within permissible limits as per relevant Indian Standard or from consideration of safe equipment / machine operation whichever is critical. In case of open foundations without piles, Ground improvement methods opted by contractor, like sand drains / stone columns etc. to reduce settlement and increase the rate of settlement, detail methodology of such installation supported by calculation based on relevant field data shall be furnished for approval of Owner / Consultants before execution. In the event, the contractor adopts any patented method of ground improvement or retain any specialized agency for such purpose, the same can be done subject to prior approval of owner.



Boiler and ESP support structures shall be checked for differential settlement of foundations which shall be restricted to 1 in 1000 of span or 8 mm whichever is less.



11.00.00 DESCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES AND OTHER FACILITIES.

11.01.00 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES FOR EXECUTION

11.01.01 Construction water:

The OWNER shall provide water at one point within the plant boundary or a limited purpose such as for construction. The Contractor may avail this facility. Necessary charges for drawing the water shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

11.01.02 Construction Power

Construction power will be made available at a single point, metered and supplied on chargeable base by the owner. Further extension of power line to the various locations required shall be executed by Contractor at his cost. Contractor has to make provision of D.G sets as standby power source. This is especially in the case of structure involving deep dewatering as well as where uninterrupted concreting has to be resorted to. The bidder along with his bid shall indicate his average and peak power demand.

11.01.03 Temporary site buildings

The Contractor shall provide for at his cost the following building facilities for proper execution and quality control of the job, while meeting the provision stipulated by Factory Rules regarding staff welfare facilities. All these building shall have brick cladding, Steel / AC sheet roofing over steel roof truss with cement concrete flooring and false ceiling with A/C as required.

a) Site office for Owner

The site office shall make a provision of about 700 sqm of office area with A/C and false ceiling for the use of Owner / Owner's representative in addition to the Contractor's requirement. Additionally an A/C Conference room to accommodate about 70 people shall also be provided in the site office complex for the Owner's use. In addition to these, basic facilities like toilet for gents and ladies, potable water tanks, soak pit and septic tank for sewage disposal shall also be provided. Covered parking area for parking 10 cars shall also be provided for Owner's use. EPC Contractor to ensure that finished site office is handed over to owner within 3 months from the date of taken over the site by Contractor

b) Stores

A covered store shall be provided with brick cladding and G.I/colour coated sheeting to store at least one month requirement of cement. Cement in bags shall be stored on a raised floor well away from outer walls and insulated from the floor to avoid moisture. Not more than 15 bags shall be stacked in any tier. Each consignment of cement shall be stored separately and consumed in its order of receipt.

Covered storage area may also be provided to store other construction material which will be affected on exposure to wind, sun and rain.



Reinforcement shall be stacked on top of timber sleepers to avoid contact with ground / water.

Storage yard paved or unpaved shall be provided with in the stores complex for storage of other material.

Proper fencing and security arrangement shall be provided for the stores complex.

Contractor may consider using the existing building in the site with necessary repairs and restoration for use of this facility, provided the same does not interfere with construction of Permanent works.

11.01.04 Fabrication yard

Depending on the extent of fabrication envisaged at site, the CONTRACTOR shall establish a full fledged structural fabrication yard with adequate handling facility during and after the fabrication. A fully equipped testing laboratory providing radiography, ultrasonic, dye penetration, magnetic particle test facilities shall be ensured adjacent to the fabrication yard to enforce strict quality control. Portion of the yard shall have covered shed with H.O.T / E.O.T cranes so that fabrication work can proceed even during inclement weather.

11.01.05 Quality control laboratory

A fully equipped quality control laboratory shall be established at site with qualified personnel to conduct acceptance test on all construction material, weldments, concrete cubes etc. This laboratory shall be housed in a covered building with A/C facility as required by the testing facility. All testing equipment shall be periodically calibrated to the satisfaction of the OWNER. All testing shall be carried out in presence of OWNER. Finally the laboratory shall be handed over to OWNER in good condition after completion of project.

11.01.06 Fuel storage area

CONTRACTOR shall obtain necessary permission from competent authorities and establish and operate a POL outlet with proper storage, dispensing and adequate fire fighting facility.

11.01.07 Staff Welfare facility

CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate facility for his staff inside the plant boundary such as Toilets for both gents and ladies, Canteens, drinking water facility, rest places, creches etc.

Necessary approach roads to the construction facility complex and internal roads within the complex as well as proper drainage of the area shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

CONTRACTOR shall also provide for proper disposal of sewage and other wastewater to



meet with the requirement of Pollution Board.

CONTRACTOR shall identify sufficient area outside the plant boundary to locate his staff and labour colony. Construction and maintenance of the staff and labour colony to satisfy all statutory requirement is the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

11.02.00 TURBINE GENERATOR BUILDING

Turbine building (TG bay and heater bay) framing shall be of structural steel with moment connected framing in the transverse direction and bracing in the longitudinal direction.

Service and maintenance bays shall not have any intermediate floors, however a 1500 mm wide observation gallery with handrails shall be given along the wall at the operating floor level to observe the TG erection operation. Intermediate floors shall preferably be provided at 8.50 m and operating floor at 17.0m. Floor at 8.50m and operating level shall be RCC floors over steel framing, where as the floor at any other level if required may have chequered plate supported on structural steel frame work.

Crane capacity and crane rail level shall be fixed based on the equipment to be lifted and the method of lifting generator stator. At crane girder top flange level a crane walkway shall be provided in line with factory rules. Access shall be provided to crane walkway through staircase from operating floor in addition to cage ladder at two ends. Bottom level of roof framing shall be decided by the crane clearance requirement duly taking into account clearance required for mounting light fixtures. Roofing shall consist of in-situ RCC slab of minimum 150 mm thickness laid to a slope of 1 in 100, constructed over permanently colour coated galvanized MS troughed metal sheet of approved profile supported on steel purlins and trusses. TG bay roof shall be provided with exhaust system.

Permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system from 3m (approx) above ground floor up to roof shall be provided on gable end and A row. Brickwork shall generally be provided from ground floor to 3m (approx) height. On other rows brickwork shall be provided upto roof level. Wall in front of transformers shall be of adequate thickness to satisfy "fire rating" as per TAC regulations. On the heater bay side the brick wall shall be provided upto 1m above deaerator floor level. Cladding beyond the above level shall of permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system.

Windows shall be side-hung steel glazed using 6mm thick wired glass generally. However in areas where cladding is of sheeting fixed glazing in anodized aluminium framework and in accessible areas sliding windows in anodized aluminium framework using 6mm thick wired glass shall be provided. All the doors on external walls shall be of double plate flush steel doors. For equipment entry into the service bay specially designed steel sliding cum / folding / rolling shutters shall be provided with appropriate operating mechanism. Rolling shutter shall also be provided in front of condenser to facilitate tube removal.

Staircase protected on all sides with fireproof enclosure shall be provided to satisfy LPA regulations. All the doors leading to the inside of the power house from staircase shall be automatically closing fire proof door satisfying LPA regulations. Access staircase shall be provided to TG building roof.



A roof shall be provided with roof water proofing treatment using high solid content liquid applied elastomeric water proofing membrane with separate wearing course as per ASTM-C-836 & 898. Thickness of the membrane shall be 1.5mm (min.). This treatment shall include application of polymerized mastic over the roof to achieve smooth surface and primer coat. Wearing course on the top of membrane shall consist of 25 mm thick PCC (1:2:4) cast in panels of maximum 1.2x1.2m size and reinforced with 0.56mm dia galvanized chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealing compound/ elastomeric water proofing membrane. However, chequered concrete tile flooring 22mm (min.) thick of approved colour and shade conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided for path way of 1m width for access of personnel and handling of equipment and for the entire area of the roof where equipment like A/C ventilation plant, cooling towers, etc. are provided in place of PCC wearing course. Equipment shall be installed on raised pedestal of minimum 30 cm height from the finished roof to facilitate maintenance of roof treatment in future. HDPE rain water pipe of min. 150 dia OD conforming to IS:4984 shall be provided to drain off the rainwater from roof. They shall be suitably concealed from the façade.

Adequate no of roof extractors shall be provided As/mech layout details.

Thickness of structural RCC floor shall be minimum 150 mm above the steel floor beams for the intermediate floors with an additional 50 mm floor finish, which shall be provided later.

All the intermediate floors shall be provided with proper drainage. Catch pit with CI grills shall be provided near the internal column in a regular pattern and the floor shall be sloped towards the catch pit by varying the thickness of the bedding concrete for the floor finish. Catch pits shall be at the same co-ordinate for all floor levels. 80 NB galvanized MS pipes conforming to IS:1239 shall be provided to carry the drainage down. The pipes shall be clamped on to the intermediate column. Sumps shall be provided in ground floor to receive the water. Proper drainage arrangement shall be provided in the ground floor by means of RCC gravity channels with MS grills on top. The drainage shall be led to sumps from where the water shall be pumped to plant drainage, concrete kerb shall be provided to isolate the area and water shall be led through sump and channels to the floor drainage system. Oil water separator should be provided as required to isolate oil from the drainage water where the water is mixed with oil.

In operating floor the design live load shall be painted on the floors prominently showing the extent of the area where such loading is permitted.

Wherever openings are provided in the floor for handling of equipment using EOT cranes such openings shall be covered with gratings provided over removable steel beams.

Expansion joint shall be provided in the building to satisfy the requirements of IS:800 and IS:3414.

Suitable provision for future expansion shall be made by BIDDER while designing / executing the foundation system for last grid of main plant building.

In any case auxiliary columns shall not be supported on TG foundation. Preferably auxiliary columns shall be fabricated box section.



Separate Maintenance room for Turbine and Generator are to be provided.

11.03.00**CONTROL ROOM / ELECTRICAL BAY STRUCTURE**

The building framing shall be structural steel with moment connection in the transverse direction and bracing in longitudinal direction located by the side of turbine building. It shall be ensured that in front of control room no cross bracing is provided.

A minimum headroom of 3000 mm below beam bottom shall be given in the cable vaults. In control room false ceiling level shall be kept 4000 mm above furnished floor level

All floors shall be of deck RCC slab provided over structural steel beams with colour coated permanently laid deck sheet shuttering. Minimum uniform thickness of structural concrete above deck corrugation shall be 150 mm with an additional 50 mm provided for finish. Roof shall also be of in-situ concrete with colour coated permanently laid deck sheet shuttering. The concrete shall be given a slope of minimum 1 in 100 to effect proper drainage. No openings will be permitted on the roof of control room except possible opening for A/C duct to exercise proper control on air conditioning.

Cladding shall be of brick walls. Windows from switchgear room and control room / electronic cubicle room will not normally be allowed on the Boiler side to avoid coal dust nuisance. Walls shall normally be supported on wall/floor beams.

All the wall beams shall be provided with 50mm gunniting using Lugs and steel mesh.

Portion of the structural steel column projecting into the room shall be encased with brick masonry to shield it from fire hazards.

Cable vault in ground and second floor shall be provided with minimum 2 doors per unit. The doors shall be flush steel doors. No windows shall be provided on the turbine bay side

Switchgear room shall be provided with minimum two steel doors to satisfy statutory requirement. In addition a two leaf sliding doors of slush welded steel construction shall be provided to move the switchgears into the room making use of equipment lifting hatch provided in turbine building.

Main entrance to control room shall be provided with air locked lobby with automatic closing sliding glass doors. Lobby shall be formed of anodized aluminium framing with toughened sheet glass 6 mm thick. Partition between control room and adjoining rooms shall be of glazed aluminium partition with 300 mm high brick wall at bottom for toe protection. All the doors shall be single leaf glazed aluminium doors for all cabins. For movements of panels suitably sized double leaf aluminium glazed doors shall be provided. Control room wall upto the false ceiling level shall be of aluminium glazed partition on either side of air lock. In other area cladding shall be of brick wall. UPS room shall be provided with brick cladding all-round to reduce sound nuisance.

Battery room shall be provided with metal door. For Air washer room steel doors shall be used which shall be airtight. No window shall be provided in air washer room.



Necessary separation walls for the UPS charger, panels and the batteries in the battery room shall be provided.

Staircase properly enclosed to satisfy LPA regulations shall be provided at either ends of each unit. All doors leading to staircase shall be automatic closing fireproof door. Staircase shall not be provided around the passenger lift. Staircase shall extend upto roof. Toilets shall be provided at the switchgear room level and control room level. Toilet floors shall be sunk by 50mm and shaft shall be provided to route the soil pipe. Sunken floor shall be provided with damp proofing treatment.

Control room and electronic cubicle room is to be provided with false ceiling. False ceiling shall be designed aesthetically properly arranging, supply air diffuser, return air grill, fire protection sprinklers and light fittings. Aluminium ceiling system shall be provided. Under deck insulation shall be provided on the ceiling, on the walls and beams above false ceiling. Under deck insulation shall be provided for air washer room also.

Floor above control room where APRDS and other pipes are located as well as floor below the deaerator area shall be provided with proper drains to prevent any accumulation of water. This is very important to prevent seepage of water into the control room.

All openings in floor for switchgear and other panels shall be sealed with fireproof material after cables are connected. Adequately designed RCC storm water drains shall be provided to lead the roof drainage on to the plant drainage system. These drains shall have pre-cast RCC slotted cover. Plinth protection shall be given on the side of the drain up to the brick wall.

Provision of central control room shall be satisfied the requirement of vol. V also.

11.04.00

MILL AND BUNKER BAY BUILDING

The framing shall be of structural steel. This shall be designed as a moment connected framing in the transverse direction and braced in the longitudinal direction. These structures primarily support coalbunkers, coal feeders and tripper arrangement to feed the coal into coal bunker.

The bunker shall be circular in plan and shall have the capacity as per the requirement of steam generator.

A mill maintenance platform shall be provided at appropriate elevation to attend to routine maintenance. This platform shall be of chequered plate over steel framing with handrail all around. Above this floor a framing shall be provided to support under slung crane used for handling mill maintenance work. The crane runway girders shall extend to the full length of mill bay to enable approach to the service bay also.

Framework for supporting the circular bunker are provided above the feeder floor based on geometry of the hopper. Preferably bunker shall be supported on equally spaced (min.) 8 supports.

Bunker shall be provided with a top steel cover with slit openings for entry of coal. On sides of the bunker necessary openings shall have to be provided for bunker ventilation / dust extraction.



Tripper floor is immediately above the bunker. This floor is of RCC supported on structural steel framework.

Tripper roof shall be of RCC supported on structural steel framework. A fall of about 300 mm is given for the roof framing to effect proper drainage. Tripper roof supports bunker ventilation / dust supporting structure. An RCC parapet shall be provided for the tripper roof. Access stair/ladder shall be provided from tripper floor to roof in each unit.

In addition to the above, framing arrangement for structural steel platform at various levels around the bunker shall be provided with proper access ladder, for poking, striking and attending to air canons

Tripper floor and roof shall be given access through boiler staircase / elevators.

Bunker supporting structure is normally left uncladded up to the bottom of tripper floor. For tripper floor upto 3000 mm above finished tripper floor level, brick wall shall be provided. Above this level permanent colour coated galvanized trough sheet cladding shall be provided. Fixed steel windows with 6mm thick wired glass shall be provided in the tripper house as per requirements for conveyor gallery

Roof slab will be sloped to one side to permit easy drainage. Liquid membrane water proofing treatment is to be provided. As the roof is accessible and maintenance crew is likely to work on this floor, the entire roof shall be provided with min. 50 thick screed over the water proofing treatment.

Rainwater down take pipes shall be UPVC pipe of class-3 conforming to IS:4985.

One number goods cum passenger elevator, and two nos. of staircase shall provide access to all floor/platforms extending upto the roof level. These structures primarily support coal bunkers, coal feeders and tripper arrangement to feed the coal into coal bunker. Requisite nos. of corridor as per operational requirements shall be provided to access steam generator building from Mill building. The Mill building and steam generator building shall have expansion gap and corridor shall be connected with sliding supports.

Stainless steel liners shall be provided in bunkers for the conical / hyperbolic as well as vertical portion of Bunker. The grade SS liner shall be SS316L.

Colour coated metal deck sheet will be used below RCC floors, it shall be treated as shuttering material only. Uniform thickness of slab, excluding corrugations shall be min. 150mm. In this case, top of steel of beam shall be decided carefully.

11.05.00

STEAM GENERATOR AREA PAVING

Entire steam generator area upto the end of chimney shall be provided with RCC paving over rubble stone soling (for the details of RCC paving refer clause 10.13 of Volume-VI, Part-A).

Paving shall be carefully planned such that maintenance access roads of minimum 4m wide to all major equipment are available. This area shall be designed for heavy loads similar to design of roads. Such approach road shall be provided to the SG elevator also



to enable handling of equipment at higher level during maintenance. Such roadways shall be clearly identified with kerbs / painting. All drain / trench covers in these areas shall be designed to withstand truck loading.

The drainage of the entire SG area shall be properly planned. Network of RCC drains with RCC cover with slotted holes or MS grills shall be provided covering the entire area which lead the storm as well as process leakage water to the peripheral drains, which in turn will lead to plant drainage system. Where open drains are not permitted under ground pipes may be provided in which case at all junctions and ends proper manholes shall be provided to permit periodic cleaning of the pipes. All structural steel columns in the area shall be provided with encasing to a height of minimum 1000 mm above paving level and in addition the bases also need encasing if base plates are below paving level. For periodical cleaning of manholes suitable screens or baskets shall be provided for easy cleaning from time to time.

11.06.00 TRANSFORMER YARD

Generator transformer, station transformer, unit auxiliary transformer and service transformer are located in front of the turbine building. Transformers shall be installed on RCC foundations with rails on the top and oil soak pits filled with hard stone aggregate. Burnt oil pits are provided to collect leaked oil from the soak pit through salt glazed, pipes laid to slope. RCC blast wall / RCC frame with brick wall of adequate thickness and height to satisfy TAC regulations shall be provided in between transformers as fire barrier wall. Common oil sump & emergency oil sump with RCC roof shall also be provided with man hole arrangements.

RCC foundations shall be provided with rail to transport transformers out of transformer yard during maintenance. Entire area shall be surrounded with 3m high chain link fencing with gates. Where rails cross the fencing, fencing shall be made of removable type to facilitate transport of transformer. Floors shall be paved with plain cement concrete and shall be sloped towards peripheral drains, which shall lead to a sump from which the drainage is led through an oil water separator. The clear water shall be led to plant drainage. All oil sumps shall be covered with RCC cover slab with manhole arrangement.

11.07.00 ESP Control Room

ESP panel control room buildings shall be RCC framed building with brick walls plastered on both faces, complete with drains, space conditioning, and building lighting. The building shall have a separate air-conditioned area; and a separate non air-conditioned area except as required for the contained equipment. The contractor shall ascertain the building size according to the design requirements. ESP Transformer yard, firewalls & fencing shall also be provided as per requirement.

One RCC maintenance room of size 20X10 m² shall be provided.

11.08.00 SWITCHYARD STRUCTURES & CONTROL BUILDING

Extent of GIS switchyard and number of towers and gantries and the size of switchyard control room will be as per the layout of the switchyard which has been outlined in Vol. IV of the specification.



Switchyard control building will be of concrete frame structure having brick wall cladding. A crane of suitable capacity will be housed in switchyard building.

The building shall be complete with toilets, drains, plumbing, sanitary drainage and treatment piping, space conditioning for a non-air-conditioned area, building lighting, station combinations and fire protection etc. An adequately sized dedicated air conditioning plant shall be provided for the control room. For switchyard Civil Work refer Section-28 of Part-B, Volume-VI. Epoxy flooring shall be provided in all switch yard control room buildings and GIS buildings.

Maintenance room, Mini conference hall, Pantry room, battery room and EPBAX room shall be provided in these area.

Necessary covered pathways shall be made for GIS and other adjacent buildings.

11.09.00

INTAKE WATER PUMP HOUSE (AT EXISTING COOLING WATER FOREBAY OF NCTPS STAGE-II)

Near existing cooling water forebay of NCTPS-stage II, a pump house is proposed for makeup water with necessary modification of existing forebay at intake point. Raw water would be conveyed through steel conduits / pipe to the plant area.

The pump house structures shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part -1 to 4) . Cladding shall be of brick work. Crane girder shall be of steel. Cage ladder shall be provided for access to crane platform. Side of the pump house up to motor floor level on the pump discharge side shall be of RCC. Maintenance bay of the pump house shall have RCC grade slab with granolithic finish and non-metallic floor hardener. Motor floor shall also have similar finish.

Pump sump shall be designed as water retaining structure. Each sump shall be provided with stainless steel (SS 316L) groove for inserting coarse screen, fine screen and stop logs. Grooves for stop log shall be provided before and after the screens. Number of pump sumps shall be minimum of 3. Stop logs, coarse screen and fine screen shall be of material as mentioned in mechanical part of the specification. Top of the sump floor shall be kept same as of the top of forebay. This floor shall have openings for lowering the lifting of stop logs and screens. These openings shall be covered with galvanized mild steel gratings when the screens are placed in position. Provision for handling of the screens and stoplogs shall be made. Sufficient paved space shall be provided to keep the stop log when not in use and also for maintenance of screens. Galvanized MS handrails shall be provided on 3 sides of the pump floor (sump roof). Each individual pump sump shall also be provided with a drain sump to empty the sump for attending maintenance of pump.

Vertical wet pit type of pumps are envisaged in the pump house.

Dimension of the pump sump shall be decided as per mechanical requirements.

EOT crane of adequate capacity shall be provided for maintenance of the pumps and other auxiliary equipments.

An annex to sea water pump house shall be provided in RCC framed structure to accommodate switchgear and control room with cable vault below, chlorinator room and toilet block. Side cladding shall be of brickwork. All floors and roofs shall be RCC. Roof shall have proper slope and Elastomeric Membrane water proofing treatment shall



be provided and rain water down fall pipe shall be provided. Control room shall have false ceiling / false flooring and shall be air-conditioned.

Necessary office rooms 200m² and store room with adequate space shall be provided on the first floor of proposed pump house building annex as approved by Owner.

All doors shall be of aluminium for control room. For switchgear room, the main entrance door shall be of adequate size to facilitate movement of panels. All windows shall be aluminium glazed side hung.

Additional corrosion protection measures for steel, and concrete required if any due to the presence of sea water shall be submitted by BIDDER along with the bid.

11.10.00**CIRCULATING WATER SYSTEM**

The circulating water system envisaged for the plant is sea water. From intake water pump house near the existing forebay of NCTPS STAGE-II, sea water will be pumped to CW forebay of proposed plant area. From CW pump house, water will be drawn by volute casing type CW pumps for condenser cooling.

From Intake water pump house to proposed CW forebay sea water will be conveyed through GRP pipes. The pipes shall be designed for worst possible combination of loads.

11.11.00**CW PUMP HOUSE, FOREBAY & COOLING WATER CHANNEL**

The pump house and forebay structures shall be of RCC. Cladding shall be of brick work. Crane girder shall be of steel. Cage ladder shall be provided for access to crane platform. Side of the pump house up to motor floor level on the pump discharge side shall be of RCC. Maintenance bay of the pump house shall have RCC grade slab with granolithic finish with non-metallic floor hardener. Motor floor shall also have similar finish.

Pump sump, CW channel and forebay structure shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part 1 to 4). Each sump shall be provided with stainless steel (SS 316L) groove for inserting coarse screen, fine screen and stop logs. Grooves for stop log shall be provided before and after the screens. The stop log shall be epoxy painted and coarse / fine screens shall have stainless steel mesh over galvanized MS frame. Number and size of pump sump and stop log shall be as per the requirement of mechanical design. Top of the sump floor shall be kept same as of the top of forebay. This floor shall have openings for lowering the lifting of stop logs and screens. These openings shall be covered with galvanized mild steel gratings when the screens are placed in position. Provision for handling of the screens and stoplogs shall be made. Sufficient paved space shall be provided to keep the stop log when not in use and also for maintenance of screens. Galvanized MS handrails shall be provided on 3 sides of the pump floor (sump roof). Each individual pump sump shall also be provided with a drain sump to empty the sump for attending to maintenance of pump.



Since concrete volute pumps are envisaged separate pump floor, motor floor & valve floor shall be built in the pump house with proper access arrangements. Suitable staircase, ladders & cross-over platforms shall be provided.

An annex to the CW pump house shall be provided in RCC framed structure to accommodate switchgear room and control room and engine room with cable vault below, chlorinator room, Chlorine cylinder storage room and toilet block. Side cladding shall be of brickwork. All floor and roof shall be of RCC. Roof shall be given proper slope and heavy duty water proofing. Rain water down comers shall be of UPVC pipe of class-3 conforming to IS:4985. Roofs shall be made accessible by MS galvanized cage ladder. Staircase shall be provided from pump floor to operating floor.

Provision shall be made for installing three Nos. C.T blow down pumps at CW pump house to drain the C.T blow down water to sea.

All doors shall be of flush welded steel construction. For switch gear room, the main entrance door shall be of adequate size to transport the panels. All windows shall be steel glazed side hung. Wall in front of transformer yard shall be designed to satisfy fire rating as per TAC regulations with fencing.

An auxiliary transformer yard may be required in front of the switchgear room. Civil work similar to the transformer yard in front of ESP control room shall be included in the scope of work.

Outside the pump house support blocks for butterfly valves along with proper handling facility shall be provided.

Since soil is very soft in nature, piles shall be provided as a foundation system for CW pump house structures. PVC, PRV can be used to relieve uplift water pressure on the base slab of CW forebay. In this case, base slab of the CW forebay shall be designed for 60% of water uplift pressure.

Suitable thrust block to hold CW pipe line at various locations as per mechanical requirement is also in the scope of BIDDER.

RCC cooling water channel shall be rectangular shape and designed as a water retaining structure. Depth of channel and width of channel shall match with the width and depth of the cooling water channel from cooling tower. These branch channels shall join together and form common channel leading to the forebay of the pump house. Dimension of the channel to be decided on the basis of the quantity of water to be carried by the channel. Floor of the channel shall be given a mild slope to ensure necessary velocity of flow. The top of the channel shall be kept at least 500 mm above formation level with suitable galvanized MS pipe hand railing on either side. Expansion joint shall be provided at a spacing of about 30 m. Pedestrian cross over shall be provided across the channel at approximately 300 m centres. The channel shall smoothly diverge and form the forebay in front of the pump house.

Depth of the fore bay shall generally match with C.W. pump sump level, which shall be decided based on submergence requirement of the C.W. pumps at the lowest water level in the sump. Forebay shall be provided with cage ladder at four corners constructed with galvanized steel. Top of the fore bay shall be kept 500 mm above grade level and handrail of galvanized M.S. pipes shall be provided for the entire length on either sides.



Water level indicators (float type) shall be provided in the forebay close to the pump sump on either side to observe the depth of water.

11.12.00 CW Inlet and Outlet conduits

RCC Cooling water closed conduits of adequate size shall be provided from C.W pumps to condenser and hot water conduits from condenser to cooling tower. The inside of conduits shall be given special painting as per cl10.15 of this spec. conduits shall be checked for uplift considering water at FFL/FGL considering inside empty. Further it has to be designed for traffic load at road crossing.. The conduits shall be tested before commissioning of the system . RCC Duct shall be designed in accordance with IS-3370 (Part 1 to 4). Stress in r/f shall be limited to 130N/mm^2 as / IS 3370. Expansion joints shall be provided at spacing of about 30 meter. Following design requirements shall also be met:

- a) Provide a minimum clear distance of 1.5 m between ground level and the top of RCC.

Suitable protection devices such as air release valves shall be provided to ensure that design vacuum pressures are not exceeded.

- b) Internal Pressure Condition:

The design of CW ducts shall be done for the following conditions:

- i) Maximum design water pressure
- ii) Surge or water hammer pressure
- iii) Pressure, under testing condition.

- c) External Pressure Condition:

- i) It shall be designed for external pressure due to soil overburden, surcharge loading, ground water, applicable vacuum pressure etc. taken together.
- ii) Additional traffic load at road crossings.

- d) General Requirements:

It shall be designed as a RCC closed conduit water retaining structure subject to

- i) Maximum external pressure when inside empty
- ii) Maximum internal pressure in absence of outside soil
- iii) Uplift when inside empty and ground water level upto finished ground level.

- e) Maximum velocity of water in the duct shall not exceed 2.0 m/sec.

- e) The conduit shall be designed for surcharge of 2 t/m^2

- f) Manholes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 150 m in



straight reach of conduit. One manhole shall be provided at all horizontal bends and one at the lowest stretch between two vertical bends. Manhole size shall be provided of 1.0m diameter.

- g) Thrust block/anchor blocks shall be provided at bends and other locations, if required, as per design.

11.13.00 FILTERED WATER/ FIRE WATER PUMP HOUSE AND TANK FOUNDATIONS

Dedicated Fire water storage shall be provided in the filtered water storage tank (RO Stage I Permeate) and the fire water pumps shall be installed in the filtered water pumphouse having two compartments with covered RCC roof. It will be over ground. Vent pipes shall be provided at the roof. The Filtered Water/ fire Water pump house shall be single storied flat roofed RCC building with brick as side cladding. Crane shall be provided for handling pumps in line with Vol III.

The building shall be complete with doors, windows and rolling shutter. Capacity shall be as per Vol. III and Composite Water Scheme.

The pump house shall include operator room, dinning room, maintenance room & toilet also.

11.14.00 NON PLANT BUILDING

11.14.01 Service building

The service building shall be a reinforced concrete framed building. The building shall be directly connected to the main plant building at operating floor. The floor area shall not be less than 1500 sqm in each floor. Number of floors shall be described by the Contractor depending upon the space requirements of various facilities. A minimum number of floors shall be 4 (four). The building shall generally be air conditioned with false ceiling. Elevators as indicated in Vol III shall be provided. Hence, clear head room below beams shall be designed to run AC ducts above false ceiling of these air conditioning areas. Level of false ceiling may be kept at 2700 mm in the ground floor and 2400 mm in upper floors in these air conditioned areas. For elevators, necessary civil works to be executed including foundation, roofing etc. based on Mechanical Specification. A grid of concrete beams and columns shall support the reinforced concrete roof (minimum 1% slope) and the floor slabs. The walls shall be of masonry construction, plastered internally and rendered externally. The service building shall have the following provisions:

- Seating accommodation for senior O&M executive along with supporting staff including modular furniture of latest style. For the accommodation of all Executives permanent brick wall not to be provided, instead wooden partition wall of cubicle type is to be provided.
- Safety and Welfare Cell, First aid room
- Reception, drawing hall, library, printer rooms and records room/ archives.



- d. Conference hall with all amenities like latest style modular furniture, loud speaker systems, Projector equipments, service room etc.
- e. Mini conference hall with furniture.
- f. Relay testing lab, electrical lab, C&I repair lab and transmitter lab.
- g. Pantry in each floor.
- h. Toilets – Ladies & Gents in each floor as per specification.
- i. Switch yard control room.
- j. Server room
- k. Battery room
- l. Simulator training room
- m. Connecting platform between TG building and Service building
- n. Electrical and LAN points at each seat in the cubicle, cabins & conference rooms with wiring and fittings.
- o. Minimum clear width of staircase in service building shall be 1.5m.
- p. Cabins for senior officers and conference rooms shall have attached Toilet. The cabins shall be provided wherever required as directed by the owner.
- q. Entrance to the building shall have glazed aluminium door swing type with double leaf. Glazed aluminium partition shall be provided on either side of entrance door. Internal partition in the building shall be provided with a combination of pre-laminated particle board and frosted glass in anodized aluminium framework. All doors to the cabins shall be teak veneered flush plywood door. In other utility areas, aluminium glazed or steel flush doors shall be used. Toilet shall be provided with PVC doors. All windows shall be of glazed aluminium sliding types. For windows located in the ground floor, aluminium grills shall be provided for security.
- r. The service building fascia shall have pleasing aesthetic. Landscaping shall be done around the area by developing garden with flowering plants and fountains etc.
- s. Polished teakwood handrail with stainless steel post shall be provided. At least one staircase shall lead to the roof.

11.14.02 Administrative Building

The Administrative building shall be a reinforced concrete Framed building with two floors having a minimum area of 1000 sqm in each floor. The floor area shall be as per the specification. The building shall generally be air conditioned with false ceiling. Elevators as indicated in Vol III shall be provided. A grid of concrete beams and columns shall support the reinforced concrete roof (minimum 3% slope) and the floor slabs. The walls shall be of masonry construction, plastered internally and rendered externally. The Administrative building shall have the following provisions:

- a. Safety and Welfare Cell, First aid room
- b. Reception, drawing hall, library, printer rooms and records room/ archives.



- c. Conference hall with all amenities like latest style furnitures, loud speaker systems, Projector equipments, service room etc.
- d. Mini conference hall with furnitures.
- e. Pantry
- f. Toilets – Ladies & Gents in each floor as per specification.
- g. Telephone Exchange of 500 lines
- h. Electrical and LAN points at each seat in the cubicle, cabins & conference rooms with wiring and fittings.
- i. Minimum clear width of staircase in administrative building shall be 1.5m.
- j. Ceiling fans

11.14.03 MAINTENANCE OFFICE CUM STORES

Maintenance office cum stores with provision for tool room of adequate shall be provided in the following area. This can either be fully independent building or can be part of Pump house / MCC / other buildings nearby.

- Minimum size shall be 5m x 5m
- Mill area – may be accommodated in GF of bunker bay or power house building
- Boiler area – may be accommodated in GF of ESP control building
- ESP area – may be accommodated in GF of ESP control building
- Ash handling area
- Coal handling area
- Cooling water pump house / Fore bay area – may be accommodated in GF of CW pump house or MCC building
- Sea water intake pump house area
- Sea water outfall pump house area
- Common for transformer area and Switch area – may be accommodated in GF of Switch yard control building
- Common for desalination plant / DM plant / Water treatment plant – may be accommodated in GF of DM plant
- Fuel oil tank area – may be accommodated in GF of fuel oil pump house.

11.14.04 Storage Yard

A storage yard of 7000 sqm shall be provided with a provision 4000 sqm covered area. The storage yard shall have compound wall of 3m height with anti climbing devise. Covered area shall be of RC construction with RCC roof and brick wall for side cladding. Office space and toilets shall also be provided. Entry & exit of trucks shall be thru rolling shutters of adequate size. In addition a 2 single leaf steel flesh door shall be provided for entry of the staff. Adequate windows shall be provided. The covered sheds shall be connected with bituminous roads in side storage yards. The storage yard shall be provided with 150mm thick gravel paving along with suitable drainage arrangement connected to plant drainage system.

It is preferable to adopt Pre fabricated / Pre Engineering structures for covered area of storage yard. The Structural Steel shall be confirm to IS 2062. The side wall shall be



brick cladding for a height of 1.0m above that color coated galvalume sheets of minimum thickness not less than 0.6mm shall be provided. The roof shall be covered with same sheet of adequate thickness to suit the design requirement. Transparent / Translucent sheet may be used to permit natural lighting. Sufficient number of roof extractor shall be provided for effective ventilation. Aluminum glazed windows shall be provided for natural ventilation and lighting.

EOT crane of suitable capacity shall be provided in storage yard at appropriate locations.

11.04.05 **Parking Sheds**

Parking sheds shall be provided at service building, security complex, at CW pump house area etc., at all locations for operating staff. Parking shed shall be steel framed structure.

The bidder has to furnish the three dimensional architectural plans along with the colour codes for the above buildings for approval of the Purchaser for adopting one among the alternatives proposed.

11.14.06 **Workshop**

The building shall house electrical , mechanical workshops and shall comprise the following facilities as a minimum requirement.

Mechanical workshop – consisting of carpentry, Machine shop (for lathes, drilling machines, grinding machines etc.) ,Fabrication / welding and store.

- b) Electrical room
- c) Offices, rest room and toilet
- d) Heavy vehicle shed
- e) Dozer shed

The workshop building area shall be based on the equipment layout during detail engineering. Minimum area of workshop shall not be less than 1000m². The building must have provision of EOT crane for handling. The building shall be of RCC/ steel framed structures with brick masonry side cladding. For other detail and finishes refer to Architectural specification.

11.14.07 **Fire Station**

Fire station shall be single storey RCC framed building with brick walls in office area. Provision for parking of 2 fire tenders including 1 bay for maintenance with pit, office, duty room, stores, recreating room, record room and toilet blocks shall also be made. In addition adequate space shall be provided for hose drying and drill ground. The arrangement shall satisfy the requirement of local fire brigade. Minimum area for this facility shall be 150sq.m.

11.14.08 **Canteen**

Canteen building shall be provided at 2(two) locations as indicated below for all personnel working in the power plant area.



1. Near the Admin Building with dining arrangement for 50 people at one time. This shall have a dormitory facility in the upper floor for 50 personnel (four separate halls for accommodating 5, 10, 10 and 25 personnel). Separate dining area for ladies with capacity of 20 personnel shall be provided.
One hall shall be provided with furniture for conducting meetings, retirement functions, etc.
2. Near the Service Building - The Canteen Building will be able to cater for minimum 300 persons with staggered meal times in four group with an interval of 30 minutes. Seating arrangement of at least 100 persons shall be made. In the upper floor a conference hall shall be provided with A.C. and other facilities as provided for the conference hall elsewhere in this specification. Separate dining area for ladies with capacity of 30 personnel shall be provided.

Both these Canteen buildings shall have the following facilities provided as a minimum requirement

- a) Kitchen
- b) Pantry
- c) Stores
- d) Space for Plate , pot wash and hand wash.
- e) Area for freezer / refrigerators
- f) Staff rooms and toilets
- g) General gents and ladies toilets
- h) Administrator / caretaker room
- i) Dining Hall and service counter
- j) Parking area.

Tables and chairs in the dining hall shall be fixed to the floor and shall have heavy duty stainless steel topping.

Sinks and wash basins shall be of heavy duty stainless steel.

An Air-conditioned VIP Dining room shall be provided for 15 people. General Dining room shall be with Desert Coolers

The building shall be of RCC framed structure and flat roof with brick masonry as side cladding. Architectural details shall be as per specification.

11.15.00 MISCELLANEOUS PLANT BUILDING

11.15.01 Air Washer Room & Compressor House

This shall be a single/double storied steel framed building adjoining to the Turbo generator bay. Roof shall be of RCC supported on colour coated trough shaped permanent decking supported on steel beams. Side cladding shall be by brick supported on concrete encased steel beams. Internal wall surfaces shall receive cement mortar plastering mixed with water proofing compound. Water tank and RCC supporting structures for louvers, filter and foundation for equipment such as fans and pumps are also included in the scope. Proper drainage of the floor has to be provided for. Doors shall be of flush welded steel and they shall be made airtight. Rolling shutter of adequate size should be provided for taking the equipment inside and truck with compressor. The



roof framing shall support an underslung crane of adequate capacity. Compressor foundation shall be isolated from the grade slab. Air receiver and Air drier can be supported from RCC grade slab. All trenches shall be sloped towards drain sumps. Trenches shall be provided with chequered plate cover. Steel glazed windows shall be provided for ventilation and natural lighting. A minimum of 2 flush type steel door shall be provided for movement of personnel. Dimension of the building shall be decided by the CONTRACTOR to suit the dimension of the equipment he is supplying duly taking into account maintenance requirements.

11.15.02 Diesel Generator House

This shall be a single storied RCC framed structure with electric hoist. The dimension of the building shall be decided by the CONTRACTOR to suit equipment supplied. D.G set foundation shall be isolated from the floor.

All trenches shall be of RCC and shall be designed as water retaining structure. There shall be no entry of cables / pipes to these trenches below grade level from outside. All these trenches shall be covered with chequered plate over steel framing. Adequate number of sumps shall be provided to drain these trenches.

11.15.03 Pipe racks and cable racks

All cable and pipe routing in out lying area shall be clubbed and shall run over ground on structural steel 'pipe / cable' racks at a height not less than 4000 mm clear above grade level. Where the pipes cross roads / railway clear headroom shall be 8500 mm. The racks can be multi-tiered. Cable shall normally be laid above the pipes.

Pipe racks/cable racks shall be of structural steel frame and longitudinally braced and shall be designed for worst combination of loadings. Expansion provision shall be provided wherever there is a change in direction or where length of the rack exceeds 100 metres.

Pipe racks for all connections from the existing station, existing pipe racks is to be used with necessary modification (or) new rack is to be erected.

All pipe & cable racks shall be provided with minimum 750mm wide walkway.

Necessary access ladders and platforms to be provided for maintenance. Where so required chequered plate platforms shall be provided for maintenance purpose. Pipe rack columns shall be supported on RCC foundation with bottom of base plate 300mm above adjoining ground level.

11.1600 FUEL OIL HANDLING SYSTEM

Unloading pump house to unload oil from road tankers shall be of single storey structural steel frame structure with GI sheet roofing and Brick walls. A paved platform shall be provided between the pump house and the road tanker parking area with plain cement concrete over rubble soling, sloped towards a peripheral drain. The drain will be led to a sump with oil water separator. No cable trenches will be permitted in the pump house.



Road level of fuel oil handling area shall be decided carefully so that oil from tanker can flow to unloading house under gravity flow only.

Fuel oil pressurisation pump house will house fuel oil pumps, heaters, operator room, toilet and MCC's. This is a single storeyed RCC framed structure with RCC roofing. The pumps will be located in an R.C.C basement. Protective hand rail shall be provided all round the basement. MCC shall be located at plinth level. Proper access shall be given to the basement. Basement shall be given proper drainage facility. The oil / water mixture collected in the sump will be led to an oil water separator. The basement shall be designed as a water retaining structure. Electric hoist crane or monorail facilities will have to be provided in all the pump houses as specified in the Mechanical section of the specification.

Fuel oil tanks shall be of structural steel designed as per IS:803. Foundation of the fuel oil storage tank shall be provided with bitumen sand mixture laid over confined river sand bedding formed with RCC ring beam. The type of foundation to be adopted will depend on the soil condition. Where soil is very poor, tank may have to be founded on concrete pad resting on piles or the bearing capacity will be improved using ground improvement technique.

The storage tanks shall be surrounded by RCC wall to prevent the spread of fire or leakage of oil from a leaking tank to other areas. The 750 mm wide walkway shall be provided on the dyke wall all-round. The height of the wall, c/c spacing of tanks as well as area provided within the concrete wall are to be decided based on the statutory requirements for the type of oil stored and the quantity of oil stored. The entire area outside the tank foundation and within the tank farm shall be paved with concrete. The paving shall slope towards RCC peripheral drains which shall lead to an oil water separator. RCC crossovers shall be provided at appropriate locations for entry of personal to the tank farm. Fuel oil storage area shall be protected by chain link fencing as in the case of Transformer yard. Extent of fencing shall be to satisfy statutory requirement. Foundations for trestles and pedestals for supporting the pipes, anchor blocks etc shall provided in RCC at appropriate locations.



12.00.00 REINFORCED CONCRETE CHIMNEY**12.01.00 Scope**

This specification covers the general requirements for design and construction of reinforced concrete twin flue chimney of circular cross section including RCC shell, steel flue, internal platforms, staircase, appurtenances, fixtures, fittings, conduit and other embedment, lift (inside windshield), natural ventilation etc. complete.

12.02.00 Codes and Standards

a)	IS:456-2000	:	Code of practice and reinforced concrete
b)	IS:4998	:	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete chimneys – Part 1 Design Criteria -1975
c)	IS:4998	:	Criteria for design of reinforced concrete Part 1 Assessment of loads - 1992
d)	IS:875 (All Parts)	:	Code of Practice for Design loads for buildings & Structures
e)	IS:1893-2002 (Part-1) Fifth revision	:	Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures
f)	IS:1893-2002 (Part-4)	:	Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures: Part 4- Industrial structures including Stack like structures
g)	IS:432 (Part 1)	:	Mild steel and tensile medium steel bars
h)	IS:1786	:	Cold twisted steel bars for concrete reinforcement
i)	IS:800	:	Code of Practice for general building construction steel.
j)	IS:158	:	Ready mixed paint, brushing, bituminous, black. lead free, acid, alkali, water and heat resisting for general purposes.
k)	IS:1239	:	Mild steel tubes, tubulars and other wrought steel fittings, Part-1 – Mild steel tubes
l)	IS:1904	:	Code of practice for design and construction of foundations in soils : General requirements
m)	IS:2062	:	Hot Rolled low, medium & high tensile structural steel.
n)	IS:3043	:	Code of practice for earthing



- o) IS:3346 : Method for the determination of thermal conductivity of thermal insulation materials (two slab guarded hot plate method)
- p) IS:3677 : Un-bonded rock and slag wool for thermal insulation.
- q) IS:8183 : Bonded mineral wool.
- r) ASCE-1975 : Design and construction of steel chimney liners. Task committee on steel chimney liners, Fossil Power Committee, Power Division, ASCE.
- s) IS: 6533 : Design construction of steel chimney- code of Practice
(Part1 &2)
- t) Vickery, B.J “Wind Induced Loads on Reinforced Concrete Chimneys” Paper presented at National Seminar on Tall Reinforced Concrete Chimneys, 25-27 April, 1985, New Delhi.
- u) Vickery, B.J. and Basu, “The response of reinforced concrete chimneys to vortex shedding”, R I Journal of Engineering Structures, 1984, Volume-6.
- v) Manohar, S.N. “Tall Chimneys – Design and Construction”, Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Company limited, New Delhi.
- w) Pinfold, G.M, “Reinforced Concrete Chimneys and Towers”, View Point Publication, cement and concrete association, U.K.
- x) The requirements of department of Civil Aviation, Government of India.
- y) Reference may also be made to ACI:307-1979 “ Specification for design and construction of RC Chimney”, if some items are not covered in India Codes.

12.03.00 Design Parameters and Requirements

12.03.01 General

- a) General parameters of the chimney:
 - 1) Total height of the chimney above grade level : 275 M
 - 2) Number of flues : 2
 - 3) No. of boilers : 2
 - 4) Exit velocity of gas at top :
 - 5) Density of gases :



6)	Volume of gases	:	
7)	Temperature of flue gases	:	
8)	Inlet duct center line elevation	:	As per Boiler manufacturer's drg.
9)	Inlet duct opening dimensions	:	As per Boiler manufacturer's drg.
10)	Internal diameter of flue	:	As per design.
11)	Maximum ambient temperature	:	
12)	Minimum ambient temperature	:	
13)	External diameter of windshield : at top of raft (min.)	:	
14)	Minimum top shell thickness	:	400 mm
15)	Minimum bottom shell thickness:	:	As per design requirement, but not less than 950mm.
16)	Chimney foundation type	:	
17)	Flue gas pressure at chimney entry level	:	

12.04.00 Grades of concrete and steel

Concrete grade to be used for foundation and shell shall be M30 (minimum). Cement content in concrete shall not be less than 400kg/m^3 .

Cement to be used for pile cap and below grade level shall be sulphate resistant cement with C_3A content 5 to 8%. For above grade level 43 grade ordinary port land cement shall be used. Only one grade of cement shall be used throughout the height of shell.

HYSD bars of grade Fe 415/ Fe 500 bars conforming to IS 1786 shall be used as reinforcement. All the reinforcement bars to be used for below grade and above grade structure shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated only.

Structural steel sections to be used for flue shall be corrosion resistant steel type "COR-TEN-B" having an yield stress 250MPa conforming to IS 2062 (E250) of minimum thickness 10mm unless noted.

12.05.00 Design Criteria

12.05.01 Dead Load



All permanent loads due to the weight of chimney shell, internal platforms and lining supported on them, ladders, flue ducts, staircases, other accessories etc.

12.05.02 Imposed Load

- i) Imposed load on service platform around Chimney shall, shall be taken as 500 Kg/m². Design live load during construction / erection shall be considered as 1000 Kg/m².
- ii) Imposed loads from duct joining the Chimney shall be considered.

12.05.03 Wind Load

Wind load calculation will be done as per IS:4998 (Part-1) and IS:875 (Part-3) Dynamic analysis will be carried out and stability ensured under such condition.

Wind parameters to be considered for calculating design wind speed and pressure shall be as follows.

Basic wind speed = 50 m/s (upto 10m above normal ground level) as per IS:875 (Part-3) : 1987.

K1	=	1.08
K2	=	(Table 2 & Table 33, Category = 1, Class-B)
K3	=	1.0

A provision of 10% increase in the wind load forces (due to dynamic interference effect) as calculated based on relevant codes, shall be considered in the initial designs. However, for final designs, the increase can be as per the recommendations of the agency carrying out wind tunnel studies.

12.05.04 Seismic / Earthquake Load

Earthquake forces acting on the Chimney and analysis for the same shall be carried out as per IS: 1893-2005 using the Response Spectrum Method and 5% damping shall be considered for the analysis. The analysis shall be furnished for a combination of five modes.

12.05.05 Thermal Effect

Due to the effect of temperature gradient ΔT , vertical and circumferential stresses are developed. These stresses induced in the concrete shall not exceed values given in IS:4998.

Flue gas temperature at inlet / exit 127⁰C (approx.)

The temperature gradient ΔT across the shell thickness of windshield shall be calculated as per IS: 4998 (Part-I) – 1975 but subject to a minimum of 20⁰C. Temperature stresses will be calculated according to the procedures given in ACI-307 and IS: 4998.

12.05.06 Local Loads

Effect of local loads such as moment produced by corbels, platforms, ovaling, oscillation and thermal gradient in addition to other if any shall also be considered.



12.05.07 Load Combination

Various load combination for calculation of stresses shall be as under.

- a) Dead load.
- b) Dead load + Wind Load
- c) Dead load + Earthquake forces.
- d) Dead load + Temperature effect.
- e) Dead load + Wind load + Temperature effect.
- f) Dead load + Earthquake force + Temperature effect.
- g) Circumferential stresses due to temperature effect.
- h) Circumferential tensile stresses due to wind inducing ring moment.
- i) Circumferential compressive stress due to wind induced ring moment combined with temperature.

In Load combinations (a) to (f) above, dead load considered shall be with or without the weight of steel lining for flues & platforms, whichever condition is more critical shall be adopted for design. Across wind loads shall be combined with co-exiting along wind loads. The combined design moment at any section shall be taken as SRSS of the moments due to across wind loads and co-exiting along wind loads.

12.06.00 Permissible Stresses for Chimney Shell

The Stress in Steel reinforcement and concrete shall not exceed the limits as prescribed in clause 7.0 of IS:4998 (Part-1) – 1975 for various combination of loads. Except for case of (dead load + wind load), the maximum permissible stress in concrete in this case shall not exceed $0.275 F_{ck}$.

Where F_{ck} – Characteristic compressive strength of concrete

12.07.00 Analysis**12.07.01 Wind Analysis**

The “gust factor” will be calculated according to the method given in IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992. Dynamic modulus of Elasticity of concrete as recommended in IS:4998 (Part-1) – 1992 will be used for calculating the natural frequencies of the chimney.

C_d will be taken as 0.8 for the concrete shell in general. It will be increased to 0.96 as per IS:4998 over the portion covered with strakes, if required.

Along wind response of chimney shall be calculated both by gust factor method in A-5.1 and simplified method in A-4.1 of IS:4998 Part-1, 1992. For design, higher of the along wind loads shall be used.

The across wind response of the Chimney will be evaluated as per IS:4998 (Part-1)/ACI307-98. Whether strakes will be provided or not will be decided only after wind tunnel test results.

12.07.02 Ring Moments Due to Wind

The circumferential ring moment due to wind will be calculated in accordance with clause 5.4 of IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992. The wind induced stresses in concrete and steel shall be calculated in accordance with Cl. No. D-2.2.7, D-2.2.8 and D-2.2.9 of IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1975.

12.07.03 Seismic Analysis

The Seismic Analysis will be carried out using the Response Spectrum Method according to IS: 1893-2002 taking the first 5 modes of vibration in the account.

12.08.00 Component Design Criteria

12.08.01 Shell

The design conditions for the concrete shell shall be as follows:

- 1) The concrete shall be designed for natural phenomena and loads and loads combinations as specified in CL-18.5.7. Working stress method shall be used for design of shell. The modular ratio shall be calculated as per Annexure – B of IS-456 – 2000.
- 2) The permissible stress in concrete and steel reinforcement shall not exceed the specified in CL-7.0 of IS:4998-1975 for various load combinations. Permissible stresses in concrete shall be taken as .275F_{ck} for the load case (dead load + wind load) against the value specified in CL-7.1.1(a), IS:4998 (Part-1)-1975. The stress in concrete at the junction of shell and foundation will be limited to 0.275F_{ck} where F_{ck} is the characteristic compressive strength of the weaker concrete between shell and foundation.
- 3) The thickness of RCC shell shall be provided as required by stress calculations. However, the thickness of the shell has also to be determined on the basis of wind tunnel model studies and any increase, in the thickness of shell or quantities required to be made as per report shall be followed without any extra cost.



- 4) Stresses in the shell shall be checked at 10metre intervals along the height of the shell or at every corbel location or whichever distance is less these stresses shall be within permissible limits.
- 5) The maximum deflection at the top of the chimney for both static and dynamic cases shall not be more than $H/500$ where H is the total height of the windshield above top of the pile cap.
- 6) The dynamic modulus or elasticity of concrete for various concrete grades shall be taken as lower values in the range of values specified in IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1992.
- 7) The static modulus of elasticity of concrete shall be taken as under.
 $5000\sqrt{f_{ck}}$ for instantaneous loadings. Where f_{ck} is the characteristic compressive strength of concrete as per clause 6.2.3 of IS: 456-2000.
- 8) Minimum thickness of the shell at top shall be 400mm.
- 9) Reinforcement in the shell shall be provided as per IS:4998 (Part-I) – 1975. Minimum 0.125% reinforcement shall be provided on either face and on either side of foundation. However, the maximum spacing of reinforcement shall not be more than 250mm both ways in the shell and 300mm for foundation pile cap.

While providing vertical reinforcement steel in the shell, the total number of vertical bars shall be continued till such height when alternative bars can be discontinued. However, reduction of bar diameter along the height is permissible. At any section of the shell vertical bars shall be uniformly spaced. Non uniform spacing of vertical bars is not acceptable.

One third of the vertical bars can only be lapped at one section.

However, for a height from the top equal to half the shell outer diameter or 3 metres whichever is more, the quantity of circumferential reinforcement shall be twice that arrived at as stated above due to design considerations.

Circumferential reinforcement shall be placed around the exterior of and securely wired or welded to the vertical bars at an interval of not more than 600mm.

- 10) Openings in the shell shall be provided for ductworks, access doors, ash channel and ventilation system etc. The maximum width of opening shall be limited to an angle of not more than 30° subtended at the centre of the concrete shell.

The total plan area of the openings at a particular section shall not be more than 15% of the plan area of concrete shell at that location. The opening size for the purpose of stress calculations shall be taken as 1.1 times the actual width of the opening. The extra reinforcement around opening shall satisfy the requirements given in the following documents and the highest shall be provided.

- a) IS:4998 (Part-I)
- b) ACI 307.



- c) Reinforced concrete chimney and tower by M.G. Pinfold. The value of K1 as given in the book by M.G. Pinfold on page no. 186 shall be taken as 0.11.
- d) Minimum half number of extra horizontal bars in shell around the openings to continue for complete circle all round for both faces and both sides.
- 11) Embedments to support the stair case shall be provided in the shell
- 12) Expansion anchors shall be used to attach conduit, lightning and protection equipments, lighting fixtures and other lightweight appurtenances.

12.08.02**Foundation**

The chimney foundation will be resting on piles. A circular pile cap preferably annular shall be provided. The pile cap (min. M-30) shall be designed as rigid member with uniform thickness and no tapering of thickness shall be allowed. Minimum thickness of pile cap shall neither be less 0.09 times the diameter of pile cap or 0.4 times the overhang of the foundation beyond shell whichever is greater. Foundation diameter to depth ratio shall not exceed 12. Minimum reinforcement shall not be less than 0.12% in either face and in each direction. Wind and earthquake shall be treated as normal load and no enhancement of stress is permitted on this account in soil, concrete and steel. No tension will be allowed under the pile cap during earthquake and wind. Working stress method shall be adopted for design of foundation. Foundation will be designed for SRSS of moments of along wind response and across wind response.

12.08.03**Steel Liner (Flue)****1. General**

Liners shall essentially be constructed from structural steel and shall be of the hung type (i.e. of tension type). The liners shall be provided with externally wrapped thermal insulation. The portion of the liners projecting above the chimney roof shall be constructed of stainless steel. Stainless steel liner shall commence immediately above the flue supporting platform but below the roof supporting platform.

The liner shall be of corrosion resistant steel type "COR-TEN B" of minimum 10 mm thick. Top 10m length or length equal to 2 times flue diameter whichever is larger shall be provided using material confirming to AISI:316L or BS:1449. The liner shall be supported atleast at five different levels, and restrained laterally at several levels, with a small length at the bottom near breach elevation supported from the bottom with a suitable expansion compensator in between.

The structural steel transition inlet ducting shall be bottom supported. The transition ducting shall be suitably profiled from a rectangular shape at the chimney inlet to a circular shape up inside the chimney where it shall be connected to the suspended circular steel liners through suitable (non-metallic) fluoroelastomeric fabric expansion compensator.

2. Design of Steel Liners

Steel liners shall, in general, be designed meeting the requirements of the document, "Design and construction of steel chimney liners", prepared by Task committee on steel chimney liners, Fossil power committee, Power division published by ASCE-1975.

The flue diameter shall be so sized to ensure that the flue gas exit velocity is of the order of 20 to 25 meters/second at the normal continuous operating load. It should be ensured that the flue gas exit velocity at the lowest continuous unit load is high enough (of the order of 15 meters/second) to enable adequate dispersion of the flue gases. For this purpose, 100% turbine MCR condition with design coal firing shall be considered as normal continuous operating condition, and 60% turbine MCR condition with design coal / worst coal firing (whichever yields lesser flue gas quantity) shall be considered as the lowest continuous load condition.

The supporting / restraining arrangement of the liners should be such that expansion of the liners longitudinally or circumferentially is not restrained.

Clear space between flues in multi-flue stake shall be 1000mm after insulation is installed.

3. Insulation

(a) On exterior surface of flue.

The flue shall be insulated externally. The insulation shall be semi-rigid, resin bonded type, in the form of slabs and shall conform to IS:8183. Blanket type insulation shall not be used. The density of insulation shall not be less than 64 kg/cum for resin bonded rock wool. Maximum coefficient of thermal conductivity shall be 0.062 Kcal/m/hr/ $^{\circ}$ C at a mean temperature of 150 $^{\circ}$ C.

The insulation thickness shall be determined based on the maximum ambient temperature, surface air velocity worked out based on the draught of ventilation air in the annular space between the flue liner and chimney shell, insulation surface emissivity of 0.3 and the insulation cold face maximum temperature not exceeding 60 $^{\circ}$ C. The draught of air in the annular space shall be the natural draught by the heating of air by the flue liner and the air being vented out through the openings in the chimney shell. The increase in the annular air temperature due to the rising heated air shall be taken into account while calculating the insulation thickness. However, a minimum of 50 mm thick (2 layers of 25 mm) insulation shall be provided on the external face of flue.

The insulation shall be tightly secured to the exterior surface of the liner by impaling them on studs welded to the surface at 450mm c/c both horizontally and vertically. The studs shall be galvanized plated and be of a minimum thickness of 10 gauge and 75 mm wide. The studs shall extend a minimum of 25 mm beyond the thickness of insulation. Circular or square metal plate speed washers of standard thickness shall be placed on the extended portion of the studs to hold the impaled insulation material well in place. Further, 20 gauge galvanized wire mesh with a 25 mm hexagonal pattern conforming to IS:3150 shall be wrapped around. Where the wire mesh is jointed, a minimum 150 mm overlap shall be provided. The mesh shall be bound and tied in place with a 16 gauge GI wire at 300 mm centers. Any form of lacing the mesh fibres together will not be permitted.



Insulation for the exposed portion of flue at the top shall consist of 6 layers of insulation material each of a minimum thickness of 25 mm and all joints shall be staggered. The material shall have a minimum density of 200 kg/cum. This shall be protected from the elements by means of a stainless steel cladding, flashing and hood of grade 316 L stainless steel.

Testing of insulation material to satisfy the specific requirements and properties as outlined in this specification IS: 8183 and in the relevant drawings by the contractor shall be carried out.

Insulation materials shall be added to walls where necessary to reduce cooling loads. Also, insulation shall be used for sound absorption on walls which enclose equipment that has been determined as generating excessive noise. This sound insulation shall be provided in interior concrete block, sound block, or insulated metal wall panel liners as appropriate. The liner panels shall be as described above, except they shall include perforations and insulation enclosed in plastic bags. The overall noise Reduction Coefficient shall be 0.80 or better.

(b) Load Bearing and Side Restraints of Flues

Load bearing insulation assembly to have (i) a properly machined mild steel plate with recess at its top for seating PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro Ethylene) sheets conforming to BS:5400 (ii) saddle plate (MS) in the middle having stainless steel plate fixed at its bottom surface and lead / elastomeric sheet at top, and (iii) top plate formed of two numbers insulation blocks each made of minimum 50 mm thick rigid, non-combustible asbestos fibre reinforced lime-silica board (SINDANYO BLOCKS NATURAL GRADE CS-51) or equivalent bonded to mild steel plates at top and bottom. For side restraints assembly of insulation blocks of SINDANYO Natural Grade CS-51 or equivalent and stainless steel plate shall be used. All stainless steel in these assemblies shall conform to AISI-316L and mild steel to IS:2062. SINDANYO BLOCKS or equivalent shall be suitable for operation at 320°C and shall primarily satisfy the following physical properties:

- i) Minimum compressive stress prior to onset of compression yield of not less than 12 N/sq.mm.
- ii) Minimum shear strength of 30 N/sq.mm when tested in accordance with BS:3497-1979.
- iii) Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.67 W/m Deg.C at a mean temperature of 200°C and its coeff. of linear expansion not to exceed 1.2×10^{-5} per Deg.C.
- iv) Adhesive used for bonding purposes shall be of material with equivalent high temperature properties as approved Foundation Engineer. It may be of "Fortafix Fiborclad Adhesive" as manufactured by Fortafix Ltd., England or equivalent.

The insulation thickness shall be determined based on the maximum ambient temperature, surface air velocity worked out based on the draught of ventilation air in the



annular space between the flue liner and chimney shell, insulation surface emissivity of 0.3 and the insulation cold face maximum temperature not exceeding 55°C. The draught of air in the annular space shall be the natural draught created by the heating of air by the flue liner and the air being vented out through the openings in the chimney shell. The increase in the annulus air temperature due to the rising heated air shall be taken into account while calculating the insulation thickness. The insulation thickness shall not be less than 100 mm, in any case, and shall be provided in two layers with the second layer of insulation covering the joints of the first layer. The insulation shall be wrapped on the outer most surface with galvanized wire mesh.

4. Liner Hood:

The liner hood provided at top of flue shall be fabricated from 6mm thick (minimum) stainless steel sheets of grade 316L. The hood shall completely cover the annular area packed with insulation material between the stainless steel flue and cladding. All sections of the hood shall be anchored in places with stainless steel bolts / nuts. Slot holes shall be provided to make allowances for differential expansions / movements.

12.08.04 Internal Platforms

Internal platforms shall be provided (minimum 5 numbers excluding roof platform) unless indicated otherwise in Data Sheet-A.

The platform shall be supported on a grid work of structural steel beams supported from the wind shield. Topmost grid work shall support RCC roof slab, where as other grid work shall support M.S. gratings as required from functional requirement. Corrosion allowance of 2 mm (minimum) shall be kept in the design of girders. Live load for the design of platform shall be 5 kN/sqm.

The members of the beam grid shall be assembled by high precision bolted connections only. The member dimensions shall be made to suit the as built dimension within the wind shield. The beams shall be painted with 2 coats of zinc silicate primer and 2 coats of heat & acid resistant epoxy paint of approved brand and shade after surface preparation as per IS:1477.

The support of the beams on the R.C.C. shell shall be so designed that only vertical load is transferred to the wind shield without any temperature effect and local torsional / local bending moment.

After fabricating, the members of the individual platforms shall be pre-assembled at ground level and checked for trueness with respect to dimensions and orientation.

The gratings shall be fabricated from M.S. flats comprising of 40x5 thick bracing bars spaced at 40 c/c and 25x4 thick space bar. The grating shall be hot dip galvanized.

Handrails shall be provided with kick plates 65x8 mm along the platform edges. Openings for the elevator shall also be surrounded by a handrail as above, with a hinged gate section on the elevator door side only. The same arrangements shall be provided at all stair case landing/ladder access points, stopper plates shall be provided to prevent gates from swinging outwards. 32mm galvanized steel pipe posts at not more than 1500mm spacing shall be provided for handrail. Height of hand railing shall not be less



than 1250mm. There shall be minimum of three handrails at 450mm, 850mm, & 1250mm above platform level. 32mm dia G.I. drainage spouts shall be provided in the platform for drainage of water.

Maximum deflection of main plate girders supporting flues and gratings shall be restricted to L/600, however maximum deflection for secondary beams supported on main girder shall be L/325. The beams shall be provided with heat and acid resistant epoxy paint and as such no corrosion allowance will be considered.

12.08.05 External Platform

External platform if required, shall be provided as per directorate of air routes and aerodromes (DARA) circular for locating aviation warning lights. The platforms shall be equally spaced at a spacing of 40m (maximum)

The minimum clear width of platform shall be 1200mm and a minimum live load of 500 kg per m² shall be considered for design in addition to dead loads and incidental loads.

Hand railing shall be provided all around external platforms including hood platforms using 32 NP GI pipes. The spacing of railing of posts shall not be more than 1500mm center to centre. Height shall be 1250mm. There shall be 3 hand rails at about 450mm, 850mm & 1250mm respectively above platform level.

32mm GI drainage spouts shall be provided in platforms for drainage of rain water.

12.08.06 Design of Transition Ducting

The number, size and location of flue opening in the shell shall be as per the requirement of boiler supplier. The Contractor shall make arrangement for the proper support of ducting on the shell and provision of restraint / support arrangement as required.

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, shop painting and delivery of ducting which shall run from the chimney liner to the flange of the boiler vendor's duct including all necessary auxiliary ducting as well as soot collecting hoppers located outside the chimney shell. Soot hoppers shall be lined with SS grade AISI 304. Suitable flange connection shall be provided at the exit of the hopper to provide SS / CI pipe connection to drain ash / condensed acid mixed water.

The duct work profile and the guide vanes shall be so configured and sized to achieve the desired flue gas flow characteristic and to minimize flue gas pressure losses.

The plate thickness of the ducts shall be arrived at from minimum (i.e. codal) requirements, structural considerations and corrosion allowances. Material of construction shall be COR-TEN steel conforming to IS:2062. Minimum thickness shall be 10 mm.

The duct work shall be insulated with 75 mm thick insulation (3 layers of 25 thick sheets) as per requirements of clause 18.11 and protected with aluminium foil of minimum 1mm thickness. Access doors shall be provided for the ducting where required for inspection and cleaning.



The duct work and its supporting structures shall be designed for the most onerous of the possible combinations of gravity loading (accounting for ash accumulation), seismic loading, wind loading, flue gas pressure loading and thermal loading.

12.08.07 Expansion Compensator

The suspended portion of the liner shall be connected to the bottom supported portion of the liner by an expansion joint. The joint shall be able to compensate for the large thermal movements of the steel flue, gas tight, acid resistant, heat resistant and provide an adequate insulating medium to avoid excessive overheating in the access void.

The materials used for the fabrication of the expansion joints shall be suitable for the flue gas conditions specified herein, and shall not deteriorate during transit, site handling, storage and installation.

The expansion joint shall be manufactured by a specialist for similar type of joints. The BIDDER shall furnish outline proposals for the expansion joint during the bid stage along with the manufacturer's qualifications and experience for the EMPLOYER's review. On award of contract, full details of materials to be supplied along with fabrication drawings shall be supplied by the CONTRACTOR for the EMPLOYER'S approval. The CONTRACTOR shall procure the units only after obtaining the EMPLOYER'S approval.

The expansion joints shall be made of flexible fibre. They should be air tight and impermeable and should withstand the maximum serviceable temperatures of the flue gas.

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish in complete an installation, dismantling and maintenance user handbook. A draft of the handbook shall be submitted to the EMPLOYER for his approval well before the installation commences.

The CONTRACTOR shall also supply spare expansion joints complete with instructions for storage, fitting, instructions, spare accessories, tools for installation, etc., to replace faulty / used expansion joints at a later date. The spares should withstand a storage period of not less than 10 years.

The fabric for expansion compensator shall comprise several layers of materials given below in order from the gas side:

- a) Two layers of insulation, each consisting of heavy weight glass cloth impregnated with graphite suspension, having an approximate weight of 1.00 kg/sqm.
- b) A continuous filament glass cloth coated both sides with a fluoro-elastomer having an approximate weight of 1.5 kg/sq.m.
- c) Two layers of PTFE (Poly Tetra Fluoro-Ethylene) film of minimum thickness 0.15 mm each.
- d) A layer of glass felt of minimum thickness 10 mm and an approximate weight of 1.5 kg/sq.m.

12.08.08 Liner Test Ports



Gas sampling ports fabricated from stainless steel with flanged ends shall be provided for liner at platform levels where indicated including proper insulation, blank plates, nuts, bolts, etc. The location, orientation and level of ports shall be as per Central Pollution Control Board regulations. Two opacity measurement ports fabricated from stainless steel pipe shall also be provided in each liner at the same platform level of the gas sampling ports.

Bidder shall provide for the purposes of instrumentation other than the sampling ports mentioned above required number of 38 NB conduits including pull wires, junction boxes and pull boxes, all securely tacked / anchored to internal of shell and S 316 L plates below each pipe insert for fixing of measuring instruments.

12.08.09 Staircase

A structural steel staircase shall be provided inside the wind shield, connecting the grade slab to the topmost platform below the roof slab. The staircase shall be supported by a structural steel framework supported from platform to platform independently of the wind shield. Connection of the structural support to the platform beam shall be so chosen as to permit unrestrained deflection of the platform supporting beam. Clear width of the stair treads inside stringers shall be 750 mm. Tread shall be of 25 mm thick M.S. gratings hot dip galvanized with anti-skid nosing. Tread shall be minimum 250 mm wide. Maximum riser shall be 175 mm. Handrail shall be of M.S. pipe type medium of 32 mm NB as per IS:1161 with toe protection of 65x8 mm flats, the complete handrail being hot dip galvanized. 32mm galvanized steel pipes posts at not more than 2000 mm spacing shall be provided for handrail. Height of hand railing shall not be less than 1250 mm. There shall be minimum of three handrails at 450 mm, 850 mm & 1250 mm above platform level. All structural steel work other than stair treads shall be provided with 2 coats of zinc chromate red oxide primer followed by 3 coats of synthetic enamel painting of approved brand and shade. All field connection shall be by bolting only. The arrangement of staircase shall ensure easy accessibility to elevators. Staircase and its connection shall be designed for a live load of 5 kN/sqm.

12.08.10 Ladder

Steel cage ladder hot dip galvanized shall be provided from the last platform to the roof slab. Stringers shall be of flat 75x10 with a clear distance of 400 mm in between; rungs shall be of 20 mm diameter mild steel rods spaced at 300 mm centres. Ladder stringers shall be provided with suitable stays connected to the platform supporting framework. The ladder and its connection shall be designed for a load of 175 kg at any location.

12.08.11 Lift

Lift shall be provided for the chimney inside the wind shield. The lift shall be of open cage type and suitable for corrosive and dusty atmosphere that generally exists in thermal power stations/industrial complexes. It shall generally conform to the provisions of IS:1860 and IS:4289 unless otherwise specified.

The lift shall have a minimum carrying capacity of 400 kg at a speed of 0.70 metre per second. The lift shall be of rack and pinion driven service type of approved make.



All the control devices inside the car shall be housed in a dust free and water proof enclosure. Only copper conductor FRLS insulated armoured cable of suitable size shall be included in BIDDER's scope.

Landing at all locations of platforms shall be provided unless otherwise specified in Data Sheet-A.

Construction of guard cage and supply of other accessories required for satisfactory and safe operation of lift shall be included in BIDDER's scope. BIDDER shall also supply and install safety devices such as automatic stop equipment, over speed governor etc. all complete as per Manufacturer's recommendation.

All the embedments for the lift structure, approach platforms at landing levels and the lift supporting structure including lift car shall be hot dip galvanized.

12.08.12

Doors

(a) Clean Outdoors

Steel flue shall be provided with clean outdoor having clear dimension of 650 mm x 825 mm at appropriate location with proper access for operating the door. The edges of the doors shall be of hollow steel construction with inner plate of 8 mm and outer plate of 6 mm with suitable infill of stiffeners. The hollow space shall be filled up with insulation of the type used around flues. In addition around the door openings, removable type of insulation similar to the insulation provided around flue shall be provided. The door shall be of hinged type and provided with locking device in addition to Swivel studs with wing nuts on the remaining 3 edges. The door shall be openable both from inside and outside.

(b) Removable Cladding / Access Door

Opening provided near the base of the wind shield for the purposes of flue can erection shall be closed using a removable type of colour coated galvanized aluminium sheet min. 0.6 mm thick on structural steel framing which also can be dismantled if required. Within the cladding area, an access door of size 2100x1000 mm shall be provided with sill level at 300 mm from paved level. This door shall be similar to hollow steel doors provided in other buildings. The door shall be provided with a minimum two coats of acid and alkali resistant paint conforming to IS:158 type I to give a DFT of 75 microns. The outside surface shall be provided with 2 coats of zinc red oxide primer and two coats of synthetic enamel paint. The door shall be provided with suitable locking arrangement.

12.08.13

Chimney Roof & Roof Drainage

The chimney roof shall be of RCC slab suitably supported on MS beams. The roof shall be sloped towards rain water down take catch pits covered with CI gratings. The roof shall be designed to cater for differential movement between the shell and the liners including circumferential expansion and contraction due to temperature variation. 1200 mm high RCC parapet formed by windshield shall be provided at roof level.

The roof shall be provided with a hatch for access from the flue support platform. The hatch shall have a single leaf door with a minimum thickness of 6 mm to cover a clear



opening of 750 mm x 1000 mm. The hatch shall include the door, metal curb, draft seal, spring latch, hold-open device and all hardware. All joints shall be welded and ground smooth. The curb shall be 300 mm in height with a suitable lip which shall include a continuous neoprene seal strip to make the hatch air-tight when the cover is closed. The hatch shall be openable from both inside and outside and shall be provided with automatic hold open arm, easy one hand release and spring latch. All the items of the door shall be of stainless steel of grade 316 L and then painted with heavy duty acid and heat resistant paint as per requirement of IS:158.

The roof slab and the inside surfaces of the wind shield shall be lined with 20 mm thick acid proof tiles conforming to IS: 4457. Bedding mortar (of average thickness 10 mm) shall conform to IS: 4832 Part I and shall be of potassium silicate base.

Roof slab structure shall be designed to serve as a lifting platform for supporting the weight of flues during erection.

The tiles shall be pointed using a phenolic based resin cement mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part-2).

The bedding mortar and phenolic based resin mortar should be acid-proof, chemical resistant and water-proof. They shall in particular be resistant to sulphuric acid and hydrochloric acid.

CI/UPVC rain water pipes shall be provided within the interior of the shell to remove rain water collected on the roof. Rain water inlet into the pipes at roof level shall be provided with CI grating. The rain water down take pipe shall be led to a manhole chamber inside wind shield suitably lined with acid / alkali resistant brick lining. From the manhole the drainage water shall be led out of the chimney wind shield through CI pipe to a manhole chamber outside wind shield and from there to Effluent Treatment Plant.

12.08.14 Acid Drains and Manholes

In the event of flue gas condensation within the flues acids may be drained out at the base with the provision of stainless steel pipes connected to the soot hopper outlets in each flue located outside the wind shield.

The stainless steel pipes, bends, bolts, fixing sleeves, collecting sumps, etc., shall conform to relevant IS codes or BS:3605, and shall be procured, supplied, fabricated and erected in position by the BIDDER.

The sumps shall be of adequate size suitable lined with acid resistant bricks and provided with a RC roof and a heavy duty manhole cover. The effluent shall be led by means of stoneware pipe to the nearest manhole of effluent treatment system.

12.08.15 Louvres

Air outlet louvers shall be provided as per the requirement of this specification near the top. The louver fins shall be of Z-shape in cross section and made from anodized aluminium plates of a minimum thickness of 4 mm. The frame work supporting the louver fins shall be made from extruded aluminium sections of minimum thickness 6 mm. The louvers shall be mounted in the form of panels. The fins shall be closely spaced to cut off any driving rain entering the chimney wind shield. All panels must be



approved by the EMPLOYER before installation. To outside face of louvers ST mesh on SST mesh frame work shall be provided.

12.08.16 Enclosure Walls

Reinforced concrete walls shall be provided at grade level around staircase & elevator to make the enclosed space air tight and free from ash & dust for the comfort & safety of personal, who are required to go into the chimney for maintenance and inspection purpose. Height of enclosure wall shall be 10m (minimum) or as per the requirement of client. All materials for the design of walls shall be as per relevant IS codes.

12.08.17 Maintenance Provisions

The outer face of the chimney wind shield shall be provided with adequate number of stainless steel insert plates of grade 316 L at the top to enable fixing and supporting painter's trolleys and other accessories. The insert plates shall be provided with suitable number of threaded holes and nuts welded at the rear end to enable bolting of the assembly when desired.

Similar arrangement shall be made at each platform level but to fix the painting trolley arrangement directly on the platforms for the purpose of painting the internals of the chimney.

A lifting beam shall be provided at platform level to cater for lifting of materials during maintenance and painting. The size and capacity of the lifting beams shall be as indicated in relevant drawings.

12.08.18 Chimney Painting

The entire inside surface of the shell for full height shall be painted with two coats of acid and heat resistant black bitumen paint over a coat of compatible primer as per IS:158 with total DFT 150microns.

The top 50m of the outside surface of the shell shall be painted with 4-coats of acid and heat resistant paint (Polyurethane) over a coat of primer with total DFT 150 microns in alternate bands of signal red and white colour.

The remaining portion of the outside surface of the shell shall be painted with 4-coats of Synthetic enamel paint (IS:5410) with total DFT 150 microns over a coat of primer in alternate bands of signal red and white colour.

12.08.19 Pressurised Ventilation

Pressurised ventilation shall be provided in the annular space between concrete shell windshield and flue to maintain positive pressure with respect to flue gas by means of centrifugal fans, filters, gravity dampers, short ducting etc. Positive pressure shall be not less than 1mmWC. Pressure equalisation chambers with all necessary accessories shall be provided wherever doors / hatches are provided in the shell.

Design, supply and Construction of ventilation system including supply of other accessories, spares etc, required for satisfactory and safe functioning of ventilation system shall be included in BIDDER's scope.



13.00.00 NATURAL DRAUGHT COOLING TOWER**13.01.00 Scope**

This specification covers the general requirements of engineering by the Bidder, of material, design, supply, manufacture, construction, testing and commissioning for satisfactory performance of natural draught cooling tower including all associated appurtenances and equipment as well as electrical works.

13.02.00 Codes and Standards

a.	IS:383	Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete.
b.	IS:432	Mild steel and medium tensile steel and bars (parts 1 & 2) and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.
c.	IS:702	Industrial bitumen.
d.	IS:780	Sluice valves for water works purposes (50-300mm size).
e.	IS:1536	Centrifugally cast (spun) iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage.
f.	IS:1554	PVC insulated (Heavy duty) electric cables. (part 1)
g.	IS:1785 (parts 1&2)	Plain hard drawn steel wire for pre-stressed concrete.
h.	IS:1786	High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement.
i.	IS:1834	Hot applied sealing compound for joint in concrete.
j.	IS:1838 (part 1)	Preformed fillers for expansion joint in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type: Part-1 bitumen impregnated fibre).
k.	IS:2062	Steel for general structural purposes.
l.	IS:2267	Polystyrene moulding and extrusion materials.
m.	IS:3042	Single faced sluice gates (200-1200 mm size)
n.	IS:3589	Seamless or electrically welded steel pipes for water, gas and sewage (168.3mm - 2032mm).
o.	IS:5620	Recommendations for structural design criteria for low head slide gates.
p.	IS:5666	Etch primer.
q.	IS:8112 (Part 1 to 4)	43 Grade Ordinary Portland Cement



r.	IS:9862	Ready mixed paint brushing, bituminous, black, lead free acid, alkali, water and chlorine resisting.
s.	IS 12330	Sulphate resistant Portland cement
t.	IS:456	Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
u.	IS:800	Code of practice for general construction in steel.
v.	IS:875 (part 1 to part 5)	Code of practice for design loads (other than earthquakes for building and structures).
w.	IS:1080	Code of practice for design and construction of simple spread foundations.
x.	IS:1343	Code of practice for pre-stressed concrete.
y.	IS:1893	Criteria for earthquake resistant design of structures.
z.	IS:2210	Criteria for the design of reinforced concrete shell structures and folded plates.
aa.	IS:2309	Code of practice for the protection of buildings and allied structures against lightning.
bb.	IS:2395 (parts 1&2)	Code of practice for painting, concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces.
cc.	IS:2502	Code of practice for bending and fixing bars for concrete reinforcement.
dd.	IS:2629	Recommended practice for hot dip galvanising on iron and steel.
ee.	IS:2633	Methods of testing uniformity of coating of zinc coated articles.
ff.	IS:2751	Recommended practice for welding of mild steel bars for reinforced concrete construction.
gg.	IS:2950 (part 1)	Code for practice for design and construction of raft foundation.
hh.	IS:3043	Code of practice for earthing.
ii.	IS:3370	Code of practice for concrete structures for storage
jj.	IS:4558	Code of practice for under drainage of lined canals.
kk.	IS:11504	Criteria for structural design of reinforced concrete natural draft cooling towers.
ll.	IS:12200	Code of practice for provision of water stops at transverse contraction joints in masonry and concrete dams.
mm.	IS:1549 (2004)	Guide lines for improving the cyclonic resistance of low rise house and other buildings
nn.	BS:4485	Specification for water cooling towers. (All parts)



oo. VGB Guidelines Structural design of cooling towers.

pp. ATC - 105 Specification for Cooling Towers - Cooling Tower Institute - USA

13.02.01 Wherever the above Standards are in conflict with the stipulations of this specification, decision of the OWNER / OWNER CONSULTANT will dictate.

13.03.00 General

The cooling tower shall be capable of cooling the rated quantity of water through the specified thermal range at the design wet bulb temperature and it shall conform to the other design parameters as stipulated in Mechanical section of this document.

The scope of the Contractor's work for a cooling tower shall include preparation of detailed designs and construction drawings and execution of work including but not limited to supply of all material for foundations, shell, basin, fill with its supporting structure, staircases/walkways/platforms with handrailing, cold water outlet channels including gates, screens with handling arrangement, painting, access doors, water distribution system, aviation warning system, lighting, lightning protection system, with their associated hardware, etc., complete all as required to give satisfactory performance and as stipulated in various clauses in this document.

CONTRACTOR shall submit detailed design calculations and construction drawings to OWNER for obtaining his approval prior to commencement of work at site.

In the event, Contractor has quoted in collaboration with another firm (either Indian or foreign), each and every drawing and design calculations submitted shall bear collaborator's seal and signature indicating their approval. Contractor shall also furnish, along with the offer, back-up guarantee for the performance of the cooling tower from the collaborator.

For NDCT, three dimensional finite element analysis of the entire system consisting of tower shell, column supports, pedestal, pile cap, pile and soil mass shall be carried out in a single step so that effect of soil structure interaction can be taken care.

13.04.00 Grade of Concrete & Steel

Minimum grade of concrete to be used for all the structural elements shall be as specified below:

<u>STRUCTURAL CONCRETE</u>	<u>Minimum Grade</u>
a) Foundations	M30
b) Basin	M35
c) Shell	M35
d) Precast works (Fill Supporting Structure)	M35
e) Diagonal columns	M40



Minimum cement content of all RCC structures shall be 360 kg/cum.

Cement to be used for entire NDCT structure including pile cap is sulphate resistant cement with C_3A content between 5 to 8%.

Materials, design, construction and workmanship of prestressed concrete members shall be in accordance with IS:1343.

Reinforcement shall conform to grade Fe 500/550 as per IS:1786 except noted otherwise.

Steel wires for prestressing shall conform to IS: 1785 (part 1&2).

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement steel, with coating conforming to IS : 13620 shall be used for entire NDCT structure including pile and pile cap.

Steel for all structural steel works shall conform to IS: 2062.

All exposed steel work shall be protected by hot dip galvanising. The minimum coating of zinc shall be 910 gm/sq.m. and comply with the requirements of IS:2629 and IS:2633. In addition, galvanizing shall be followed by the application of one coat of etching primer conforming to IS:5666 and 2 coats of bituminous paint conforming to IS:9862.

As per IS 456, the environmental exposure condition of “very severe” shall be considered for entire NDCT structure below & above ground level including pile cap & Pile. Also, requirement of table 4 & 5 of IS 456 shall be satisfied depending on exposure condition.

13.05.00 Design Criteria

13.05.01 Wind Load

Basic wind speed as well as factors $K_1/K_2/K_3$ shall be taken from IS:875. Additional intensification factor to be considered due to natural turbulence in the incident wind / induced turbulence owing to nearby tall structures shall be 1.43 or based on wind tunnel studies, whichever is higher. Further cyclonic risk factor as per IS:15498 shall also be considered.

Steady pressure distribution around the shell for the wind loading shall be as per clause 5.1.3 of IS:11504, for cooling towers not more than 120m in height and not more than 100 m in base diameter. The value obtained shall be increased by 10 percent to take into account any geometrical imperfections.

For cooling towers of height more than 120m and/or more than 100m in base diameter, wind pressure distribution shall be as determined by model test in a wind tunnel.

13.05.02 Earthquake Load

The coefficient of horizontal acceleration shall be for the appropriate seismic



zone as per IS:1893. Earthquake forces in all the three directions (x,y,z) shall be considered in the analysis of NDCT.

13.05.03 Dead Load

For assessing the self weight of the structure, the specific weight of the concrete shell shall be taken as 25kN per cubic meter. All other dead loads shall be assessed as per IS:875.

The loadings brought upon the shell by permanent fixings shall be minimised to the greatest extent possible. However, when these attachments are made, their effect upon the structure shall be thoroughly investigated.

13.05.04 Constructional Loadings

Contractor shall be fully responsible for ensuring safety by checking the designs, for all the temporary construction loadings as applicable.

13.05.05 Miscellaneous Loads

Effect on account of the following loads shall also be investigated.

- a) Thermal restraint loads
- b) Subsoil deformation

13.05.06 Load Combinations and Permissible Stresses

All structural components except Fill Supporting Structures, Stairs and Platforms of the cooling tower shall be designed by both working stress and limit state method. The following load / load combinations shall be followed in addition to codal requirement:

- a. For working stress method
 - i. $DL + WL$
 - ii. $DL + 1/3WL + EQ$
- b. For limit state method
 - i. $1.5DL + 1.5WL$
 - ii. $0.9DL + 1.5WL$
 - iii. $1.5DL + 1.5EQ + 0.5WL$
 - iv. $0.9DL + 1.5EQ + 0.5WL$

where DL = Dead Load
 WL = Wind Load
 EQ = Earthquake Load

While considering the above load combinations, the appropriate stress resultants shall be superimposed most unfavourable. Stress due to subsoil deformation, temperature and constructional loads shall also be added to arrive at the most unfavourable load



combination.

Since cooling tower is more a wind predominant structure, increase in permissible stresses as per B – 2.3 Annexure – B of IS 456, shall not be allowed. Increase in safe bearing capacity for design of foundation under wind load combination shall also not be permitted.

13.0600

Foundations

The design and construction of cooling tower foundations shall be in accordance with the requirements stipulated in IS:1080/IS:2911/IS:2950 as applicable. Continuous foundations shall be provided for cooling towers more than 75 m in height.

The foundation structure shall be designed for loads and load combinations indicated above of this specification and shall in addition consider the following:

- a. Thermally induced local loading where supply culverts pass through the foundation structure without structural isolation.
- b. Cold water basin floor loading.
- c. Surcharge load of 25 KN per sq.metre at the ground / grade level.
- d. In case of subsoil with varying degrees of stiffness, non uniform settlements due to the varying stiffnesses have to be determined. The redistribution of stress resulting from interaction effects between the subsoil and the shell structure have to be taken into account.

For the load combination 0.9DL+1.5WL, uplift of the foundation, not exceeding a sector of 15 degrees is permitted, provided the foundation is a continuous annular raft foundation.

No pressure relief valve shall be provided in any part including foundation & basin slab of NDCT.

13.07.00

Basin and Cold Water Outlet

The basin shall be divided into two compartments to facilitate complete isolation of one half of the basin for the purpose of cleaning and maintenance, while the other half is in service.

The basin floor of each compartment shall be sloped with a slope not less than 1 in 120 towards a collecting sump for effectively draining the water to permit desilting/desludging. To minimise obstructions to the flow of water, only the columns supporting the Fill structure shall be projected above the basin floor. Water shall be drained from the sump into a drain chamber outside the basin by CI drain pipe embedded below the basin floor. Suitable sluice gates of the rising spindle type conforming to IS:3042 or sluice valve conforming to IS:780 shall be provided in the drain chamber. Drainage arrangement from drain chamber to suitable location shall also be made.

A minimum of 300mm free board shall be provided for the basin over the maximum design water level. The basin wall shall project a minimum of 500 mm over the surrounding grade level. Plinth protection of 1 m wide shall be provided all round the



building.

7 m wide paving around NDCT tower from racker column shall also be provided

Each compartment of the basin shall be provided with a concrete channel for outlet of cold water. Cold water outlet channels shall be provided with the stoplogs and screens.

Stoplogs shall be fabricated out of structural steel plate and rolled sections and provided with rubber seals to prevent leakage. Stoplogs shall be hot dip galvanised and provided with etch primer and bituminous paint.

Screens shall be out of 8 gauge 25mm clear opening SS crimped wire netting welded to frame of structural steel section/flats. Frame work shall be hot dip galvanised and provided with etch primer and bituminous painting. Two numbers of screens shall be supplied per tower.

Suitable arrangement of monorails with hoist shall be provided for handling stoplogs and screens.

The basin walls, floor slab and outlet channels shall be of reinforced concrete construction. The design and construction of these water retaining structures shall be in accordance with IS:3370 with provision of construction/contraction and expansion joints. Resistance to cracking shall be checked as per cl. 4.5.2 and cl. 4.5.3 of IS:3370 (PART 2): 2009. Minimum thickness of structural concrete elements shall be 230mm. Basin walls shall also be designed for condition of external surcharge load along with ground water table and basin being empty.

The basin and channel walls shall be designed for a minimum surcharge load of 25kN per sq.m. to allow for construction plant operating in the vicinity.

External pressure due to earth and ground water shall not be relied upon to reduce the effect of the internal water pressure, but account shall be taken of the ground water pressure when considering buoyancy or stresses in the empty water retaining structure.

Construction of the basin and channel shall be watertight with the provision of minimum 230mm wide approved quality PVC ribbed water stops with central bulb of minimum 10mm at all construction joints and expansion joints.

The water retaining structures shall be tested for water-tightness in accordance with IS:3370, without the backfill. Any rectification measures required to satisfy the test criteria shall be executed by the CONTRACTOR at his own cost all as per the directions of the OWNER.

All round Cold water basin, plinth protection in M20, 150 mm thick shall be provided for a width of 3000 mm, sloping away from the basin. Dry rubble soling of 150 mm thick shall be provided below the concrete paving. Suitable drain shall also be provided along plinth protection with a sum at appropriate location.

In any case, the basin slab shall not be used to give lateral resistant to piles below main tower shell structure.



13.08.00 Tower Shell**13.08.01 Shell Geometry**

The shape of the tower shall be hyperboloid in vertical section and circular in plan.

13.08.02 Thickness

The tower shell shall have a minimum thickness of 250mm.

A minimum factor of safety of five (5) against buckling shall be ensured at all levels.

13.08.03 Design

The tower shell shall be designed based on bending analysis and as per elastic theory for thin shells.

Consideration shall also be given to the following effects of temperature and moisture variations that occur in the shell :

- a) The strain resulting from a temperature gradient across the shell thickness.
- b) The strain resulting from moisture content variations through the shell thickness, and
- c) The strain resulting from variations of conditions (a) and (b) caused by rain and sunshine on one side of the tower or partial operation of the tower.

The effect of stress concentration due to any fixtures shall be taken into account.

13.08.04 Reinforcement and Cover

Reinforcement shall be provided on each face of the shell in both directions.

The shell reinforcement of high yield strength deformed bars, in either direction and on each face shall be not less than 0.15% of the concrete cross-sectional area. Further, the circumferential reinforcement on each face shall be not less than 0.20% of the concrete cross sectional area in the top one third height of the shell.

The maximum spacing of reinforcement in either direction on each face shall be restricted to twice the thickness of the shell or 200 mm whichever is less. Further, not more than one third of the reinforcement at any level or section shall be lapped.

Minimum lap lengths in shell shall be 1.3 times L_d where L_d is the development length as described in cl 26.2.1 of IS:456.

Column reinforcing bars shall be carefully anchored in the shell and in the foundations. The minimum anchorage length in the shell shall be $2L_d$ or 80 times the diameter of the bar.



Minimum size of deformed bars used shall be 8mm for circumferential reinforcement and 10mm for Meridional steel.

The concrete cover shall be 50 mm minimum. However, the clear cover shall not be less than 1.5 dia of bars. (for severe exposure condition)

13.08.05 Tolerances

The shell should be constructed within the dimensional tolerances stipulated in clause 7.3 of IS:11504. Permissible allowances for survey inaccuracies while checking of shell geometry shall be as per clause 7.4 of IS:11504.

13.09.00 Fill

PVC splash type bars fill arrangement shall be provided.

The fill shall be adequately supported to minimize sag, possibility of dislodgment and damage as a consequence of induced vibrations in the fill.

The supporting hanger rods/tubes shall be of stainless steel conforming to ASTM 316L.

Density of fill to be considered for the design of fill supporting structure shall be 100 kg/m³ minimum

13.10.00 Fill Supporting Structure

Fill supporting structure with its foundation shall be of reinforced concrete construction.

Fill supporting structure, where formed of precast concrete units, shall be made stable by the use of either bolted, cast-in-situ or glued joints. Members of precast concrete structure shall be either pre-stressed or reinforced concrete units. Where bolts are used for permanent connections, they shall be of a material highly resistant to corrosion or fully protected by embedment or coating.

The columns and beams supporting the Fill shall be adequately braced in all directions. The design of all members shall be checked for resistance to buckling.

The stability of the Fill support structure shall be checked for its capacity to resist a horizontal force of 2% of self-weight, the Fill and supporting structure, assumed to act horizontally in any direction. The structure shall also be checked for the appropriate earthquake loading as applicable.

During erection, care shall be taken to ensure the stability of the potentially unstable, partially completed structure.

The Fill support structure members shall be designed to cater for the likely loads to be imposed thereon, including:

- a) temporary loadings : they are subjected to during handling, transportation and erection at normal design stresses.



- b) loading due to scaffolding for the erection crew if so envisaged to be supported.
- c) loading of personnel during maintenance of pipe work and sprinkler system. The appropriate parts of the pack support structure shall be designed to support a point load of 1.5 kN at any position.

Reinforced concrete members shall be designed for self-weight and permanent loadings by working stress method with allowable stresses limited to 80% of those specified in IS:456.

13.11.00 Maintenance Access Facilities

All areas of the cooling tower requiring inspection, cleaning, repairs and/or adjustment shall be easily and safely accessible by suitable provision of stairs, platforms etc., as per the requirement described herein below :

13.11.01 Stairs

The tower shall be provided with two numbers external RC staircase, leading to a heavy duty door giving access to the distribution system. Staircase shall be minimum 1000 mm wide (clear), with landings of minimum width of 1000 mm at not more than 2500 mm height intervals unless approved otherwise. The steps shall have a rise of about 125 mm and tread of about 250 mm. Anti-skid nosing at each step shall be provided.

All access doors shall be of size minimum 1200 mm wide and 2100 mm height, minimum.

13.11.02 Platforms

Reinforced concrete platform of 1.2m clear width shall be provided around the circumference at the top of the cooling tower on the outside for fixing aviation warning beacons.

13.11.03 Walkways

RCC walkways having a minimum clear width of 1.50 m shall be provided around the circumference inside the cooling tower above the Fill to provide access for inspection and maintenance of all hot water distribution pipes/ducts and nozzles. Walkways shall be supported independent of the Fill structure.

13.11.04 Ladders

Four numbers of hot dip galvanised mild steel rung ladders with etch primer and bituminous painting shall be provided equally spaced around the circumference of the tower.

Safety cage for the ladder shall be provided for the ladders located on the external surface of the tower upto the throat level.



Ladders shall be continued along the inside surface of the tower upto the top of the tower and then on to the top platform. At the throat level a reinforced concrete landing of 1.2m minimum width shall be provided with a hot dip galvanised steel access door for the interchange.

Two of the ladders leading to the platform at the top of the tower shall have approach from the reinforced concrete stairs. Other two ladders shall be directly from the ground level itself.

13.11.05 Handrailings

Handrailing shall be provided on both sides at the edges of platforms, landing slabs, sides of stairs, walkways and cold water outlet channel.

Handrailing shall be of hot dip galvanised construction and shall be out of 32 mm NB pipes of medium class conforming to IS:1239 and provided with etch primer and bituminous painting.

Handrailing shall be 1300 mm high with two intermediate rails at 450mm and 900 mm with the top rail at 1300 mm above the surface of slab/steps. Handrail posts shall be spaced at not more than 1.5 m centres.

A toe plate of hot dip galvanised mild steel of size 65 mm x 8 mm shall be provided for all handrailing.

13.12.00 Painting To Concrete Surfaces

Painting to the concrete surfaces specified herein below shall be with 100% solid high build Polyurethane coating of 2000 microns over compatible primer as per manufacturer's requirement. The prior approval of manufacturer shall be obtained from OWNER for painting of cooling tower.

- a) Basin floor
- b) Internal surfaces of basin wall including the partition wall.
- c) Diagonal columns over complete height.
- d) Fill support columns and beams for the full height and length respectively.
- e) Internal and external surfaces of hot water duct.
- f) Internal and external surfaces of cold water channel upto the terminal point.
- g) Internal and external surfaces of the drain chamber.
- h) Complete internal surface of the shell. For external surface at least 1 metre on the shell at top.

The preparation of concrete surface for painting shall conform to IS:2395(Part-I). For new surface, it is preferable that the surface left unpainted for as long as possible to allow drying. Before painting, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed to



remove all dirt and remains of loose or powdered materials.

All other exposed concrete surfaces shall be given two coat of water proof cement paint of approved make and colour after the surfaces are rubbed down suitably and as approved by the OWNER. All concrete surfaces which are in contact with the earth shall be applied with anticorrosive coat system.

13.13.00 Water Distribution System

The arrangement of water distribution system shall permit a satisfactory distribution of water over the whole area of the tower at all reasonable loads.

Hot water Inlet pipe shall conform to the requirements of Class I of IS:3589 and steel shall conform to IS:2062.

The distribution troughs/pipes shall be independently supported from the structures and shall be easily removable. Provision shall also be made for easy flushing or cleaning of all troughs/pipes.

13.14.00 Lightning Protection

The cooling tower shall be protected against damage by lightning. The installation work shall conform to the requirements of IS:2309.

CONTRACTOR's scope of work includes supply and installation of the complete system upto and including the earth electrodes.

For detailed specification of lightning protection system refer electrical section of this document..

During the construction of tower, temporary lightning protection shall be maintained by connecting the reinforcement bars to two grounding conductors of size 50 mm x 6 mm.

Lighting protection requirement shall be provided as per mentioned specification of vol. IV 4.

13.15.00 Aviation Warning System, Lighting and Power Receptacles

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET- A

13.22.00 Specific Technical Requirements

a) Number of cooling towers 2 nos

13.22.01 1. Design & Operating Conditions

Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)



13.23.00	Features	
	Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)	
13.24.00	Elevations	
13.24.01	Grade level in m	To be decided during during detail engineering.
13.24.02	Sill level in m	-do-
13.24.03	Basin depth in m	-do-
13.25.00	Materials of Construction	
	Refer Volume-III (Mechanical Section)	
13.26.00	Structural Concrete (Minimum Grade)	
	a) Foundations	M30
	b) Basin	M35
	c) Diagonal Columns	M40
	d) Shell	M35
	e) Precast works (Fill Supporting Structure)	M35
13.27.00	Type of Cement	
	a) Below ground	
	(i) Sulphate Resisting Portland cement with C ₃ A content 5 to 8%conforming to IS:12330	
	b) Above ground	
	(i) Sulphate Resisting Portland cement with C ₃ A content 5 to 8%conforming to IS:12330	
13.28.00	Primary Loads	
13.28.01	Wind load (as per IS 875)	
	a) Basic wind speed	50 m /sec
	b) Factor K1	1.08
	c) Terrain category factor K2 Varies w.r.t. height	Category 1



	d)	Factor K3	1.0
	e)	Intensification factor	as per spec.
13.28.02		Earth quake load.	
	a)	Zone as per IS:1893	III
	b)	Importance factor	as per code
13.29.00		Foundation Criteria	
		Ground water table	At grade level.
		Type of foundation	Pile
		Safe bearing capacity of soil	As per soil report
		Type of pile	As per soil report
		Pile capacity and termination depth belowground level	As per soil report
		Minimum thickness of basin base slab	250mm
		Pressure relief valves in the basin floor slab	Not to be provided
13.30.00		Water Distribution Channel	
		Design Pressure	
13.31.00		Performance Test	
		Method	
		Instrumentation	



CONTENT

SR NO	TITLE	PAGE NO
19	SURVEYING WORKS	2
20	EXCAVATION AND FILLING	4
21	CEMENT, CONCRETE & ALLIED WORKS	9
22	CONSTRUCTION OF SHELL BY SLIP-FORM METHOD	46
23	FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK	53
24	ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	71
25	MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS	80
26	ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES	82
27	WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION	97
28	SWITCHYARD CIVIL WORKS	106
29	GALVANIZING	110
30	PILING	112
31	ROAD & DRAINAGE	124
32	CARPENTER	160
33	SHUTTER	166
34	MISC. METAL	171
35	WATERPROOF	177
36	ANTI-TERMITE	184
37	LEVELLING & GRADING	189



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI: 1



19.00.00 SURVEYING WORKS

19.01.00 Site survey shall be carried out to establish the ground levels and to determine any existing structures, roads etc. The site survey shall be carried out before the commencement of the work and if required during the progress of the work. The site survey shall be carried out at a grid spacing of 5-10 meters and at every change of level of the existing ground to produce contour drawings at 0.25 meter intervals. Scale of the contour drawings shall be as directed by the Consultant. A specialized firm approved by the Consultant shall carry out the site survey.

A single grid pillar will be given by the client with coordinates in plant area. Necessary grids shall be made by EPC contractor including demarcating the structures, buildings and jungle clearance including Cutting, uprooting and removing of trees and dispose the same away from the site etc.

19.02.00 Survey points (reference points and bench marks) : The contractor shall construct adequate number of reference points and bench marks for marking the setting out lines and levels. The reference points shall consist of suitable metal plates set in 400 mm x 400 mm x 500 mm precast concrete plinth (grid pillars) and inscribed with the exact level. All levels of the benchmarks shall be related to the agreed datum. The exposed numbers, locations, co-ordinates and level of the reference points and bench marks shall be plotted on drawings and approved by the consultant prior to the commencement of the work. Survey points in solid walls shall be stainless steel plates or cast iron, fixed firmly and sufficiently deep in the walls.

19.03.00 Safeguard of survey points: The survey points shall not be removed from their position without the permission of the Consultant. If any of the survey points are damaged or lost due to any work carried out near their location, the contractor shall be responsible for replacing such survey points.

19.04.00 Surveying during the progress of work : The contractor shall assist the consultant at any time when checking survey points, setting out, checking construction items and erection parts. The contractor shall provide and arrange the following:

- i) Provision and maintenance of survey instruments and accessories.
- ii) Provision of skilled personnel, supply of all material required for the survey exposing covered survey points.
- iii) Shifting of any machinery used for construction out of the sight lines.
- iv) Stopping all drilling, blasting, driving and any other works.
- v) Causing soil vibrations and stopping during instrument observations.
- vi) Removing all obstructive accumulation of water.
- vii) Taking all necessary safety precautions.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2



- viii) Furnishing any marking material requested by the Consultant in connection with control surveys.
- ix) Providing additional survey points in accordance with the consultant's instruction.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3



20.00.00 EXCAVATION AND FILLING

20.01.00 The works to be provided by the bidder in respect of excavation in all types of soils including shoring, dewatering, filling around foundations and to grade, compaction of fills and approaches, protective fencing, lighting, etc. relevant to structures and locations shall be as detailed below:

- a. Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, equipment, tools and plants, transportation etc. required for the work.
- b. Prepare and submit working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, beams, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drains and outfall for drainage, space for temporary stacking of spoils, disposal area, fencing etc. and all other details as may be required by the Engineer.
- c. To carryout sampling and testing and submit to the Engineer, results of soil compaction tests if required by the Engineer to assess the degree of compaction.

20.02.00 All works should conform to the requirements of the latest revision of relevant ISS.

IS: 3764 : Indian Standard for Safety Code for excavation work.

IS:1200 (PartI) : Indian Standard Methods of Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering work, Part-I: Earthwork.

20.03.00 The bidder should carryout the work as per the approved drawings. All materials required for the work shall be of best commercial variety. Borrow materials for back- filling shall be excavated from approved locations and shall consist of material, free from roots, vegetation, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals free from lumps and clods. If specified, clean graded sand free from harmful and deleterious material from approved quarries, shall be used as fill material.

20.04.00 Quality Control: The bidder shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method, material and equipment used. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

a.	Lines, Levels and Grades	:	i.	Periodic surveys.
		:	ii.	Establishment of markers, boards etc.
b.	Back-filling	:	i.	Checking the quality of fill material
			ii.	Checking moisture content



of

the backfill.

- iii. Checking the degree of compaction.

20.05.00 Excavation

- a. **Setting out :** The contractor should submit to the Engineer, detailed drawings of the excavation work to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per drawings and specification adding his proposals of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering sumps, beams etc. Upon Engineer's approval the contractor should set out the work from the control points furnished by the Engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of future checking. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at intervals prescribed by the Engineer. The contractor should proceed with the work after Engineer's approval. It should be noted that this checking by the Engineer prior to start of the work shall in no way absolve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per drawing and subsequent corrections, if necessary, should be carried out by the contractor free of cost to the Purchaser.
- b. **Clearing and Grubbing etc.:** The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bush, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. and leveled up. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut, shall be approved by the Engineer and then marked. Felling of trees shall include taking out roots upto 600mm below ground level or 150mm below formation level whichever is lower. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pit-holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250 mm layers and consolidated. The trees shall be cut in suitable pieces as instructed by the Engineer.
Before earthwork is started, all the spoils/ unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burned or removed from the site to approved disposal areas as specified. Useful materials, saleable timber, firewood etc. shall be the property of the Purchaser and shall be stacked properly at the work site in a manner as directed by the Engineer.
- c. **Excavation in all kinds of soil:** The excavation in all kinds of soil including old (from demolished structures) underground RCC / CC / brick masonry shall be carried out as per the approved proposal, modified and corrected where necessary by the Engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workman like manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/ services or works and without causing hindrances to other activities in the area. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades, the work shall be checked by the Engineer thoroughly and the balance work shall be carried out carefully to avoid any over-excavation. On completion, the work shall be finally checked and approved by the Engineer. In certain cases, where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc. are expected, the Engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carryout the balance work just before the foundation work of the structure can be started.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5



- d. Disposal: The excavated soils shall be disposed of within 5 km crow fly distance from site as directed by the Engineer-in-charge in any or all the following manners:
 - i) By using it for backfilling straightway.
 - ii) By stacking it temporarily for use in backfilling at a later date during execution.
 - iii) By either spreading or spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.
 - iv) By selecting the useful material and stacking it nearly in areas designated by the Engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.
- e. Disposal of Surplus: The surplus material from excavation shall be carried away from the excavation site to designated disposal area selected by the Engineer. All goods excavated from the pits and all assorted materials of dismantled structures shall be the property of the Purchaser.

20.06.00 Back-filling

- a. The backfilling material shall consist of materials, approved by the Engineer obtained directly from nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from borrow pits from selected areas designated by the Engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials, etc. In certain locations, the Engineer may direct sand fillings. The sand should be clean, well graded and be of quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.
- b. Filling and compaction in pits and trenches around structures: As soon as the work in foundations has been accepted and measured, the space around the foundation structures in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc. and filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness; each layer being watered, rammed and properly compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Earth shall be rammed with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the Engineer. The final surface shall be trimmed and leveled to proper profile as desired by the Engineer. Since the degree of compaction depends on the moisture content of the soil, a close watch should be kept on it and corrections done to optimize the moisture content.

The backfilling shall be carried out at optimum moisture content to achieve 95% of Proctor's Maximum Dry Density.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6



- c. Plinth filling: The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250 mm in loose thickness, watered and compacted with approved compaction machine or manually, if specifically permitted by the Engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted, in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished level of the filling shall be trimmed to the slopes intended to be given to the floor.
- d. Filling in trenches for water pipes and drains: Earth used for filling shall be free from salts, organic or other foreign matter. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where excavated material is mostly rock, the boulders shall be broken into pieces not bigger than 150 mm size in any direction, mixed with fine material consisting of disintegrated rock, moorum or earth as available, so as to fill up the voids as far as possible and then the mixture used for filling. Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150 mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.
- e. Filling in disposal area: Surplus material from excavation which is not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in designated disposal areas within the lead for disposal as 5 km crow fly distance from the site. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250 mm thick when loose and compacted with the help of compacting equipment. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction done to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor.
In certain cases, the Engineer may direct disposal without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining always a proper level and grade of the bench.

20.07.00 Approaches and Fencing : The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for workmen and for inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavated pits should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the plant. Sturdy and elegant fencing shall be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

20.08.00 Lighting: Full scale area lighting should be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the Engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the filling.

20.09.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

- a. Excavation: On „completion of excavation, the dimensions of the pits shall be checked as per the drawings. After the pits are completely dewatered, the



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7



work shall be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations filled back to required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary concrete of M10 proportion and/ or richer and/ or by compacted earth, as directed by the Engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good while carrying out the back-filling. The excavation work shall be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all temporary approaches encroaching inside the required dimension of the excavation have been removed.

- b. Back-filling: The degree of compaction required shall be as per IS standards and the actual method of measuring the compaction achieved shall be as decided by the Engineer. The work of back-filling shall be accepted after the Engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8



21.00.00 CEMENT, CONCRETE & ALLIED WORKS**21.01.00**

- a. This part covers the requirements for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in structures at all locations, cast-in-situ or precast, including all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. The special requirements of structures covered in latest IS:456 should also be complied with.
- b. The works to be provided by Contractor:
 - i) Furnish all labour, supervision services including facilities as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plant, transportation etc. required for the work.
 - ii) Prepare progressively detailed drawings and bar bending schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
 - iii) Submit shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedment, hangers, openings, frames etc.
 - iv) Submit detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers etc. required for installation of various embedment like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, joint seals, hangers, openings, frames etc.
 - v) Submit detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work e.g. material handling, concrete mixing, placement of concrete, compaction, curing, services, approaches etc.
 - vi) Design and submit concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.
 - vii) Provide all incidental items necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and schedule of Items.
 - ix) Supply of specialized materials as directed by the Engineer with a guarantee in approved performa for satisfactory performance.
 - x) Furnish samples and submit for approval the results of various properties of the following materials :
 - a. The various ingredients of concrete including concrete
 - b. Embedments.
 - c. Joint seals

21.02.00 AFTER AWARD OF WORK ACTIVITIES

The following information and data including samples where necessary shall be submitted by the bidder progressively during the execution of contract:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 9



a) **Programme of execution and Requirement of Materials.**

Within 15 days of the award of contract ,the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work giving month wise requirements of materials , particularly mentioning in details the materials which are to be supplied by the Owner and for the procurement of which the help of the Owner is required as per the terms and conditions of the contract.

The master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the engineer depending on the emergency of the work.

b) **Samples**

Materials supplied by the Contractor have to be tested for physical, chemical and other properties in the reputed labs at their cost. If found unsuitable, the same shall be removed from the site. Samples of the following materials & any other materials proposed to be used, shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer in Charge, in sufficient quantities free of cost for approval. Approved samples will be preserved by the Engineer in Charge for future reference. The approval of the Engineer in Charge shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities :-

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Cement.
- iii) Reinforcement.
- iv) Admixtures.
- v) Plywood for formwork.
- vi) Embedded & anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer in Charge.
- vii) Joint sealing strips and other waterproofing materials.
- viii) Joint filling compounds.
- ix) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.

c) **Design mix**

Design mix as per the specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates & cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S. is to be submitted to the Engineer in Charge for his approval before it can be used on the works.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0



- a. Detailed drawings & designs of formworks to be used.
- b. Detailed drawings for templates & temporary supports for embedments.
- c. Test reports for cement, reinforcement steel and formwork including inspection reports.
- d. Any other data as per specification.

d) Conformity with Design

The contractor should prepare check lists in approved performa which will be known as “Pour Cards” listing out all items of work involved. The contractor should inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help & assistance to the Engineer for checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings & specifications, the Engineer will give written permission allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the contractor; deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information should be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. These sheets, termed as “Progress Cards” shall be prepared by the contractor on approved performa. The Pour Cards alongwith accompaniments shall be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of mix designs developed by the contractor as per the I.S. specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete shall be to Engineer’s approval.

21.03.00 Materials to be Used / Supplied by Contractor

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

a) Cement

Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) Grade 43 shall be used for all structures.

For mix design, water cement ratio would not exceed 0.45. Chloride free sulphonated melamine based super plasticizer conforming to IS:9103 shall be added as per mix design and manufacturer’s instructions to improve workability.

b) Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm & 150 mm shall be termed as Coarse Aggregate. Only Coarse Aggregate from approved quarries & conforming to IS: 383 shall be allowed to be used on the works. Aggregates shall be washed to make it free



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1



from deleterious materials, if necessary.

c) **Fine Aggregate**

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 is termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification shall be allowed to be used on works.

In certain cases crushed stone sand may be added to natural sand in order to achieve the required grading with prior approval of the Owner.

Crushed stone sand alone may be used only with the prior approval of the Engineer for filling and PCC works only.

d) **Water**

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts and other impurities. Normally potable water is found to be suitable. Generally, IS: 3550 shall be followed for routine tests. In case of doubt, the acceptance test for water shall be as per IS: 3025 and Table-I of IS: 456.

f) **Admixture**

Only admixtures of approved quality shall be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer in Charge. The admixture shall conform to IS: 9103.

g) **Reinforcement**

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed bars of grade Fe 415/Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786- latest.

21.04.00 Storage of Materials

a) All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately. The contractor shall maintain up-to-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

b) Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated ware-house at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter. Sufficient space of storage with open passages should be arranged between stacks. Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks arranged in the order



of their receipts at site. Sub standards or partly set cement shall not be used; and shall be removed from the site, as soon as it is detected.

- c) Aggregates shall be stored on planks or on steel plates or on concrete or masonry surface. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulk-heads or in stockpiles stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stockpiles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine & coarse aggregate shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths
- d) Reinforcing shall be stored consignment –wise and size wise off the ground & under cover. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease and distortions.

The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

21.05.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and material to assure compliance with spec requirements and submit to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work :-

- a) Admixture : Type, quantity, physical and chemical properties that affect strength, workability and durability of concrete. For air entraining admixtures, doses to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
- b) Aggregates : Physical, chemical, mineralogical qualities, grading moisture contents and impurities.
- c) Water : Impurities test.
- d) Cement : Test to satisfy relevant IS: Specification
- e) Form work : Material shape, dimension, lines, elevation, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring & coating.
- f) Reinforcement : Shape, Dimension, Length of splices, clearances ties and supports. Quality & requirement of welded splices. Material test and certificates to satisfy relevant IS: Specification.
- g) Grade of concrete : Usage & Mixdesign. Testing of all



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 13



- properties.
- h) Batching & Mixing : Types & capacities of Plant, concrete mixtures and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints : Location of joints, water stops and filler quality and materials. Dimension of joints, shape of joints material and splices.
- j) Embedments & anchorage items : Material, shape, location and setting.
- k) Placing : Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application mortar, slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joints and type of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction : Number of vibrators, their prime movers, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameters and weight of vibrators, duration of vibrator, hands spreading and rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base : Lines, elevation and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete finishes : Repair of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming special finishes.
- o) Curing : Methods and length of time.

21.06.00 Concrete Mix Requirements

Concrete mix requirements shall be in accordance with IS:456 and as supplemented and modified herein or by other best possible standards.

- a) Washing & Screening of coarse and fine aggregates shall be carried out to remove fines, dirt and other deleterious material.
- b) Admixture: All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions. Admixtures shall be used in accordance with IS:456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or an aid to control quality. The Engineer reserves the right to order for laboratory test or use test data or



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 4



other satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as desired by the Engineer.

- c) Concrete grades to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawings or as per the Engineer's instructions. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS:3370 shall be followed.
- d) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete shall be made either with preliminary test by designing the concrete mix ["Design Mix Concrete "] or without preliminary test adopting nominal concrete mix. Design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works while nominal mix concrete, as per IS:456, may be used as shown on drawings and approved by the Engineer. In all cases, the proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS:456 and its adequacy after obtaining Engineer's approval.

e) **Mix Design Concrete**

Concrete mixes shall be designed by the contractor to achieve the strength, durability and workability economically with various ingredients. In general the design will keep in view the following considerations :

- i) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- ii) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- iii) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- iv) Chemical admixtures may be used to modify the rate of hardening and improve workability.
- v) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all conditions, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destructive agencies which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- vi) Concrete Mix Design and Strength requirements

Concrete mix design shall be as per IS: 10262 and SP: 23. The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland cement or Portland slag cement is used shall be as per Table-2 of IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 5



f) **Minimum cement content**

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as shown below:

TABLE – I
MINIMUM CEMENT CONTENT & MAX. W / C RATIO SPECIFIED
FOR
DIFFERENT GRADES OF CONCRETE

Sl no	Class	Conc Grade	Min cement content (kg/cum)	Water, Cement ratio	Slump (mm)
1	Plain concrete used for lean concrete.	M 10	-	-	-
2	Backfill	M 15	250	0.5	-
3	Pavement around buildings, Base plate encasement, etc.	M 20	320	0.55	80+/20
4	Precast concrete	M 25	365	0.50	Do
5	a) Reinforced concrete for structural work in foundation & superstructure	M 30	365 - 400	0.45	Do
	b) Reinforced concrete for Water retaining structure (not in contact with sea water)	M 30	365 - 400	0.45	Do
6	TG top deck, Chimney shell & structures coming in contact of sea water.	M 35	365-400	0.45	Do
7	Natural draft Cooling Tower	M 40	365-400	0.40	Do

The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

g) **Water-Cement Ratio**

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on

- i) The requirement of strength.
- ii) The requirement of durability.

i) **Strength Requirements of Concrete Mix**

In case of 'Design Mix Concrete', the water-cement ratio of such value as to give



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 6



acceptable test results as per IS: 456 will be selected by trial and error. The values of water- cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-9 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criteria for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

ii) **Durability**

Tables 4 of IS:456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criterion, the former shall be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of Impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer / super- plasticizer.

h) **Workability**

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedment's and to give the required surface finish shall depend on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The limits of consistency for various types of structures as per Table – I With the permission of the Engineer. For any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests. Alternatively where facilities exist or if required by the Engineer, the compacting factor test in accordance with IS: 1199 and Clause 7 of IS: 456 shall be carried out.

i) **Size of Coarse Aggregates**

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 17



unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

Reinforced concrete except foundation mm	-	20

Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations mm	-	40

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm.

In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal

j) **Mixing of Concrete**

Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer for unimportant works & in small quantities. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for atleast one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued for uniform distribution of the materials with uniform mass in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 minutes and at least 40 revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the

mixing time shall be extended as needed. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

Controlled concrete only in batching plant shall be used for power house column foundation, TG, boiler foundation, ID, FD, PA, BFP foundations, chimney cooling tower & other important structure.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time, the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Purchaser to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site. Only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 8



specified in IS: 1791 should be allowed to be employed. Batching Plant where used shall conform to IS: 4925.

Hand mixing if permitted shall be carried out on a water-tight platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the Purchaser.

Crushed ice shall be used in concrete mixing water so as to maintain temperature in the concrete in the top decks of the machine foundations. Arrangements for standby weight batching plant and equipment shall also be made available by the contractor for continuous pour of concrete.

k) **Conveying Concrete**

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means, concrete shall be placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way preventing segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design should be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregation does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly remixed before placement. During very hot weather, concrete shall be transported in deep container to reduce the rate of loss of water by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container should be covered. Conveying equipment for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipment shall be kept free from set concrete.

l) **Placing and Compacting of Concrete**

- i) Relevant I.S. Code should be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. Concrete shall be placed against the surfaces of formwork or construction joint in concrete or masonry. The surface against which concrete is placed shall be cleaned thoroughly. Old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. shall be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure.

Concrete shall be placed in the formwork by approved means, and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation.

- ii) Construction joint shall be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete shall be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution shall be adopted. Formwork shall be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality



just prior to placement.

- iii) 12 mm thick mortar with less w/c ratio as that of the concrete being placed and cement slurry shall be spread thoroughly on the construction joint just prior to placement of concrete. The concrete shall be spread, and thoroughly compacted without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS. In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement of other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators, the contractor should employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor should employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing and consolidation of concrete.
- iv) The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed; and fresh concrete is placed always against green, plastic and workable concrete. No concrete shall be placed in open during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open should be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid concrete.
- v) Slabs, beams and similar members shall be poured in one operation. Moulding, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as per the drawings. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as per drawings. In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement. Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be disturbed.

21.07.00 a) Construction Joints

Concrete structure shall be completed by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete at certain predetermined stages. These joints shall be formed as per drawings. Vertical construction joints shall be made with rigid



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 0



stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. For water retaining structures and leak proof buildings suitable and approved water stops shall be installed at the construction joints as per clause 12.4 of IS:456. Where the location of the joints are not specified, it shall be in accordance with the following :-

- i) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- ii) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the middle of the span.
- iii) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- iv) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- v) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.

b) Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints. If however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it :-

- i) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete should be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible, and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.
- ii) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface shall be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, shall be placed on the cold joint, fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint shall be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- iii) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remolded and mortar or slurry does not rise inspite of extensive vibration, the



joint shall be left to harden for atleast 12 to 24 hrs. It shall then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as indicated above.

c) Expansion And Isolation Joints

- i) Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as shown on the drawings with materials and types of joints as specified. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as specified on the drawings. All materials should be procured from reliable manufacturers to the approval of the Engineer. Test certificates for the materials should be furnished. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval from concerned engineer of the method of forming the joints should be obtained.

- ii) Duraboard HD or its equivalent of approved manufacturer shall be used as filler for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer.

Commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulation can also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material should be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installation shall be similar to that recommended by the manufacturer for fixing on walls. A coat of bitumen paint shall be applied on the board against which concrete is placed.

- iii) Joint sealing strips shall be provided at the construction, expansion and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. General strips shall be of PVC or otherwise as specified. Sealing strips shall not have any longitudinal joint; and shall be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material shall be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor should supply all labour and materials for installation including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. The joints in rubber seals shall be vulcanised as needed.



- iv) The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100mm. The actual size and shape shall be as shown in drawings. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tarring, abrasion and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties shall generally be as follows:
- i) Specific Gravity : 1.3 to 1.35
 - ii) Shore Hardness : 60A to 80A
 - iii) Tensile Strength : 10 to 15 N/Sq.mm
 - iv) Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature : 70 Deg.C
 - v) Ultimate Elongation : Not less than 275%
 - vi) Bitumen Compound: When directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per Manufacturer's recommendation. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.
 - vi) Isolation Joints: Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete, to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.
 - vii) Rubber Pad: Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 kg/cum, shore hardness – 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.
 - viii) All foundation structures in contact with soil shall be coated with two coats of Bituminous coating.

21.08.00 Repairs, Finishes and Treatment of Concrete Surfaces

- a) Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, should



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 3



be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing and consolidation by experienced workmen.

- b) Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and form work, poor workmanship and protection shall not be accepted and shall be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the contractor's cost. All concrete work shall be inspected by the contractor immediately after the forms are removed and he should promptly report of occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works should be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer. Generally, repair work shall consist of any or all of the following operations :
- i) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
 - ii) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth and shape.
 - iii) Cleaning of reinforcement and embedments.
 - iv) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.
 - v) Installing additional reinforcement/ welded mesh fabric.
 - vi) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
 - vii) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
 - viii) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
 - ix) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.

c) Finishing Unformed Surface

The requirement of finishes of formed surfaces are specified hereunder separately. The contractor should include for concrete, the provision of normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below :

- i) Floor: For non-integral floor finish, the surface of reinforcement concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. The surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.



For monolithic finish, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type; and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling should then started after the moisture film & shine disappeared from the surface; and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done should flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples and trowel marks. A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water should be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface. To provide a better grip, the floor should be marked in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

ii) Beams, Columns & Walls: If on any other concrete structure, it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brick- work or other allied works are to be built, the contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop.

d) Protection and Curing of concrete: Newly placed concrete shall be protected from rain, sun and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of concrete and for a period of at least three days. Steps shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water shall be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the contractor.

The contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. In case any lapse on the part of the contractor is noticed, the Engineer will inform the contractor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the contractor within 3 hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the contractor.

21.09.00

a) **Reinforcement**

The reinforcement used shall be cold worked steel high strength deformed



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 5



bars of grade Fe 415/ Fe 500 conforming to IS:1786 – latest.

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

b) Bar Bending Schedules

The contractor shall submit to the Engineer bar bending schedules with working drawings showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the contractor. Upon receipt of the Engineer's final approval of the bar bending schedule and drawings, the contractor shall submit the final drawings with one reproducible print after incorporating necessary modifications or corrections, for final record and distribution. Approval of such detailed drawings shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contractor.

c) Bending

Reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS:2502. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding to the approved bar bending schedules which shall be rechecked by the contractor before any bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Re-bending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent.

d) Placing in position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings. Bars at crossing points, shall be securely tied together by # 20G annealed soft iron PVC coated wire or by tack welding in case of bar larger than 25 mm dia. binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained with FBEC spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases, he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

e) Welding

Normal bond laps in reinforcement should be placed by lap or butt welding reinforcement bars. The work should be done with suitable safe guards as per



IS for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. Welded mesh fabrics to IS:566 shall also be as per drawings.

f) **Control**

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be as per IS: 456. If the bars in a lap are not of the same diameter, the smaller will guide the lap length. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position do not have to bear extra load and get disturbed.

The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1part cement to 2 parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

g) **Cold Weather Concreting**

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be

4.5 Deg.C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirements of clause 13 of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

h) **Hot Weather Concreting**

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38oC while placing.

21.10.00 Form Work

a) The contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centering. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings. Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centering shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel.

b) The centering shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 7



horizontally and diagonally. Rakes shall be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel or concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/ slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the formwork shall not be used.

- c) The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are plumb and true and thoroughly cross braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centering shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 meters span. Bevelled forms 25 mm x 25 mm shall be fixed in the form-work at all corners to provide chamfering of the finished concrete edges. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base of vertical forms and at other places as necessary. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

d) Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, saw dust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/ or water jet along with wire brushes, brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 8



e) Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork. Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

f) Inspection of Forms

Casting of concrete shall start only after the formwork inspection and approval by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 days after the approval of the formwork; and during this period, the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

g) Removal of Forms

Before removing any formwork, the contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if he so desires. The contractor shall record the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work; and the date on which the formwork is removed there from. The contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork; and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him. Forms for various types of structural components shall not be removed before the minimum periods as detailed below:

SCHEDULE OF REMOVAL OF FORM

Part of Structure	Ordinary Portland Cement Concrete				Rapid Hardening Portland Cement Concrete			
	Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)				Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)			
	Above 40°C	40°C to 20°C	20°C to 5°C	Below 5°C	Above 40°C	40°C to 20°C	20°C to 5°C	Below 5°C
	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days	Days
a) Columns & Walls	2	1	1	Do not remove forms until	1	1	1	Do not remove forms
b) Beam sides	3	2	3		2	1	1	



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 2 9



c) Slabs, 125 mm	10	7	8	site cured test specimen develop atleast 50% of the specified 28 days strength	7	4	5	until site cured test specimen develop atleast 50% of the specified 28 days strength
d) Slabs over 125 mm thick and soffit of minor beams	18	14	16		12	8	9	
e) Soffit of main beams	24	21	22		14	10	12	

Wherever exposed surfaces of concrete can be effectively sealed to prevent loss of water, the periods specified for temperature above 40oC can be reduced to those of the temperature range of 20oC to 40oC.

Construction joints in beams shall be located at the middle of span. In such cases, however, entire span of beam shall have to be kept supported by formwork till its removal for the portion of beam, cast at a later date.

h) Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances :-

i)	Sectional dimension	-	± 5 mm
ii)	Plumb	-	1 in 1000 of height
iii)	Levels	-	± 3 mm before any has taken

deflection
place

The above tolerance shall be for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface, and should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible. Any error, within the above tolerance limits if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

i) Re-use of Forms

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used / re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

j) Generally, the “ordinary” class formwork shall be used in places where



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 0



ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/ or approved good quality partially seasoned timber. Plywood formwork shall be used in exposed surfaces, where a specially good finish is required and shall

be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the “ordinary” class, if it is still in good condition. Ornamental formwork shall be used where ornamental and curved surfaces are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timber or plywood, which can be shaped correctly. The contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings.

21.11.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers / Conduits / Pipe and Other Misc.Embedded Fixtures

The contractor shall build into concrete work all the items as noted below; and shall embed them partly or fully as directed and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant IS and of approved manufacture to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials shall be painted with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surfaces of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line. Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as required items to be embedded shall be as follows:

- i) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frames around openings, manhole covers, Frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- ii) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- iii) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work
- iv) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work. v) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- vi) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.
- vii) Convextra-GP2, Sikka grout or equivalent grouting material shall be used as per manufacturer’s specification.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 1



Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instructions of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the contractor.

21.12.00 Precast Concrete

The precast concrete shall be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard which shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. It shall be paved with concrete or masonry as needed; and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Casing shall be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 days of curing. The moulds shall be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal.

Lifting hooks as necessary shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection. Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, levelling and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

21.13.00 Sampling and Testing

The contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing as per IS for the following items:

a) Cement

Representative samples shall be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer / supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per IS:269. Soundness Tests shall also be carried out as required. No cement from a particular consignment / batch shall be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 days and 7 days test results for compressive strength are known. These tests shall be of great importance as their results shall have bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise.

b) Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests of aggregates as required as per IS:2386 Parts-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be as per the relevant IS.

c) Water



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 2



Water for concrete works shall be tested as per IS: 3550 by the contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The final acceptance criteria in case of doubt shall be as per IS: 3025 & IS: 456.

d) Admixture

Air Entraining Agents (AEA): Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-à-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete shall be established by the contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After than, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the contractor should check up, the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results. Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures which may be required to be added shall be carried out by the contractor.

e) Concrete

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be as per IS:516 and IS:1199 with the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed apart from other tests as per IS:516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to clause 15 of IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests and / or compacting factor tests in accordance with IS:1199 and as per clause 7.3.7(f) above shall be carried out by the contractor every 2 hours. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with clause 16 of IS:456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement shall be done as per specification by the contractor. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

f) Concrete for Equipment or Steel Structures Foundations

Concrete for equipment foundation, whether principal or auxiliary, shall be poured continuously so that the structure becomes monolithic, particular care being exercised to see that the base slabs, if any, are of compact impervious construction. Tunnels, passages apertures and so forth shall be provided in accordance with the drawings for the installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, pipes or cables. The top elevation of the equipment foundations or parts shall be accurately cast to 20/50 mm (or more as may be specified on the drawings) above the level required for grouting and it shall be pneumatically chiseled of and well roughened just prior to the erection of the equipment concerned. All embedded anchor bolts or bolt sleeves shall be accurately and firmly set with the aid of approved templates, steel supports



and / or other accessories. For holding the embedded bolts or sleeves in the correct position during concreting, template shall have to be of steel of suitable section approved by the Engineer in Charge. Two (2) sets of templates shall have to be provided, one to hold the bottom and the other the top of the bolts or sleeves. The bottom template shall be securely and rigidly fixed by providing anchorage arrangement and by welding to the lowest part of the steel reinforcement and other structural supports. The top templates shall be securely fixed by tying with guy wires and turn buckle arrangement to firm and rigid adjoining structures and stagings.

Bolt pockets, where required, shall be cast with wooden taper wedges. These shall be withdrawn at an appropriate time when the concrete has set, the pockets cleaned roughened and then covered or blocked thoroughly to prevent debris getting into these. The exposed portions of bolts and embedded parts shall be kept well greased and adequately protected from damage throughout construction. Any damages found shall have to be corrected at the contractor cost. The Purchaser shall have the right to use the foundations, pads, piers, slabs, floors and all concrete work as needed for other works or equipment erected prior to its "Taking over".

21.14.00 Acceptance Criteria

- a) Standard deviation shall be based on test results; and determination of standard deviation shall conform to clause 14.5 of IS:456. The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to clause 15 of IS:456. Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to clause 16 of IS:456.
- b) **Load Test**
 - i) Load tests of structural members as required, when the strength of test specimen results fall below the required strength, as per „Load Test on Parts of Structures”, clause 17.6 of IS:456. If load testing is decided by the Engineer, the member under consideration shall be subjected to a test load equal to 1.25 (one and a quarter) times the specified live load used for design and this load shall be maintained for a period of 24 (twenty four) hours before removal. The detailed procedure of the test shall be decided by the Engineer. Load tests shall not be made until the structure is at least 56 days old.
 - ii) If the member shows evident failure, such changes as necessary to make the structure adequately strong, shall be made by the contractor, if permitted under Statutory Regulations to the discretion of the Engineer, the structure under test or a portion thereof may be retained as such without any modification by derating its load bearing capacity, provided the design criteria allows such derating.
 - iii) A reinforced concrete beam, floor or roof shall be deemed to have passed the test, if the maximum deflection at the end of 24 hours does not exceed the deflection given in clause 17.6 of IS: 456. If a portion of the structure is



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 4



found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as specified. If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

21.15.00 Tolerances

The permissible tolerances are as follows :-

- a) Tolerances for RC buildings
- b) Variation from the plumb
- c) In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises 5mm per 2.5m but not more than 25mm.
- d) For exposed corner columns and other conspicuous lines:

In any bay upto 5m	=	5mm
In 10m or more	=	10mm
- e) Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:
 - i. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits and in arises:

In 2.5m	=	5mm
In any bay upto 5m	=	8mm
In 10m or more	=	15mm
 - ii. For exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines:

In any bay upto 5m	=	5mm
In 10m or more	=	10mm
 - i. Variation of the linear buildings lines from established position in plan and related position in plan and related position of columns, walls and partitions.

In any bay upto 5m	=	10mm



In 10m or more = 10mm

ii. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, openings in walls and floors = 5mm
(Except in the case of and for anchor bolts.)

iii. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams the thickness of slabs and walls:-

Minus = 5mm
Plus = 10mm

f) Footings

g) Misplacement or eccentricity

2% of footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 50mm

h) Reduction in thickness

Minus = 5% of specified thickness subject to a maximum of 50mm

i) Variation in steps

In a flight of stairs

Rise = 3mm

Tread = 5mm

In consecutive steps

Rise = 1.5mm

Tread = 3mm

j) Tolerances in other concrete structures

i) Variation of the constructed linear outline from established position in plan.

In 5 m = 10mm
In 10m or more = 15mm



- ii. Variations of dimensions to individual structure features from established positions:

In 20m or more	=	25mm
In buried construction	=	50mm

- iii. Variation from plumb, from specified batter or from curved surfaces of all structures:

In 2.5 m	=	10mm

In 5m	=	15mm

In 10m or more	=	25mm

In buried – construction	=	Twice the above amounts

- iv. Variation from level or grade indicated on drawings in slab, beams, soffits, horizontal grooves and visible arises:

In 2.5 m	=	5mm

In 7.5m	=	10mm

In buried – construction	=	Twice the above amounts

- v. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns, beams, buttresses, piers and similar members:

Minus	=	5mm

Plus	=	10mm

- vi. Variation in the thickness of slabs, walls, arch section and similar members:

Minus	=	5mm

Plus	=	10mm

- vii. Misplacement of eccentricity:
2% of footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 50mm.

- viii. Reduction in thickness:

5% of specified thickness subject to a maximum of 50mm.



Tolerance in other types of structures shall generally conform to those given in clause 2.4 or recommended practice for concrete formwork (ACI347).

ix. Tolerance in fixing anchor bolts shall be as follows:

(i) Anchor bolts without sleeves +1.5mm in plan.

(ii) Anchor bolts with sleeves +5.0mm in elevation.

a) For bolts upto and including 25mm dia +mm in all directions.

b) For bolts 32mm dia and above +3mm in all directions.

(iii) Embedded parts +5mm in all directions.

21.16.00 Special Conditions For Construction of TG Foundation

a) Scope

i) The work to be performed under this contract consists of providing all materials except those supplied by the Purchaser, shuttering, staging, inserts, construction equipment, labour and all incidental items not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the proper completion of the work, all in the strict accordance with the drawings, schedules and specifications and including revisions and amendments thereto and such detailed drawings as may be provided by the Consultant, during the execution of the work.

ii) It is not the intent to specify completely herein all the details of designs and construction of the structure. However, the structure shall conform in all respects to high standards of Engineering, design and workmanship and be capable of performing in continuous commercial operation upto contractors guarantee in the manner acceptable to the Purchaser / Consultant who will interpret the meaning of drawings and specifications and shall have the power to reject any work or materials which in his judgment are not in full accordance therewith.

b) Form Work

i) All forms shall be abundantly wetted on both sides before concrete is poured. The date of removing forms for each individual stage of construction shall be fixed by the Purchaser / Consultant.

ii) The minimum period for striking of formwork shall be as follows:-



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 3 8



- Vertical sides of beams and pedestals -7 days
- Bottom of beams / slabs -28 days

However, the vertical faces shall be loosened after 24 hours of completion of concreting the supports.

- iii) Concrete surface shall not normally be patched or otherwise treated after the removal of forms. Where the surfaces exposed on stripping is not of a satisfactory nature, owing to the contractors failure to take necessary precaution before, during or after the concrete placing, such surfaces shall be worked and finished in accordance with the instructions of the Purchaser / Consultant at the cost of the contractor. The pores shall be filled in with a neat solution of cement and water applied by brush and when dry the surface shall be rubbed down with carborundum stone. The cost of the above treatment shall be deemed to be included in the unit rate entered by Contractor. The top surface of the T.G. deck shall be float-finished, unless otherwise specified to the required levels. There must be no surface grouting or treating which might draw the “fines” to the top. All shuttered surfaces shall be left as they strip without removing boards or panel markings.

Any serious honey combing will render the concrete work liable to rejection and cutting out and re-concreting wholly or partly as the Engineer in Charge directs. All costs involved in repairing defect shall be borne by the Contractor.

- iv) The arrangement and method for movement of workers during TG construction to various levels of the TG foundations shall be submitted well in the advance to the Engineer- in – Charge for his approval far taking up the work.
- v) In addition to the above paras the contractor shall also satisfy all other requirements for formwork mentioned in elsewhere in the specification.

c) Staging

- i) The entire staging for supporting the formwork, walkways and platforms for placing concreting equipments such as vibrators, etc., shall be of structural steel. The staging shall be designed for the worst combination of loading as specified hereinafter.
- ii) The Contractor shall submit 6 copies of design calculations and drawing to prove adequacy of the staging for approval of the consultant. On receipt of final approval, the contractor shall supply 20 copies of approved drawings for distribution.



- iii) The staging shall be so designed that no load from platforms are passed on to the formwork at the top.
- iv) All platforms, walkways etc. shall be clear of the formwork and at least 200 mm above it. The width of platforms and walkways shall be at least 1.2 metres for easy movement of labour both ways.
- v) The platforms shall be of planks or bamboo mats (clamped with steel strips suitably stiffened to avoid springing).
- vi) The form work and staging shall be designed for a live load of 1000 Kg/m².
- vii) Unit weight of green concrete shall be considered as 2500kg/m³ for design of form work and staging.
- viii) The staging shall be braced in both the directions.
- ix) The staging shall be supported on rigid surfaces at ground level.
- x) The staging shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent any distortion in the form work.

d) Special Precautions

- i) The contractor shall take all precautions to ensure concreting of TG Raft, columns and TG Deck in one pour each. Concreting shall be continuous and no break in concreting shall be permitted.
- ii) The Contractor shall prepare a scheme for concreting giving details of number of mixers, labour, vibrators, pouring schedule and obtain prior approval of the same from the Engineer-in-Charge before starting of concreting.
- iii) The Contractor shall ensure that at no time the temperature of the green concrete exceeds 38 degree C by taking proper precautions. If required, ice shall be added to control the temperature at no additional cost to the Purchaser.
- vi) Approved “Retarders” shall be used by the contractor in the proportions specified by the manufacturer for total concreting work of the TG foundation. The cost of the admixture shall be included in unit rates quoted by the Bidders.



e) Test for Soundness of Concrete

- i) After completion of the construction of TG foundations and all major machine foundation like BFP, FANS, MILLS etc, the contractor shall get the Deck and column tested for soundness of concrete by “ultrasonic wave – non – destructive test method” from reputed research institutions like “SERC-CHENNAI” “CWPRI – POONA”, at no extra cost to the Purchaser.
- ii) If the test report calls for any rectification in the concrete works by way of pressure grouting or otherwise, the same shall be carried out by the contractor at no additional cost to the Purchaser to the satisfaction of the Purchaser / Consultant
- iii) If require, any additional test to establish the adequacy of the rectification works carried out shall be done by the contractor at no extra cost to the Purchaser

f) List of Codes and Standards

All work under this specification shall conform to the latest revisions of Indian Standard specifications and Codes of Practice:

IS : 216	-	Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
IS : 226	-	Indian Standard Specification for Structural Steel [Standard quality]
IS : 269	-	Indian Standard Specification for Ordinary, and Low Heat Portland Cement
IS : 383	-	Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
IS : 432	-	Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
IS : 455	-	Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement and Reinforced Concrete
IS : 456	-	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
IS : 516	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete.



IS : 1139	-	Indian Standard Specification for Hot Rolled Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel and High Yield Strength Steel Deformed Bars for concrete Reinforcement
IS : 1199	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
IS : 1200	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of measurement Cement Concrete Works. Part-II
IS : 1200	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Measurement of Part-V Formwork.
IS : 1332	-	Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing.
IS : 1489	-	Indian Standard Specification for Portland – Pozzolona Cement
IS : 1566	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete
IS : 1609	-	Code of Practice for Laying Damp proof Treatment using Bitumen felts
IS : 1786	-	Indian Standard Specification for Cold-twisted Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
IS : 1791	-	Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers
IS: 2210	-	Indian Standard Specification FOR Design of Reinforced Concrete Shell Structures and Folded Plates.
IS : 2386	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete – Part-I to VIII
IS : 2502	-	Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for concrete reinforcement
IS : 2505	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
IS: 2506	-	Indian Standard Specification for Screed Board Concrete Vibrators



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 2



IS : 2514	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables
IS : 2722	-	Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)
IS : 2770	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete.
IS : 3025	-	Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry.
IS : 3201	-	Indian Standard Specification for Design and for construction of Precast Concrete Trusses.
IS : 3370	-	Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids.
IS : 3550	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry.
IS : 3558	-	Code of Practice for use of Immersion Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
IS : 3590	-	Indian Standard Specification for Load Bearing Light Weight Concrete Blocks.
IS : 3696	-	Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
IS : 3812	-	Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for use as Admixture for Concrete.
IS : 4031	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement.
IS : 4082	-	Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site.
IS : 4634	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes.
IS : 4656	-	Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 3



IS : 4925	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant.
IS : 4926	-	Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete.
IS : 4990	-	Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work.
IS : 4995	-	Indian Standard Specification for Design of Part-I&II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials.
IS : 5512	-	Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement and Pozzolanic Materials.
IS : 5513	-	Indian Standard Specification for Vicat Apparatus.
IS : 5515	-	Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
IS : 5751	-	Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
IS : 5816	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile Strength of Concrete Cylinders.
IS : 5891	-	Indian Standard Specification for Hand Operated Concrete Mixers.
IS : 6452	-	Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use.
IS : 6909	-	Indian Standard Specification for Supersulphated Cement.
IS : 6923	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
IS : 6925	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
IS : 7242	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 4



IS : 7246	-	Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
IS : 7251	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
IS : 7320	-	Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
IS : 7861 Part-I&II	-	Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice for Extreme Weather Concreting
IS : 7969	-	Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
IS : 8041E	-	Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland Cement.
IS : 8112	-	Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
IS : 8142	-	Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of Concrete by Penetration Resistance.
IS : 8989	-	Safety Code for erection of Concrete Framed Structures.
IS : 9013	-	Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing and Determining Compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
IS : 9077	-	Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel Rails in RB and RCC Construction.
IS : 9103	-	Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 5



22.00.00 CONSTRUCTION OF SHELL BY SLIP-FORM METHOD

22.01.00 Shell construction has to be done by slip form shuttering technique. Type of slip form proposed should be indicated in the offer with sketches, drawings and construction statement as explained hereinafter. Number, type and capacities of jacks, the control system and achievable rate of progress in mm/hour should also be indicated. The chosen scheme shall be of a past proven design. A certified performance record of the scheme should be submitted with the offer to guarantee workability of the scheme both from execution time and safety point of view.

22.02.00 The Contractor should furnish a brief but comprehensive statement indicating the planning & programme and method of work to be followed, for the approval of Purchaser at the time of submitting tender. This statement shall include the following items:

- i) Type and description of slip-form equipment and its accessories
- ii) Design of scaffolding and staging
- iii) Description of materials including admixtures to be used for construction.
- iv) Manpower planning, construction spaces required, standby arrangement.
- v) Rate of slip-forming
- vi) Proposed workability requirement of concrete and type of cement and admixture to be used
- vii) Quality assurance programme
- viii) Method of transportation of material
- ix) Method of curing and rectification of defects
- x) Planned interruption, if proposed, and activities during planned interruption. Treatment of construction joint.
- xi) Contingency solution for unplanned interruption
- xii) Time of completion

22.03.00 While selecting the Contractor, due consideration will be given to the merit of the above mentioned statement proposed by the Contractor and minimum time of completion, apart from his past experience in such types of work as also technical and



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 6



financial resources of the Contractor.

22.04.00

Notwithstanding what have been specified in earlier clauses, following guide lines are being presented which should be kept in view by intending Contractor, while quoting for slip form method of construction.

- a) Care to be taken to prevent dragging of concrete along with upward movement of the shuttering. For this purpose following steps are advisable.
 - i) Shutter plates have to be smooth and should be thoroughly Before fixing them in position all the surfaces which will be in contact with concrete to have a coat of epoxy paint.
 - ii) In areas where concrete thickness is 750 mm or more rate of should be such that minimum slipping of shuttering is 100 mm hour.
 - iii) Mix design should be so done that it will be self-lubricant at contact face of shutter and concrete and thus reduce friction cement of approved manufacturer (conforming to relevant specification) may be used for the purpose. An optimum ratio coarse / fine aggregate should be established to suit the depending on availability of aggregates.
 - iv) Mix design also should be so done that it has a slump of 50mm at the point where concrete is placed under an ambient temperature of around 40 Deg.C. This will also keep vibration by needle vibrators to required minimum. Slump should not drop down to zero in less than 45 min. Suitable retarding agent and plasticizer of approved manufacture may be added in mix to achieve this purpose. These admixtures to be properly identified by preliminary tests both for Performance and for compatibility with particular type of cement Proposed to be used.

Additional steps like spraying of water over the shutters and keeping down the temperature of coarse aggregates by continuous spraying of water over those may be resorted to if ambient temperature is more than 40°C.

- b) Care must be taken to prevent twist, which predominantly occur in the initial stages because of low slipping rate, in the horizontal plane of slip-form assembly. A thorough check on this aspect must be kept at every 15 minutes interval. One person should exclusively be assigned to this work together with rectifying any defect.
- c) Every endeavor has to be made so as not to occur any tilt in the shutter assembly. To achieve this following steps need be taken:
 - i) Performance of jacks has to be closely observed and any defective one needs immediate replacement. Difference in levels of opposite aggregates offer better performance in slip form technique. These help to keep down water



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 7



/ cement ratio and also offers better lubrication between concrete and shutter surface. 40 mm down size of coarse aggregates should be preferably be used unless reinforcement detailing calls for lesser size aggregates.

- d) From the creep point of view, shrinkage as well as initial setting property of concrete, cement content should not preferably be more than 400 kg per cum of concrete.
- e) Minimum compressive strength (after 4 to 6 hours of mixing) of concrete immediately below the shutter as slip form proceeds should be between 0.1 to 0.2 Newton/sq.mm.
- f) Large diameter vibrator needles should not be used for vibrating concrete. Sizes of these needles should preferably be restricted to 25 mm diameter and to 40 mm diameter – only in exceptional cases. Atleast two nos. standby vibrator units should always be maintained on top of working deck at all times during the entire period of slip form operation.
- g) It is preferable to have membrane curing compounds sprayed on fresh surfaces emerging out of shutter panels for ensuring proper curing at greater heights.

In case such spraying is not envisaged then elaborate arrangement has to be made for adequate supply of water both on inside and outside vertical surfaces with spraying arrangement, necessary length of pipelines and pump of adequate head to serve the purpose. It is always advisable to have a standby pump for effective utilization of the system.

- h) If slip forming is carried out in summer, rate of slipping should be around 400 mm per hour. If lesser value is contemplated appropriate retarders should be specified.
- i) Exact number and capacity of jacks as well as spacing of yoke frames are to be determined taking into account various loadings including self weight of the system, dead and live loads on working and other platforms, horizontal load on formwork, wind load etc.

It is desirable that jacking system, based on which the entire slip form system works, should consist of jacks 3 tonne / 6 tonne capacity and a hydraulic pump with necessary pipe connections.

Spacing of yoke legs should preferably be kept within 2 meters to prevent overloading on jacks and consequent failure resulting in twist of the formwork.

Jacking rods should be of 25 mm diameter for 3 tonne jacks and 32 mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 4 8



diameter for 6 tonne jacks.

- j) Atleast 30% spare jacks and jacking rods should be kept ready during the entire operation. It is obligatory to maintain spare hydraulic pump along with a set of loose pipes in perfect working condition on top of working deck.
- k) In sections where thickness is 500 mm or more it is prudent to go in for two nos. of jacks for each slip form yoke.
- l) For effective utility of this technique following areas need careful attention at the very conceptual stage:
 - i Detailed quality assurance programme
 - ii Advance planning and preparations
 - iii Arrangement for on site supervision and adequate access facilities.
- m) Construction methods including description and types of different equipment proposed to be used, structural arrangement and analysis of the system, description and type of different materials, planned interruptions, descriptions and frequency of various checks and tests for slip form technique as well as for material, method of preparing, transporting and pouring of concrete, solution for probable defects during slipping, sequence of operations during planned interruptions etc. should be prepared before hand by executing agency and to be approved by Engineer before starting the actual work.
- n) Placing and binding of reinforcement is also a very critical item and needs special attention. From practical considerations not more than two or three layers of horizontal steel can be tied at a time and this causes a definite limitation in placement of reinforcement.

Vertical reinforcements should be kept vertical by providing suitable holders within the slip form system.

- o) It is desirable to have a break of atleast one day for every two weeks of continuous operation. Such break should be utilized for various maintenance activities, removal of jacks rods etc.
- p) Numbers and locations of hoists for lifting concrete, reinforcement and other materials have to be planned well in advance. Capacity of hoists should be such as to match with hourly requirement of concrete and reinforcement. It felt necessary one hoist may be exclusively earmarked for transporting concrete.

For movement of personnel supervising the work a separate hoist must be arranged for.



- q) The system being operative round the clock it is obligatory to have adequate lighting arrangement both on various platform levels as well as on ground below. Arrangement has to be made for facilitating continuous upward movement of the entire system along with slip form.
- r) Winches for lifting men and material and mixers, if located within unsafe area around chimney, should be protected by adequate shelter from possible damage.
- s) Proper telecommunication system has to be established between the personnel working on top of chimney and control room below.
- t) A small laboratory should be maintained at site for testing different materials like cement, coarse and fine aggregates. A cube testing machine may also be installed at site for getting quick feed back results.

Apart from using plumb bobs, level and theodolite instruments for survey purpose arrangement should also be kept for lasers.

- u) In case of interruption in the course of slipping of formwork following measures should be taken:
 - i Provision of a key and additional reinforcement at the junction of new and old concrete.
 - ii Slip form system should be brought up freely to have a minimum overlap of 100 mm or so over previously cast concrete.
 - iii Washing of old concrete surface with compressed air and water jet and thereafter pouring a layer of neat cement grout.
 - iv Clearing of shuttering panels of loose materials, concrete etc. by compressed air and applying a coat of epoxy paint, if felt necessary by Engineer.
 - v Neatly preferable the interface of old or new concrete as soon as it comes out of shutter panel.
- v) It is preferable to suspend the construction work under high wind condition.
- w) It is of utmost importance that for effective implementation of this system an Engineer fully conversant with slip form technique with enough experience in planning and control of formwork should be in overall command of the site and he should be ably supported by well trained mid level supervisory staff, skilled workers and operators.



- x) Operation of slip form method of construction is a continuous one and it demands continuous / intermediate inspection of accuracies in line, level, dimensions and position and immediate rectification of any noticed deviation. All these ask for personnel of high quality having constant vigilance over the construction activity.
- y) While all the activities in effective implementation of the work needs utmost care keeping safety of men and material in mind it is obligatory that all activities should be carried out under the guidance of a qualified and trained safety engineer.

Safety measures as listed below must be adhered to but should not be limited to only these:

- i. Safety helmets and belts to be provided to all supervising staff and workers.
- ii. Safety nets to be provided below both inside and outside platforms as instructed by Engineer.
- iii. Hand railing and toe guard to be provided around all openings and platforms.
- iv. Regular maintenance of equipment, checking of hoists, scaffolding etc.
- v. Passenger hoist must have multiple ropes with adequate factor of safety.
- vi. Emergency lights, coloured lamps to be provided in accordance with relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented in the specification and to be operative in case of sudden power failure emergency standby generator must be kept ready during the entire period of slip form method or construction.
- vii) Emergency vehicles, first aid facilities must be kept ready during the entire period of work.

22.05.00 Construction tolerances

The following shall be the limit of construction tolerances to be strictly adhered to by the contractor:

- Wall thickness : (+) 10mm
- Shell diameter : (+) 10mm for every 3m diameter without any abrupt changes but in no case more than (+) 40mm.
- Verticality : 1 in 1000 subject to a maximum of 75 mm.

In addition, no two points 10m apart vertically shall be more than 20mm out



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 1



of plumb w.r.t. each other

22.06.00

Although deviations in general will not be encouraged, the Contractor, however may mention in his offer, the additions to or deviations from drawings/ technical conditions/schedule of items issued with the tender papers and any other special requirement implied with the adoption of the slip form method, which may include but need not be limited to the following items as applicable.

- i. Particular requirement of type and brand of cement, if any.
- ii. Special admixture to be added to concrete
- iii. Any change required in the geometry of the chimney including the shell thickness or side slope from that shown in the NIT drawing.
- iv. Any change/special requirement in the arrangement of reinforcement.
- v. Implications if any of necessary in-situ bending of rebars for /brackets etc. and straightening/cleaning of the same prior to casting of brackets.
- vi. Any additional constructional opening in the shell required at ground level for concreting.

All deviations from specification must be justified and tender price shall include all such variation / deviation. Such deviation without assigning any reason will be rejected.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 2



23.00.00 FABRICATION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

23.01.00 The details of fabrication, shop testing, painting and delivery to site of structural steel work including supply of all consumable stores, bolts, nuts, washers, electrodes and other materials as required including field connections are indicated below to be performed by the contractor:

- a) Preparation & submission of complete detailed fabrication drawings and erection marking drawings as required including design calculations.
- b) Furnish all materials, labour, tools & plant and all consumables required for fabrication and supply of all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, tie rods and welding electrodes for field connections.
- c) Furnish shop painting of all fabricated steelwork as specified.
- d) Suitably mark, bundle and pack for transport all fabricated materials.
- e) Prepare and furnish detailed bill of materials, dispatch lists (including bought out items) as required for fabrication of structural steelwork.
- f) Load and transport all fabricated steelwork to site with field connection materials.
- g) Maintain a fully equipped fabrication shop at site for modification and repairs as required.

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor, unless specifically mentioned otherwise elsewhere in the contract.

23.02.00 Codes and standards

The work should conform to the requirements of the following latest relevant Indian standard specifications and codes of practice:

- IS : 800 - Code of practice for general construction in steel.
- IS : 80 - Code of practice for use of cold formed light gauge steel structural members in general building construction.
- IS : 806 - Code of practice for use of steel tubes in general building construction.
- IS : 808 - Dimensions for rolled steel beams, channels and angle sections.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 3



IS : 813	-	Scheme of symbols for welding.
IS : 814	-	Covered electrodes for metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steel.
IS : 815	-	Classification coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
IS : 816	-	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS: 228	-	Method of chemical analysis of pig Iron, cast Iron & plain carbon and low alloy steel
IS: 817	-	Code of practice for use of Structural steel in General building construction.
IS: 818	-	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
IS: 819	-	Code of practice of resistance spot welding for light assemblies in mild steel.
IS:823	-	Code of practice for manual metal arc welding for mild steel.
IS: 919	-	Recommendations for limits and fits for engineering.
IS 1161	-	Specifications for steel tubes for structural purposes.
IS1181	-	Qualifying test for metal arc welders
IS1599	-	Method of bend tests for steel products other than sheet strip wire & tube.
IS 1731	-	Dimension for steel flats for structural & general engineering purposes.
IS 7205	-	Safety code for erection steel work.
IS2595	-	Code of practice for radiographic testing.
IS : 822	-	Code of practice for inspection of welds.
IS : 1182	-	Recommended practice for Radiographic Examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel plates.
IS : 1200 (Part - 8)	-	Method of measurement of steel work and iron work.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 4



IS : 1363 (Part - 1 to 3)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws & nuts of product grade C.
IS : 1364 (Part - 1 to 5)	-	Hexagon head bolts, screws and nuts of product grade A&B.
IS : 1367 (Part - 1 to 18)	-	Technical supply conditions for threaded steel fasteners.
IS : 1608	-	Method for tensile testing of steel products.
IS : 1730	-	Dimensions for steel plate, sheet and strip for structural and general engineering purposes.
IS : 1852	-	Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot-rolled steel product.
IS : 1977	-	Structural steel (Ordinary quality)
IS : 2016	-	Plain washer
IS : 2062	-	Steel for general structural purposes.
IS : 3644 and	-	Code of practice for ultrasonic pulse echo testing by contact immersion method.
IS : 3757	-	High Strength Structural Bolt
IS : 4000	-	High strength bolts in steel structure
IS : 5369	-	General requirements for plain washers and lock washer.
IS : 6005	-	Code of practice for phosphating of iron and steel.
IS : 6649	-	Specification for hardened and tempered washers for high strength structural bolts and nuts.
IS : 6623	-	Specification for high strength structural nuts.
IS : 7215	-	Tolerances for fabrication of steel structures.
IS : 7280	-	Bare wire electrode for submerged arc welding
IS : 8500	-	Structural steel micro alloyed (medium & high strength quality).



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 5



IS : 8629	-	Code of practice for protection of iron steel & structures (Part - I to III) from atmospheric corrosion.
IS : 9595	-	Recommendation for metal arc welding of carbon manganese steels.
IS : 117	-	Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, exterior, semi-gloss, for general purposes.
IS : 128	-	Specification for ready mixed paint, brushing, finishing, semi-gloss for general purposes, black.
IS : 1477	-	Code of practice for painting of ferrous metal in building (Part - I & II).
IS : 2074	-	Ready mixed paint, air-drying red-oxide zinc chrome priming.
IS : 2339	-	Specification for aluminum paints for general purposes in dual container.
IS : 2932	-	Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - I.
IS : 2933	-	Specification for enamel, synthetic exterior type - II.
BS 4465	-	Specification for water cooling towers.
ACI	-	Reinforced concrete cooling towers shall – practice & Commendatory

23.03.00 Conformity with designs

The contractor shall design all connections, supply and fabricate all steelwork and furnish all connection materials in accordance with the approved drawings. The method of painting, marking, packing and delivery of all fabricated materials shall be as approved by the Engineer.

23.04.00 Materials to be used

Standard structural steel sections shall be used instead of fabricated steel sections as far as possible.

- a) All steel materials required for the work shall be supplied by the contractor.
All steel materials shall comply with the following IS:-
- i) IS:801 - Cold formed light gauge steel structural member.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 6



- ii) IS:2062 - Grade – A, Structural Steel for plate thickness upto 20mm
- iii) IS:2062 - Grade – B (Killed), Structural Steel for plate thickness above 20mm
- iv) IS:2062 - Grade – C, for crane gantry girder in turbine hall.
- v) IS:806 - Steel tubes in general building construction.

b) Electrodes

The arc welding electrodes shall conform to the relevant IS; and shall be of heavily coated type having uniform thickness. With each container of electrodes, the manufacturer shall furnish instructions giving recommended voltage and amperage (polarity in case of D.C. supply) for which the electrodes are suitable. All electrodes shall comply with the following IS:

- i) IS: 814 - Covered electrodes for metal arc welding structural steel.
- ii) IS:815 - Classification and coding of covered electrodes for metal arc welding of mild steel and low alloy high tensile steel.
- iii) IS:7280 - Base wire electrode for submerged arc welding.

c) Bolts and nuts

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of IS:1367 - Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Fasteners. Materials for bolts and nuts shall comply with the following IS codes. Mild steel for bolts and nuts tested to following IS shall have a tensile strength of not less than 44 Kg/mm²; and minimum elongation of 23 per cent on a gauge length of 5.6 ÖA, where 'A' is the cross sectional area of the test specimen :

- i) IS:1367 - Technical supply conditions for threaded fasteners.
- ii) IS:1608 - Method for tensile testing of steel other than sheet, strip, wire and tube.
- iii) High tensile steel material shall have the mechanical properties as per IS:1367 or as approved by the Engineer.



d Washers

Washers shall be made of steel conforming to the following IS:

- i) IS:1977 - Structural steel (Ordinary Quality) St-39-0
- ii) IS:2062 - Steel for general structural purpose
- iii) IS:6623 - High Strength Structural Nuts
- iv) IS:6649 - Hardened and tempered washers for high strength structural bolts & nuts.

Paints for shop coat of fabricated steel shall be of epoxy based paint to withstand severe corrosive conditions prevailing at site.

23.05.00 Painting

- a) All steel structures shall receive two primer coats and two finish coats of painting. First coat of primer shall be given in shop after fabrication before dispatch to erection site after surface preparation as described below. The second coat of primer shall be applied after erection and final alignment of the erected structures. Two finish coats shall also be applied after erection.
- b) Steel surface which is to painted shall be cleaned of dust and grease and the heavier layers of rust shall be removed by chipping prior to actual surface preparation. The surface shall be abrasive blasted to Sa-2½ finish as per SIS05-5900. Primer paint shall be zinc silicate of approved brand . Dry film thickness of each primer coat shall be 50 microns.
- c) Finish paint shall be 2 coats of High built epoxy finish of approved brand. Dry film thickness of each finish coat shall be 90 microns. The undercoat and finish coat shall be of different tint to distinguish the same from finish paint. The total dry film thickness shall be 300 microns . All paints shall be of approved brand and shade as per the OWNER's requirement.
- d) Joints to be site welded shall have no paint applied within 100 mm of welding zone.

Similarly where Friction grip fasteners are to be used no painting shall be provided. On completion of the joint the surfaces shall receive the paint as specified.
- e) Surfaces inaccessible after assembly shall receive two coats of primer prior to assembly.



Surfaces inaccessible after erection including top surfaces of floor beams supporting gratings or chequered plate shall receive one additional coat of finish paint over and above number of coats specified before erection. Portion of steel member embedded / to be encased in concrete shall not be painted.

23.06.00 Storage of Materials

- a) All materials shall be stored to prevent deterioration ensuring the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material which has deteriorated or has been damaged shall be removed from the contractor's yard immediately. The contractor shall maintain upto date account in respect of receipt, use and balance of all sizes and sections of steel and other materials. In case the fabrication is carried out in contractor's fabrication shop outside the plant site where other fabrication works are also carried out, all materials shall be stacked separately with easily identifiable marks.
- b) The steel used for fabrication shall be stored in separate stacks off the ground section-wise and lengthwise so that they can be easily inspected, measured and accounted for at any time. If required by the Engineer, the materials should be stored under cover; and suitably painted for protection against weather.
- c) The electrodes for electric arc welding shall be stored in properly designed racks, separating different types of electrodes in distinctly marked compartments. The electrodes shall be kept in a dry and warm condition [if necessary by resorting to heating].
- d) Bolts, nuts, washers and other fastening materials shall be stored on racks off the ground with a coating of suitable protective oil. These shall be stored in separate gunny bags or compartments according to diameter, length and quality.
- e) Paints shall be stored under cover in airtight containers. Paints supplied in sealed containers shall be used up as soon as possible once the container is opened.

23.07.00 Quality Control

23.07.01 The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials to ensure that all works are performed as per specification. As far as possible, all inspections by the Engineer shall be made at the contractor's fabrication shop. The contractor shall co-operate with the Engineer in permitting access for inspection to all places where work is being done and in providing free of cost all necessary help in respect of tools & plant, instrument, labour and materials required to carry out the inspection. The inspection shall be so scheduled as to provide the minimum interruption to the work of the contractor.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 5 9



Materials or workmanship not in reasonable conformance with the provisions of this specification would be rejected at any time during the progress of the work. The quality control procedure shall cover but not be limited to the following items of work:

- i) Steel : Quality, manufacturer's test certificates, test reports of representative samples of materials from unidentified stocks if permitted to be used.
- ii) Bolts, Nuts : Manufacturer's certificate, dimension & washers checks, material testing.
- iii) Electrodes : Manufacturer's certificate, thickness and quality of flux coating.
- iv) Welders : Qualifying tests
- v) Welding sets : Performance tests
- vi) Welds : Inspection, X-ray, Ultrasonic tests
- vii) Paints : Manufacturer's certificate, physical Inspection Reports.

23.07.02

- a) The dimensions, forms, weights and tolerances of all rolled shapes, bolts, nuts, studs, washers etc. and other members used in the fabrication shall, wherever applicable, conform to the requirements of the latest relevant IS.

- b) **Fabrication Drawing**

The sequence of submission of fabrication drawings for approval shall match with the approved fabrication and erection schedule. It should be ensured that the correctness of general arrangement for centerline dimensions and levels, section sizes, and adequacy of connections including splice joints as to the number of bolts, weld length, size of gusset/end plates are maintained. The approval of the drawing however shall not relieve the contractor of his sole responsibility in carrying out the work correctly and fulfilling the complete requirements of spec.

The fabrication drawings shall include but not be limited to the following:

- i) Assembly drawings giving exact sizes of the sections to be used and identification marks of the various sections.
- ii) Dimensional drawings of base plates, foundation bolt location etc.
- iii) Details of all connections with supporting calculations.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 0



- iv) Any other drawings or calculations that may be required for the clarification of the works.

The fabrication drawings shall give all the necessary information for the fabrication, erection and painting of the steelwork in accordance with the provisions of this specification. Fabrication drawings shall be made in accordance with the best modern practice and with due regard to sequence, speed and economy in fabrication and erection. Fabrication drawings shall give complete information necessary for fabrication of various components of the steelwork, including the location, type, size and extent of welds. These shall also clearly distinguish between fabrication and field bolts and welds and specify the class of bolts and nuts. The drawings shall be drawn to a scale large enough to convey all the necessary information adequately. Notes on the fabrication drawings shall indicate those joints or groups of joints in which it is particularly important that the welding sequence; and technique of welding shall be carefully controlled to minimize the locked-up stresses and distortion. Welding symbols used shall be in accordance with the requirements of IS:813; and shall be consistent throughout. Weld lengths called for on the drawings shall mean the net effective length.

All steel structural wall beam/columns shall be encased with nominal reinforcement and chicken wire mesh fouling / connecting in brick masonry works. Also, chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the junction of RCC and brick work. The wall beam/tie beam shall be provided at every 2.5 meter height of the brick wall.

All columns shall be encased with RCC upto the height of 500 mm above zero level of STG power house building.

23.08.00 Workmanship

- a) All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops, and shall conform to the provisions of IS:800 and other relevant Indian standards or equivalent.
- b) Rolled materials before being laid off or worked, must be clean, free from sharp kinks, bends or twists and straight within the tolerances allowed by IS:1852. If straightening is necessary, it shall be done by mechanical means or by the application of a limited amount of localized heat. The temperature of heated areas, as measured by approved methods, shall not exceed 600 Deg. C.
- c) Cutting shall be effected by shearing, cropping or sawing. Use of a mechanically controlled gas cutting torch is permitted for mild steel only. Gas cutting of high tensile steel is permitted provided special care is taken to leave sufficient metal to be removed by machining, so that all metal that has been hardened by flame is removed. Gas cutting without a mechanically



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 1



controlled torch shall be permitted if special care is taken and done under expert hand.

To determine the effective size of members cut by gas, 3 mm shall be deducted from each cut edge. Gas cut edges, subjected to substantial stress or which have weld metal deposited on them, shall be reasonably free from gouges. Occasional notches or gouges not more than 4 mm deep will be permitted. Gouges greater than 4 mm, that remain from cutting, shall be removed by grinding. All re-entrant corners shall be shaped notch-free to a radius of at least 12 mm. Shearing, cropping and gas cutting shall be clean, reasonably square and free from any distortion.

- d) Finishing of sheared or cropped edges of plates or shapes of edges gas-cut with mechanically controlled torch shall not be required, unless specifically required by design and called for on the drawings, included in a stipulation for edge preparation for welding or as may be required after the inspection of the cut surface. Surface cut with hand-flame shall generally be ground, unless specifically instructed.
- e) The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel shall preferably be not greater than 2 mm at each end. The erection clearance at ends of beams without web cleats shall be not more than 3 mm at each end, but where, for practical reasons, greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed cleatings shall be provided.
- f) **Bolted construction:**
 - i) Holes through more than one thickness of material for members, such as compound stanchions and girder flanges, shall be drilled after the members are assembled and tightly clamped or bolted together. Punching shall be permitted before assembly, if the thickness of the material is not greater than the nominal diameter of bolt plus 3 mm subject to a maximum thickness of 16 mm provided that the holes are punched 3 mm less in diameter than the required size; and reamed after assembly to the full diameter.

Holes for black bolts shall be not more than 1.5 mm or 2 mm (depending on whether the diameter of the bolt is less or more than or equal to 25 mm) larger in diameter than the nominal diameter of the black bolt passing through them.

Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled to a diameter equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance grade of H8 to IS:919. Parts to be connected shall be firmly held together by tacking welds or clamps and the holes drilled through all thicknesses in one operation and subsequently reamed to size. Holes not drilled through all thicknesses in one operation shall be drilled to a smaller size and reamed out after assembly. Holes for bolts shall not be formed by gas cutting process.



- ii) Drifting to enlarge unmatched holes shall not generally be permitted. In case drifting is permitted to a slight extent during assembly, it shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes. Holes to be enlarged to admit the bolts shall be reamed. Poor matching of holes shall be cause for rejection. The component parts shall be so assembled that they are neither twisted nor otherwise damaged, and shall be so prepared that the specified cambers, if any, are maintained.

Bolted construction shall be permitted only in case of field connections if called for on the drawings and is subjected to the limitation of particular connection as may be specified.

Washers shall be tapered or otherwise suitably shaped, where necessary, to give the heads and nuts of bolts a satisfactory bearing. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project out through the nut at least one thread. In all cases, the bolt shall be provided with a washer of sufficient thickness under the nut to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together. In addition to the normal washer, one spring washer or lock-nut shall be provided for each bolt for connections subjected to vibrating forces or otherwise as indicated on the drawings.

g) Welded Construction

- i) Welding shall be in accordance with relevant IS. Welding shall be done by experienced and good welders qualified by tests in accordance with IS:817. Surfaces to be welded shall be free from loose scale, slag, rust, grease, paint and any other foreign material except that mill scale which withstands vigorous wire brushing may remain. Joint surfaces shall be free from fins and tears. Preparation of edges by gas-cutting shall, wherever practicable, be done by a mechanically guided torch.
- ii) Parts to be fillet welded shall be brought in as close contact as practicable and in no event shall be separated by more than 4 mm. If the separation is 1.5 mm or greater, the size of the fillet welds shall be increased by the amount of the separation. The fit of joints at contact surfaces which are not completely sealed by welds, shall be close enough to exclude water after painting. Abutting parts to be butt-welded shall be carefully aligned. Misalignments greater than 3 mm shall be corrected; and in making the correction, the parts shall not be drawn into a sharper slope than two degrees (2 Deg.). The work shall be positioned for flat welding whenever practicable.
- iii) In assembling and joining parts of a structure or of built-up members, the procedure and sequence of welding shall be such as will avoid needless distortion and minimize shrinkage stresses. Where it is impossible to avoid high residual stresses in the closing welds of a rigid assembly, such closing welds shall be made in compression elements.

In the fabrication of cover-plated beams and built-up members, all shop splices in each component part shall be made before such component part is



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 3



welded to other parts of the member. Long girders or girder sections shall be made by shop splicing not more than 3 sub-sections, each made in accordance with this paragraph. Welded assemblies shall be stress relieved by heat treating in accordance with the provisions of the relevant IS.

- iv) All complete penetration groove welds made by manual welding, except when produced with the aid of backing material not more than 8 mm thick with root opening not less than one-half the thickness of the thinner part joined, shall have the root of the initial layer gouged out on the back side before welding is started from that side, and shall be so welded as to secure sound metal and complete fusion throughout the entire cross-section. Groove welds made with the use of the backing of the same material as the base metal shall have the weld metal thoroughly fused with the backing material. Backing strips need not be removed. If required, they may be removed by gouging or gas cutting after welding is completed, provided no injury is done to the base metal and weld metal and the weld metal surface is left flush or slightly convex with full throat thickness.

Groove welds shall be terminated at the ends of joint in a manner ensuring soundness. Where possible, this should be done by use of extension bars or run-off plates which need not be removed upon weld completion. To get the best and consistent quality of welding, automatic submerged arc process shall be preferred. The technique of welding employed, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall conform to the welds made, and the methods of correcting defective work shall conform to the relevant IS.

- v) If welding is to be undertaken at low temperature, adequate precautions as recommended in relevant IS shall be taken. When the parent material is more than 40 mm thick, the temperature of the area mentioned above shall be in no case be less than 20°C, all requirements regarding preheating of the parent material shall be in accordance with the relevant IS.
- vi) Where required, intermediate layers of multiple-layer welds shall be peened with light blows from a power hammer, using a round-nose tool. Peening shall be done after the weld is cooled to a temperature warm to the hand. Care shall be exercised to prevent scaling or flaking of weld & base metal from over peening.
- vii) The equipment shall be capable of producing proper current so that the operator may produce satisfactory welds. The welding machine shall be of type and capacity as recommended by the electrode manufacturer.
- viii) Column splices and butt joints of compression members for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-butt over the whole section with a clearance not exceeding 0.2 mm locally at any place. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc., after welding together, should be accurately machined



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 4



so that the parts connected butt over the entire surfaces of contact. Care should be taken that those connecting angles or channels are fixed with such accuracy that they are not reduced in thickness by machining by more than 2 mm.

- ix) Bases and caps fabricated out of steel plates, except when cut from material with true surface, shall be accurately machined over the bearing surface and shall be in effective contact with the end of the stanchion. A bearing face which is to be grouted direct to a foundation need not be machined if such face is true and parallel to the upper face. To facilitate grouting, holes shall be provided, where necessary, in stanchion bases for the escape of air. The ends of lacing bars shall be neat and free from burrs. Rolled section or built-up steel separators or diaphragms shall be required for all double beams except where encased in concrete, in which case, pipe separators shall be used. Provision shall be made for all necessary steel bearing plates to take up reaction of beams & columns and the required stiffeners & gussets whether or not specified. Bearing plates and stiffener connections shall not be permitted to encroach on the designed architectural clearances.
- x) All shop connections shall be welded as specified. Certain shop connections, may be changed to field connections if desired by the Engineer for convenience of erection; and the contractor shall make the desired changes. The steelwork shall be temporarily shop-erected complete so that accuracy of fit may be checked before dispatch. The parts shall be shop-erected with a sufficient number of parallel drifts to bring and keep the parts in place. In case of parts drilled or punched using steel jigs to make all similar parts interchangeable, the steelwork shall be shop erected facilitating the check of interchangeability.

23.09.00 Shop Painting

- a) The steelwork concealed by interior building finish need not be painted; steelwork to be encased in concrete shall not be painted. All other steelwork shall be given one coat of shop paint, applied thoroughly and evenly to dry surfaces which have been cleaned as below, by brush, spray, roller coating, flow coating or dipping. Before leaving the shop, all steelwork to be painted shall be cleaned by hand- wire brushing or by other mechanical cleaning methods to remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag or flux deposit, dirt and other foreign matter. Oil and grease deposits shall be removed by solvent. Steelwork having no shop paint shall, after fabrication, be cleaned of oil or grease by solvent cleaners; and shall be cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by through sweeping with a fiber brush. After completion of the pre- cleaning, the metal surface shall be immediately painted with epoxy based paint.
- b) Inaccessible surfaces after assembly, shall receive two coats of shop paint, positively of different colours to prove application of two coats before assembly. This does not apply to the interior of sealed hollow sections. Contact surfaces shall be cleaned as per para (a) above before assembly.



Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust inhibitive coating that can be easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection. Surfaces within 50 mm of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.

- c) All the grills shall be galvanized

23.10.00 Testing, Acceptance Criteria and Delivery

- a) The contractor shall carry out testing as per IS. The contractor shall get the specimen tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer in triplicate within 3 days after completion of the test. All electrodes shall be procured with test certificates. The correct grade and size of electrodes not deteriorated in storage shall only be used. The testing of welding shall be performed as under with quantum of minimum non-destructive tests to be conducted during fabrication and after erection as below:
- i) Ultrasonic test should be performed on the columns; girders; Built-up beam fabricated with plates.
 - ii) Fillet welds at junction of flange & web of built-up beams, columns, all shear connections of main beams and all butt welds shall be 100% ultra sonic tested
 - iii) 100% radiographic test shall be performed for butt weld joints of crane girder & its supporting columns, deaerator supporting beams and columns. The minimum percentage of Radiographic test to be carried out at other locations shall be 25 percent.
 - iv) Dypenetration test, Ultrasonic test, Radiographic test shall be carried out at any other location also, if required as per Engineer's approval.

In cases, the test results shows deficiency, the Engineer shall have option to reject or instruct any remedial measures to be carried out by the contractor.

- b) All bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to the relevant IS. If desired by the Engineer, representative samples of these materials should be tested in an approved laboratory and in accordance with the procedures described in relevant IS. All paints and primers shall be of standard quality; and shall conform to the provisions of the relevant IS. The paint shall be epoxy based. The tolerances on the dimensions of individual rolled steel components shall be as per IS:1852. The tolerances on straightness, length etc. of various fabricated components (such as beams and girders, columns, crane gantry girder etc.) of the steel structures subjected to dynamic loading (like wind,



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 6



seismic etc.) and thin walled construction (like box girders) shall be as per IS:7215.

- c) Should any structure or part of a structure be found not to complying to the provisions of the specification, the same shall be liable to rejection. No structure or part of the structure, once rejected, shall be offered again for test, except in cases where the Engineer considers the defects rectifiable. The Engineer may, at his discretion, check the test results obtained at the contractor's works by independent tests at an approved laboratory and should the items, so tested, be found to be unsatisfactory.

When all tests to be performed in the contractor's shop have been successfully carried out, the steelwork will be accepted forthwith; upon receipt of which, the items shall be shop painted, packed and dispatched. No item should be delivered unless an acceptance certificate for the same has been issued. The satisfactory completion of these tests or the issue of the certificates shall not bind the Purchaser to accept the work, should it, on further tests before or after erection, be found not in compliance with spec.

- d) The contractor should deliver the fabricated structural steel materials to site with all necessary field connection materials in a sequence permitting an efficient and economical performance of the erection work. The Purchaser may prescribe or control the sequence of delivery of materials, at his own discretion. Each separate piece of fabricated steelwork shall be distinctly marked on all surfaces before delivery in accordance with the markings shown on approved erection drawings; and shall bear such other marks as will further facilitate identification and erection.

23.11.00 Inspection of Welding

The extent of quality control in respect of welds of structural elements shall be as follows:

a) Visual Examination

All welds shall be 100% visually inspected to check the following:

- i) Presence of undercuts
- ii) Surface cracks in both welds and base metals.
- iii) Unfilled craters
- iv) Improper weld profile and size
- v) Excessive reinforcement in weld



- vi) Surface porosity

Before inspection, the surface of weld metal shall be cleaned of all slag, spatter matter, scales etc. by using wire brush or chisel.

b) Dye penetration Test (DPT)

This test shall be carried out for all fillet welds and groove welds to check the following:

- i) Surface cracks
- ii) Surface porosities

c) Ultrasonic Testing

Ultrasonic test shall be conducted for all groove welds and heat affected zone in dynamically loaded structures and for other important load bearing butt welds in statically loaded structures as desired by Purchaser to detect the following:

- i) Cracks
- ii) Lack of fusion
- iii) Slag inclusion
- iv) Gas porosity

Ultrasonic testing shall be carried out in accordance with American National Standard ANSI/AWS D1.1-92 Chapter 6 Part-C.

Before Ultrasonic test is carried out, any surface irregularity like undercuts, sharp ridges etc. shall be rectified. Material surface to be used for scanning by probes must allow free movement of probes. For this purpose, surface shall be prepared to make it suitable for carrying out ultrasonic examination.

d) Radiographic Testing (X-ray and Gamma-ray Examination)

This test shall be limited to 2% of length of welds for welds made by manual or semi-automatic welding and 1% of length of weld if made by automatic welding machines. The location and extent of weld to be tested by this method shall be decided by Purchaser to detect the following defects:

- i) Gas porosity



- ii) Slag inclusion
- iii) Lack of penetration
- iv) Lack of fusion
- v) Cracks

Radiographic testing shall be conducted in accordance with American National Standard ANSI/AWSD1.1-92.

Any surface irregularity like undercuts, craters, pits, etc. shall be removed before conducting radiographic test. The length of weld to be tested shall not be more than $0.75 \times$ focal distance. The width of the radiographic film shall be equal to width of the welded joint plus 20 mm on either side of the weld.

EPC Contractor shall provide testing equipment for conducting non-destructive tests for confirming the integrity of welding wherever necessary as directed by the Purchaser.

e) Acceptable Limits of Defects of Weld

Limits of acceptability of welding defects shall be as follows:

i) Visual inspection and Dye penetration test

The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during visual inspection and dye penetration test shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.1 and clauses 9.25.3 of American National Standard ANSI / AWS D1.1-92 respectively, for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

- ii) Ultrasonic testing The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during ultrasonic testing shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.4 and clause 9.25.3 of American National Standard ANSI/AWS D1.1-92 respectively for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

iii) Radiographic testing:

The limits of acceptability of weld defects detected during Radiographic testing shall be in accordance with clause 8.15.3 and 9.25.2 of American National Standard ANSI/ AWS D1.1-92 respectively for statically and dynamically loaded structures.

f) Rectification of Defects in Welds

In case of detection of defects in welds, the rectification of the same shall be done as follows:



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 6 9



- i) All craters in the weld and breaks in the weld run shall be thoroughly filled with weld
- ii) Undercuts, beyond acceptable limits, shall be repaired with dressing so as to provide smooth transition of weld to parent metal.

Welds with cracks and also welds with incomplete penetration, porosity, slag inclusion etc., exceeding permissible limits shall be rectified by removing the length of weld at the location of such defects plus 10 mm from both ends of defective weld and shall be re-welded. Defective weld shall be removed by chipping hammer gouging torch wheel. Care shall be taken not to damage the adjacent material.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 0



24.00.00 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

24.01.00 The works related to the erection of structural steelwork including receiving and taking delivery of fabricated structural steel materials arriving at site, installing the same in position, painting and grouting the stanchion bases all complete are detailed below:

- a) Providing all construction & transport equipment, tools, tackles, consumables, materials, labour and supervision as required for the erection of the structural steelwork.
- b) Receiving, unloading, checking and moving to storage yard at site including prompt attendance to all insurance matters as necessary.
- c) Transportation of all fabricated structural steel materials from site storage yard, handling, rigging, assembling, bolting, welding and satisfactory installation in proper location as per approved erection drawings. If necessary suitable temporary approach roads should be built for transportation.
- d) Checking centerlines, levels of all foundation blocks including checking line, level, position and plumb of all bolts and pockets. Any defect observed in the foundation shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer. The contractor shall fully satisfy himself regarding the correctness of the foundations before installing the fabricated steel structures on the foundation blocks.
- e) Aligning, plumbing, leveling, bolting, welding and securely fixing the fabricated steel structures as per drawings.
- f) Painting of the erected steel structures.
- g) Minor modifications of the fabricated steel structures as directed by the Engineer including but not limited to the following:-
 - i) Removal of bends, kinks, twists etc. for parts damaged during transport and handling.
 - ii) Cutting, chipping, filling, grinding etc. if required for preparation and finishing of site connections.
 - iii) Reaming of holes for use of higher size bolt if required.
 - iv) Welding of connections in place of bolting for which holes are either not drilled at all or wrongly drilled during fabrication.
 - v) Refabrication of parts damaged beyond repair during transport and handling or refabrication of parts which are incorrectly fabricated.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 1



- vi) Fabrication of parts omitted during fabrication by error, or subsequently found necessary.
- vii) Drilling of holes which are either not drilled at all or drilled in incorrect location during fabrication

24.02.00

- a) The work shall conform to the latest revisions of the following IS Codes:

IS-800	:	Code of Practice for general construction in Steel
IS-456	:	Code of Practice for plain or reinforced concrete
IS-7205	:	Safety Code for erection of Structural Steel work
IS-12840	:	Tolerance for erection of Steel Structures

- b) Conformity with designs: The contractor should erect the fabricated steel structures, align all the members, complete all field connections as per approved drawings. All works shall conform to the provisions of the relevant IS. The testing and acceptance of the erected structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

24.03.00

- a) The contractor should take delivery of all the materials at site. He shall unload the materials and perform all formalities such as checking of materials and attend to insurance matters as specified above.

Contractor shall make good any such deficiency, if detected later, either by repair or with fresh material as may be directed by the Engineer at the contractor's own cost. All field connection materials such as bolts, nuts, washers and electrodes, other consumables such as oxygen and acetylene gas, paints, fuels, lubricants, oil, grease and any other material as required for the execution of the works shall be supplied by the contractor for erection work.

- b) All materials shall be stored preventing deterioration and ensuring the preservation of their quality and fitness for use in the works. Any material which has been deteriorated or damaged beyond repairs and has become unfit for use shall be removed immediately from the site. The contractor should establish a suitable yard at site for storing the fabricated steel structures and other materials. The yard shall have proper facilities such as drainage, lighting, suitable access for large cranes, trailers and other heavy equipment. The yard shall be fenced all around with security arrangement and shall be of sufficiently large area to permit systematic storage of the fabricated steel structures without overcrowding. All field connection materials, paints, cement etc. shall be stored on well designed racks and platforms off the ground in a properly covered store building.
- c) The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control procedures for different items of work and materials; and shall submit the records of the same to the Engineer. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following:



- i) Erection : Lines, levels, grades, plumbs, joint characteristics including tightness of bolts.
- ii) Painting : Preparation of surface for painting, quality of primers and paints, thinners, application and uniformity of coats.

24.04.00 Workmanship

- a) The suitability and adequacy of all erection tools and plant and equipment proposed to be used shall be efficient, dependable, in good working condition. The method and sequence of erection shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. The Erection shall arrange in most economical method; and sequence available to him consistent with the drawings.
- b) Unless adequate bracing is included as a part of the permanent framing, the erector during erection shall install, temporary guys and bracings where needed to secure the framing against loads such as wind or seismic forces comparable in intensity to that for which the structure has been designed, acting upon exposed framing as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operations.

If additional temporary guys are required to resist wind or seismic forces acting upon components of the finished structure during the course of the erection of the steel framing, arrangement for installation by the erector shall be made.

The responsibility of the contractor in respect of temporary bracings and guys shall cease when the structural steel is once located, plumbed, leveled, aligned and grouted within the tolerances permitted under the specification and guyed and braced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The temporary guys, braces, false work and cribbing shall be removed immediately upon completion of the erection

- c) Positioning and leveling of all steelwork, plumbing of stanchions and placing of every part of the structure with accuracy shall be as per approved drawings. Anchor bolts and other anchor steel shall be embedded. The contractor shall check the positions and levels of the anchor bolts, etc. before concreting and get them properly secured against disturbance during pouring operations. He shall remain responsible for correct positioning. For heavy columns, the contractor shall set proper screed bars to maintain proper level. Each tier of column shall be plumbed and maintained in a true vertical position subject to the limits of tolerance allowable. No permanent field connections by bolting or welding shall be carried out until proper alignment and plumbing has been attained.
- d) All relevant portions in respect of bolted construction for fabrication of



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 3



structural steelwork shall also be applicable for field bolting as below:

Bolts shall be inserted in such a way so that they may remain in position under gravity even before fixing the nut. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled; and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible materials. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the washers shall be free of scales except light mill scales. They shall be free of dirt, loose scales, burns, and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Contact surfaces within friction-type joints shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer, or galvanizing. High tensile bolts shall be tightened to provide the required minimum bolt tension by any of the following methods:-

Turn-of-nut method: When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "Snug tight" condition to ensure that the parts of the joint are brought into good contact with each other. "Snug tight" is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness. All bolts in the joint shall then be tightened additionally by the applicable amount of nut rotation as below with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation, there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

Bolts length not Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200mm	Bolts length not Bolt length exceeding 8 times dia or 200mm	Remarks
½ turn	2/3 turn	Nut rotaion is relative to bolt regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. Tolerance on rotaion – 30 over or under

Bolts shall be installed without hardened washers when tightening is done by the turn-of-nut method. However, normal washers shall be used.

Bolts tightened by the turn-of-nut method may have the outer face of the nut match-marked with the protruding bolt point before final tightening, thus affording the inspector visual means of noting the actual nut rotation. Such marks shall be made by the wrench operator by suitable means after the bolts have been brought up snug tight.

Torque Wrench tightening: When torque wrenches are used to provide the



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 4



bolt tensions, the bolts shall be tightened to the torques as below. Nuts shall be in tightening motion when torque is measured. When using torque wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to touch up bolts previously tightened, which may have been loosened by the tightening of subsequent bolts, until all are tightened to the required tension.

The above torque values are approximate for providing tensions of 14.7 MT for 20 mm dia; 18.2 MT for 22 mm dia; and 21.2 MT for 24 mm dia. bolts under moderately lubricated condition. The torque wrench shall be calibrated at least once daily to find out the actual torque required to produce the above required tension in the bolt by placing it in a tension indicating device. These torques shall be applied for tightening the bolts on that day with the particular torque wrench.

In either of the above two methods, if required, for bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening shall be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating.

Impact wrenches if used shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds.

Holes for turned bolts to be inserted in the field shall be reamed in the field. All drilling and reaming for turned bolts shall be done only after the parts to be connected are assembled. Tolerances applicable in the fit of the bolts shall be as per IS.

- e) Field Welding: All field assembly and welding shall be carried out as specified for fabrication work, excepting such provisions therein which manifestly apply to shop conditions only. Where the fabricated structural steel members have been delivered painted, the paint shall be removed before field welding for a distance of at least 50 mm on either side of the joints.
- f) Holes, cutting and fitting: No cutting of sections, flanges, webs, cleats, bolts, welds etc. shall be done. The erector shall not cut, drill or otherwise alter the work of other trades, or his own work to accommodate other trades, unless such work is clearly specified. Wherever such work is specified the contractor shall obtain complete information as to size, location and number of alterations prior to carrying out any work.

24.05.00

Drifting

Correction of minor misfits and reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock shall be considered as permissible. For this, light drifting shall be used to draw holes together; and drills shall be used to enlarge holes as necessary to make connections. Reaming, that weakens the member or makes it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.



Any shop work error which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins and reamers shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of gas cutting torches at erection site is prohibited.

24.06.00 Testing and Acceptance Criteria

- a) Loading tests shall be carried out on erected structures to check adequacy of fabrication and/or erection. Any structure or a part thereof found to be unsuitable for acceptance as a result of the test shall be dismantled and replaced with suitable member. On the basis of the tests, the Engineer will decide and his decision will be final. In course of dismantling, if any damage is done to any other parts of the structure or to any fixtures, the same shall be made good.

The structure or structural member under consideration shall be loaded with its actual dead load for as long a time as possible before testing; and the tests shall be conducted as indicated below:-

- i) Stiffness Test: In this test, the structure or member shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to 1.5 times the specified superimposed load, and this loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. The maximum deflection attained during the test shall be within the permissible limit. If, after removal of the test load, the member or structure does not show a recovery of at least 80 per cent of the maximum strain or deflection shown during 24 hours under load, the test shall be repeated. The structure or member shall be considered to have sufficient stiffness, provided that the recovery after this second test is not less than 90 per cent of the maximum increase in strain or deflection recorded during the second test.
- ii) Strength Test: The structure or structural member under consideration shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a test load equal to the sum of the dead load and twice the specified superimposed load, and this load shall be maintained for 24 hours.

In the case of wind load, a load corresponding to twice the specified wind load shall be applied and maintained for 24 hours, either with or without the vertical test load for more severe condition in the member under consideration or the structure as a whole. Complete tests under both conditions may be necessary to verify the strength of the structure. The structure shall be deemed to have adequate strength if, during the test, no part fails and if on removal of the test load, the structure shows a recovery of at least 20 per cent of the maximum deflection or strain recorded during the 24 hours under load.



b) Structure of same design:

Where several identical same design structures exists as a prototype, one structure shall be fully tested, but in addition, during the first application of the test load, particular note shall be taken of the strain or deflection when the test load 1.5 times the specified superimposed load has been maintained for 24 hours.

When a structure of the same type is selected for a check test, it shall be subjected, in addition to its actual dead load, to a superimposed test load, equal to 1.5 time the specified live load, in a manner prescribed by the Engineer. This load shall be maintained for 24 hours, during which time, the maximum deflection shall be recorded. The check test shall be considered satisfactory, provided that the maximum strain or deflection recorded in the check test does not exceed by more than 20% of the maximum strain or deflection recorded at similar load in the test on the prototype.

- c)** Repair for subsequent test and use after strength tests: The structure passed the "Strength Test" as above and is subsequently to be erected for use, shall be considered satisfactory for use after it has been strengthened by replacing any distorted members and has subsequently satisfied the 'Stiffness Test' as specified in above.

24.07.00 Tolerances

Considering expected variation in the finished dimensions of structural steel frames, these shall be within the limits of good practice when they are not in excess of the cumulative effect of detailed erection clearances, fabrication tolerances for the finished parts; and the rolling tolerances for the profile dimensions permitted under the specification for fabrication of structural steelwork shall be as indicated below:

	Component	Description	Variation Allowed
a	For Buildings Containing Cranes		
	i) Main Column	a) Shifting of column axis at foundation level with respect to building line	
		i) In longitudinal direction	(+/-) 3.0mm
		ii) In lateral direction	(+/-) 3.0mm
		b) Deviation of both major column axis from vertical between foundation and	



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 7



Component	Description	Variation Allowed
	other member connection levels :	
	i) For a column upto including 10M	(+/-) 3.5 mm and from true height vertical
	ii) For a column greater than 10M but less than 40M height	(+/-) 3.5 mm from true vertical for length measured between connection levels, but not more than (+/-) 7.0 mm per 30 m length
	c) For adjacent pairs of columns across the width of the building prior to placing of truss.	(+/-) 9 mm on true span.
	d) For any individual column deviation of any bearing or resting level from levels shown on drawings.	(+/-) 3 mm
	e) For adjacent pairs of columns either across the width of building or longitudinally level difference allowed between bearing or seating level supposed to be at the same level.	3 mm
ii) Trusses	a) Deviation at centre of span of upper chord member from vertical plane running through centre of bottom chord	1/1500 of the span or not greater than 10 mm whichever is the least
	b) Lateral displacement of top chord at centre of span from vertical plane running through centre of supports.	1/250 of depth of truss or 20 mm whichever is the least.
iii) Cranes Girders & Tracks	a) Difference in levels of crane rail measured between adjacent columns.	2.0 mm
	b) Deviation to crane rail gauge	(+/-) 3 mm
	c) Relative shifting of ends of adjacent crane rail in plan and elevation after thermit welding.	1.0 mm



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 8



Component	Description	Variation Allowed
	d) Deviation of crane rail axis from centre line of web.	(+/-) 3.5 mm
iv) Setting of expansion gaps	At the time of setting of the expansion gaps, due regard shall be taken of the ambient temperature above or below 30°C. The coefficient of expansion or contraction shall be taken as 0.000012 per Deg.C per unit length.	
b For Buildings without Cranes		
The maximum tolerances for line and level of the steel work shall be ± 3 mm on any part of the structure. The structure shall not be out of plumb more than 3.5 mm on each 10 m section of height and not more than 7 mm per 30 m section. These tolerances shall apply to all parts of the structure unless the drawings issued for erection purposes state otherwise.		



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 7 9



25.00.00 MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

25.01.00 The masonry and allied works associated with the offered power plant cover furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and handing over of all the associated works for use in structures as per the locations shown in approved drawings in accordance with latest IS:2212/IS:2250/ IS:5134.

25.02.00 Brick masonry

i) All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

ii) **Mortar**

Mix for mortar shall be as specified. Cement sand mortar cement and sand in 1:4 proportions shall be mixed dry in a mechanical mixer; and then water added and mixed further to achieve working consistency. Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt shall be mixed with fresh mortar with additional cement. No mortar which has stood for more than half an hour shall be used.

iii) **Brick**

Fly ash Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least 2 hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks are placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool with green mortar to provide bond for plaster or pointing. Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. 2 brick thick or more brickwork shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

iv) **Exposed Brickwork**

Almost all the brickwork shall be plastered with cement mortar. Brickwork in superstructures uncovered by plaster shall be executed by skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons should check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule and



string. All brick work shall be cleaned at the end of day's work. In case of face bricks involvement the brickwork shall be in composite shape with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, maintaining the bond fully; using carborandum stone for rubbing down. Where face bricks are not needed, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean and pointed as specified.

v) **Reinforced Brickworks**

Reinforcements shall be as specified. The reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions. For partition walls 2 reinforcement bars shall be placed at every fourth layer.

vi) **Encasement of Structural Steel**

The fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required. Encasement of structural steel shall be done by brick masonry work round flanges, webs etc. and filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh with a lap of 50 mm.

vii) All wall beams shall be provided with gunniting of 50 mm thick allround with nominal reinforcement and chicken mesh. Also, chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the junction of RCC & brick work. The wall beam/tie beam shall be provided at every 2.5 meter height of the brick wall. Chicken wire mesh shall be provided at the joints of brick masonry and RCC beams/column.

vii) **Curing**

The brick masonry works shall be cured for a period of fourteen (14) days after laying and the plaster shall be cured for a period of seven (7) days.



26.00.00 ARCHITECTURAL FINISHES**26.01.00 Plastering**

- a) The plastering work including the application of cement punning (Neru) or plaster of Paris treatment on brick or concrete faces with architectural features shall be executed as per in accordance with the following latest IS codes: POP shall be used only on inside surfaces of ceiling and walls for aesthetic and architectural requirement.

IS:1542 : Sand for plastering

IS:1661 : Code of practice for application of cement and cement lime plaster finishes.

IS:2333 : Plaster of Paris

IS:2402 : Code of practice for external rendered finishes

IS:2394 : Code of practice for application of lime plaster finishes

- b) Mortar for plastering shall be mixed in the proportion in a dry state and then wetted and mixed thoroughly to obtain the required consistency. The mortar shall be mixed in an approved manner including machine mixing in batches for its consumption within half an hour of mixing. Any mortar for partially set plaster shall be rejected and removed from site. The mix for plastering shall be as follows:

Brick wall:

- i) Outside plaster (or rough side): 20 mm thick in 2 coats, 1st coat of 12 mm thick in C:M 1:3 & 2nd coat of 8 mm thick in C:M 1:2 sand faced.
- ii) Inside plaster (or plain face) : 12 mm thick (1 cement : 3 sand)
- iii) Concrete ceiling: Plaster : 6 mm thick (1 cement : 3 sand)

- c) Before application of plaster, the surface shall be prepared as per IS:1661. In all plaster work, mortar shall be applied in an uniform layer slightly more than the required thickness and well pressed into the joint and in the surface and rubbed & levelled with a flat wooden rule to give required thickness.



Plaster, when more than 15 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats, base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of base coat shall be just sufficient to fillup all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The under-coat shall be thicker than the upper coat. The overall thickness of the plaster shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be "thrown on" rather than "applied by trowel". The finished surface shall be true to line & plumb; and the contractor shall make up any irregularity in the masonry/concrete work with plaster. The mortar shall adhere to the surface intimately when set; and there should be no hollow sound when struck.

All vertical edges of pillars, door jambs etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off. All corners must be finished to their true angles or rounded. Any plastering damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

- d) All plastered surfaces after laying and sufficiently hardened shall be cured for a minimum period of seven days and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means.
- e) Plaster of Paris Finish: The plaster of Paris shall be calcium sulphate hemi-hydrate variety. Its initial setting shall be less than 13 minutes. The material shall be mixed with water to workable consistency. Plaster of Paris shall be applied to the surface in the uniform layer slightly more than 2 mm thick and shall be finished to an even and smooth surface with a steel trowel. Thickness of finish shall not be less than 2 mm. All corners, arises, angle and junctions shall be carefully and neatly finished.

26.02.00 Wall Cladding

26.02.01 Permanent colour coated sandwiched insulated metal cladding system

- a) Permanent colour coated sandwiched (insulated) M.S. / High tensile steel metal cladding of approved colour combination shall be provided for main plant building and any other building with metal cladding where thermal insulation is required as per thermal requirements.
- b) Troughed zinc-aluminum alloy coated (both sides) M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet of 0.5 mm minimum thickness) shall be used on external face (outer face) of cladding system. Weight of coating shall not be less than 150gms /sq.m. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with Polyfluro Vinyl Coating (PVF2) of Dry Film Thickness



(DFT) 20 microns (min) over primer. Inner side of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns.

- c) Galvanised M.S. sheets of minimum 0.6 mm thickness shall be used as inner liner (internal face) of cladding system. The exposed face shall be permanently colour coated with silicon modified polyester paint of DFT microns (min) over primer. Inner face of external sheet shall be provided with suitable pre-coating of minimum 7 microns. The rate of galvanization shall not be less than 180 gm/sq.m.
- d) The permanent colour coated sheet shall meet the general requirements of IS:14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability.
- e) Inner sheet shall fixed directly to side runner and Z spacers made of at least 2 mm thick galvanized sheet of grade 375 as per IS:277. Inner sheet shall be fixed at the rate not more than 1.50m centre top centre to hold the insulation and external sheeting.

26.03.0

Permanent colour coated non-insulated metal cladding system

- a) Permanent colour coated (non-insulated) M.S / High tensile steel metal cladding of approved colour combination shall be provided for bunker building and cladding over parapet walls of buildings where metal cladding is specified 0.8mm with galvanization rate of 275 gm/sqm.
- b) Troughed zinc-aluminum alloy coated not less than 150 gm/sqm M.S. sheet having 0.6mm minimum thickness (or high tensile steel sheet of 0.5 mm minimum thickness) shall be used for cladding system. The outer side (exposed face) shall be permanently colour coated with with PVF2 paint of minimum DFT 20 microns over primer and the inner side (internal face) shall be coated with same paint of minimum DFT 12 microns over primer. These shall be fixed directly to runners. The sheets shall meet the general requirements of IS: 14246 and shall conform to class 3 for the durability. For roof sheeting the specification remains same as that of side cladding except the thickness and galvanization. The minimum thickness of roof sheeting shall be 0.8mm with galvanization rate of 275 gm/sqm.

26.04.00

Roof Decking And Suspended Ceiling

- a) The roof decking includes furnishing of cold rolled formed troughed profile sheets manufactured from tested quality CR rolls conforming to IS:513 including fixing. The profile sheet section shall be obtained from feeding strips of uniform coil thickness through successive pairs of shaped rollers, each pair of rollers progressively forming the sheet until finished section is obtained.

In general the troughed profile shall have minimum depth of valley 44mm and center to center of valley about 130mm. The thickness of sheet shall be 0.8 mm (minimum). To suit the spacing of purlin, the length of sheet may vary between 1.50 to 2.00 m. The overall minimum width of sheet



shall be 824.20mm and covering width as 780mm i.e. side overlap shall be 22.10 mm.

- b. Pre-Treatment & Phosphating: The pre-treatment process shall conform B to medium class-B conforming to IS:3618. Next operation of rust removal shall be done by dipping in a tank containing highly diluted hydrochloric acid (HCL); and traces of HCL shall be removed by double rinsing in a water tank for about 5 minutes each. Subsequently sufficient conditioning shall be done by dipping in the next tank containing surface conditioner. Hot phosphating shall be accomplished in the next tank followed by water rinsing and finally passivated by heat process in the passivation tank. Thereafter traces of moisture shall be removed by hot compressed air before application of primer and final paint coating as required. In general the pre- treatment stages shall be as under :

Sl.NO	STAGES	CHEMICALS	PROCESSING	PROCESSING
1	Degreasing	Cleaner	55 to 75° C	3 to 10 mins
2	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
3	Derusting	Rust remover	R. Temp to 60°C	1 to 10 Mts
4	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
5	Surface conditioning	Surface conditioner	Room Temp	15 to 30 sec
6	Phosphating solution	Phosphating	50 to 55° C	3 to 5 Mins
7	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
8	Passivation solution	Passivation	Room Temp	15 to 30sec
9	Water Rinsing	-	Room Temp	-
10	Defonised water	-	Room Temp	-
11	Drying	-	-	-

After pre-treatment, the sheet shall be painted with a coat of zinc chromate red oxide primer on both faces.

26.05.00 Flooring

The nominal total thickness of floor finish shall be 50 mm including under bed and topping. The flooring shall be laid on already matured concrete base. The under bed for floors shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 with stone chips 12.5 mm down graded as coarse aggregates. The under bed shall be provided with appropriate slope towards catch pit for floor drainage.

26.05.01 False Flooring System

Removable type false flooring system shall be provided in computer rooms and control rooms as required. RCC floor slab shall be sunk to a depth 800 mm which shall be height of the false floor system. The flooring shall consist of fire resistant phenol formaldehyde bonded particle board panels 600x600x35mm size, mounted on steel pedestals of adjustable height and supporting steel grid system to provide under floor space. 2 mm thick flexible anti-static pvc topping on top and



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8 5



pvc strip edging on sides of each panel shall be provided .

26.05.02 PVC Floor Finish

Two mm thick PVC as per IS:3462 laid as per IS:5318 over concrete under bed of 48 mm .

26.05.03 Carborandum Tiles

Polished heavy duty cement concrete tiles (carborandum) of 300x300x22 mm thick manufactured as per IS:1237 using colouring pigment and hard chips like carborandum, quartz etc shall be laid as per IS:1443 over concrete under bed to result in overall thickness of 50 mm.

26.05.04 Terrazzo Tiles

Tiles shall generally be of size 250 x 250 x 20 mm laid over concrete bedding to result in an overall thickness of 50 mm.

26.05.05 Granolithic flooring

- a) Granolithic flooring (cement concrete flooring in 1:1:2) with non metallic floor hardener topping 12 mm thick with a total thickness of 50 mm shall be provided in maintenance and unloading area of Station building, Mill and bunkerbay, Workshop floors, operating floor
- b) Granolithic flooring without floor hardener shall be provided in all MCC and switch gear rooms which are not air-conditioned.
- c) Granolithic flooring shall also be provided in areas which are not provided with any special finish. Areas which are likely to be subjected to oil spillage shall be provided with two coats of oil resistant painting over Granolithic flooring.

of pump house.

26.05.06 Heavy Duty Ceramic Tiles

Heavy duty anti skid ceramic tiles with matt finish shall be used in toilets, pantry, dining hall of canteen, locker rooms etc. The tiles shall be 300 x 300 x 7 mm of approved shade brand and colour. Dado in toilets and pantry ,locker rooms etc shall also be of similar finish.

26.05.07 Acid / Alkali resisting Tiles

Battery rooms, and other areas coming into contact with acid / alkali vapors or fumes shall be given acid / alkali resistant tiles 25 mm thick, jointed with acid / alkali resistant cement slurry. Bedding shall



comprise of potassium silicate mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part-I) and resin based mortar like epoxy for jointing. Total thickness of flooring shall be 50 mm. Ceramic unglazed vitreous tiles conforming to IS:4457 with minimum thickness of 20 mm may also be used as acid / alkali resistant tile. The above specification do not apply to D.M. Plant.

26.05.08 Integral floor finish

For cable vaults room, floors of wagon tripler shed, reclaim hopper shed, crusher house, junction towers, pent house shall be provided with floor finish integral to the concrete base shall be provided as per IS:2571.

26.05.09 Cast-in-situ Terrazzo

Cast in situ terrazzo flooring shall be laid as per IS:2114, using white cement or cement with colouring pigment. Chequered finish shall be provided for treads. Total thickness of the finish shall be 25 mm.

26.05.10 Acid / Alkali resistant Tiling / Brick lining in D.M Plant

- a) Bitumen primer followed by 12 mm thick bitumastic layer, 6 mm thick potassium silicate mortar bedding and 38 mm thick alkali / acid resistant bricks as per IS:4860 shall be provided for CPU regeneration area, Chemical house floor, effluent drains, floors around equipment & chemical handling vessels, chemical storage area for the floor, curbs and sumps, all as per the acid / alkali proofing specialist Contractor's requirement.
- b) For floor of neutralizing pit the finish shall be as follows.
 Bitumen primer followed by 18 mm thick bitumastic layer, 6 mm thick potassium silicate mortar bedding and 75 mm thick acid / alkali resistant brick as per IS:4860.
- c) For walls of neutralizing pit, the same specification as 1.10.2 shall apply except that thickness of the brickwork shall be 115 mm with suitable pilasters at 2000 mm c/c.
- d) Special instruction to be followed for acid resistant lining in neutralizing pit shall be as follows.
 - i) The structures shall be tested for water tightness.
 - ii) Surface on which lining is to be applied shall be prepared as per IS:2395.
 - iii) Joints between acid resistant bricks / tiles shall be filled with resin type mortar conforming to IS:4832 (Part II). Seal coat of ready made epoxy paint shall



be provided at the joints to cover up any porosity.

- iv) Acid resistant bricks shall be laid with 6 mm wide and 20 mm deep pointing. Pointing shall be with epoxy / furane / CNSL as per the requirement of the agency guaranteeing the performance of lining.
- v) Under side of all precast slabs / steel covers over effluent drains shall be given two coats of epoxy coating, 150 microns thick.
- vi) Acid / alkali resistant treatment shall extend at least 1 meter on all sides from the outermost periphery of pedestals / saddles for indoor installations and 2 meters all round for outdoor installations.

26.05.11 Glazed vitrified tiles

Polished vitrified tiles shall be of 600 mm x 600 mm x 7.5 mm in size and shall be approved shade, brand and colour and shall be laid with CM 1:3. These are proposed in the following areas:

Operating floor, Control room area including control room, computer room, control equipment room, SWAS Room and Conference room, senior executive room – The floor shall be vitrified tiles of size 2 feet X 2 feet

26.05.12 Miscellaneous

- a) PVC nosing / Aluminum angle nosing with minimum size (150 x 25 x 3) shall be provided for edge protection of R.C.C. stair treads.
- b) Angles 50x50x6 mm(min) with lugs shall be provided for edge protection of cutouts / openings in floor slabs, edge of drains covering gratings, edge of R.C.C cable / pipe trenches and at any other place where breakage of edges / corners is expected.
- c) Floors of switchgear rooms shall have embedded steel channel suitable for easy movement of breaker panel.

26.06.00 Skirting / Dado

- a) 150 mm skirting matching with floor finish shall be provided in all areas unless specified otherwise elsewhere.
- b) Toilets & locker rooms shall be provided with dado of 2100 mm high.
- c) For main Control room and control equipment room minimum 5 mm thick decorative coloured ceramic tiles shall be provided upto false ceiling level.



- d) For battery room and other areas coming in contact with acid / alkali spillage/ fume, dado of acid / alkali resistant tiling as per IS:4457 shall be provided to a height of 2100 mm set in potassium silicate mortar and joints pointed with resin bonded mortar.
- e) Staircase wall shall be given dado of cast in situ terrazzo to a height of 2100mm. If Entrance lobby and lift area in Service building and Admin building shall be provided with granite tile dado to a height upto false ceiling level.

26.07.00 Doors, Windows, Ventilators, Louvers Etc.

26.07.01 Unless specified all doors, windows and ventilators of air conditioned areas, entrance lobby of all buildings and windows/ventilators provided on the outer face of all buildings shall have, electro colour coated (anodized) aluminum framework with glazing. All doors of office areas shall be of factory made pre-laminated particle board (MDF exterior grade). All other doors (unless otherwise specified) shall be of steel.

Main entrance of the control room and control equipment room shall be provided with air-locked lobby with provision of double doors / glazed panels of aluminum frame work with toughened safety double glass glazing conforming to IS 2553 hermitically sealed and separated by 12 mm thick cup for thermal insulation. Doors shall be of double swing type or sliding type.

For common control building, double glazed wall panels with aluminum frame shall be provided between air-conditioned and non air- conditioned areas and on the side of control room and control equipment room facing the operating floor to have a clear view.

Single glazed panels with aluminum frame work shall be provided as partition between two air-conditioned areas wherever clear view is necessary.

Coal conveyor galleries shall have steel windows/ventilators shall be as per IS 1038

All steel doors shall consist of double plate flush door shutters. The door shutter shall be 45 mm thick with two outer sheets of 18 G rigidly connected with continuous vertical 20 G stiffeners at the rate of 150 mm centre to centre. Side, top and bottom edges of shutters shall be reinforced by continuous pressed steel channel with minimum 18 G. The door shall be sound deadened by filling the inside void with mineral wool. Doors shall be complete with all hardware and fixtures like door closer, tower bolts, handles, stoppers, aldrops, etc.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 8 9



Steel windows and ventilators for coal conveyor gallery shall be as per IS:1361 and for all other areas as per IS:1038. Windows of coal galleries shall be provided with wire mesh.

Wherever functionally required rolling shutters with suitable operating arrangement Manual / Electric shall be provided to facilitate smooth operations. Rolling shutters shall conform to IS:6248.

All windows and ventilators on ground floor of all buildings located in isolated areas shall be provided with suitable anodized aluminum grill.

Fire proof doors with panic devices shall be provided at all fire exit points as per the recommendations of Tariff Advisory Committee (TAC). These doors shall generally be as per IS:3614 (Part I and Part II). Fire rating of the doors shall be as per TAC requirements. However minimum rating shall be 2 hours. These doors shall be double cover plated type with mineral wool insulation.

Hollow extruded section of minimum 3mm wall thickness as manufactured by INDAL or equivalent shall be used for all aluminum doors, windows and ventilators.

All door sizes shall be decided carefully, keeping in view the size of the machinery/panels to be erected inside the building. In any case opening height shall not be less than maximum height of machinery/panel installed inside the building.

IS Codes

Following are some of the important IS codes (latest edition) applicable to this section:

IS:204 (Part-II)	: Tower bolts non ferrous metals
IS:208	: Door handles
IS:2002 (Part-I)	: Plywood face panels
IS:1341	: Steel butt hinges
IS:1868	: Anodic coatings on aluminum and its alloys
IS:3564	: Door closers (hydraulically regulated)
IS:5187	: Flush bolts
IS:6315	: Floor springs (hydraulically regulated) for heavy doors



IS:7195	: Hold fast
IS:7452	: Hot rolled steel sections for doors, windows and ventilators
IS:10019	: Mild steel stays and fasteners
IS:1038	: Steel doors, windows and ventilators
IS:1361	: Steel windows for industrial ventilators
IS:1948	: Aluminum doors, windows and ventilators
IS:1949	: Aluminum windows for industrial buildings
IS:4351	: Steel door frames
IS:3614 (Part-I)	: Fire check doors
IS:10451	: Steel sliding shutters (top hung type)
IS:4021	: Timber door, window and ventilator frames
IS:1003 (Part-I)	: Timber paneled and glazed shutters– door shutters.

26.07.02**Wall paneling**

All the exposed structural steel i.e. wall, columns, bracings in STG control room and air-conditioning areas shall be provided with wooden wall paneling. The wall panel shall consist of teak wood batten grid of size 600x600 mm or as per site requirement. The size of batten shall be 2 inch x 1 inch. BWP grade plywood conforming to IS:710 shall be fixed on this grid. The Vanner of approved quality and shade shall be fixed on the plywood as exterior finish with suitable adhesive. The entire work shall be carried out to the satisfaction of engineer.

26.08.00**Glass and Glazing**

All ventilators and windows on external face of turbine building, conveyor gallery, pump house, compressor house, DG set building, transfer points, workshop building, fire escape staircase and those buildings located in fire prone areas shall be provided with wired glass of minimum 6 mm thickness conforming IS:5437.

Glazing in control room between AC and Non AC areas shall be double glazing consisting of two 6 mm thick clear toughened safety glass conforming to IS:2553, hermetically sealed and separated by 12 mm thick gap for thermal insulation.

For single glazed aluminum partitions and doors, Float glass or flat transparent sheet glass of minimum 6 mm thickness shall be used.



Ground glass / frosted glass of minimum 4 mm thickness shall be used for all windows / ventilators in toilets.

Unless specified otherwise in this specification minimum thickness of plain sheet glass used for windows/ventilators shall be 4 mm.

Float glass or flat transparent sheet glass shall conform to IS:2835. All

glazing work shall conform to IS:1083 and IS:3548

26.09.00 False Ceiling and Under Deck Insulation

All air conditioned areas shall be provided with the suspended false ceiling system. Under deck insulation system shall be provided on the under side of the roof / floor slab of the air conditioned areas based on the functional requirement. Ceiling of air washer room shall also be provided with under deck insulation.

Aluminum false ceiling system shall comprise of 84 mm wide 12.5 mm 6 deep closed type plain panels of approved colour, roll formed out of 0.5 mm thick corrosion resistant aluminum alloy AA 5050 fixed on roll formed carriers. Additional hangers and height adjustment clips shall be provided for return air grills, supply air diffusers, light fixtures, AC ducts etc.

Gypsum board false ceiling system shall consist of 600x600x12 mm board with one coat of primer and two or more coats of acrylic emulsion paint. The suspension system shall consist of 6 mm dia galvanized steel rods suspended from ceiling supporting aluminum grid of 38x25x1.5 mm and cross tie of 25x25x1.5 mm and aluminum angle of 25x25x1.5 mm.

Suitable M.S channel (minimum ISMC100) grid shall be provided above false ceiling for movement of personnel to facilitate maintenance of lighting fixtures, AC ducts etc.

CONTRACTOR shall prepare a layout of the false ceiling system incorporating light fixtures, supply air diffuser, return air grills, fire protection sprinklers etc. such that the ceiling looks aesthetically pleasing. Work shall commence only after the OWNER approves the layout.

Under deck insulation shall comprise of 50 thick PUF material of density 36 kg/cubic meter . This mat shall be backed with 0.05 mm thick aluminum foil and 24 Gx25 mm wire mesh netting. They shall be fixed to ceiling or wall as the case may be with 100x50x6 slotted mild steel plate welded to M.S. plate inserts embedded at the soffit of the slab at 600 mm c/c and 14 G steel wire drawn through slots and fixed to wire netting.



26.10.00 Painting

Details furnished here in below are the minimum acceptable standard for painting. Superior finish if any required by CONTRACTOR to Enhance overall appearance will be permitted if such finish meet with the technical requirements.

Water proof cement based paint as per IS:5410 shall be provided on external faces of walls, sunshades etc.

Inside surfaces shall be provided with Acrylic washable distemper for all areas as per IS:428 except for Control room, Control equipment rooms, all air conditioned areas for which Acrylic emulsion paint shall be provided as per IS:5411.

Inside surfaces shall be provided with Acrylic distemper as per IS:428 for plant buildings like Workshop, Permanent stores, D.G. house, Compressor house, pump houses, Ash handling pump house etc.

Walls in D.M.Plant shall be provided with chlorinated rubber based paint as per IS : 9862 over walls. Walls above Dado in battery rooms shall also be provided with similar painting.

All plastered ceilings shall be provided with acrylic washable white distemper as per IS:42.

Oil resistant paint as per IS:161 shall be provided for oil canal and oil equipment room.

All wood work shall be provided with fire resistant transparent paint as per IS : 162 over french polish as per IS:348 or flat oil paint as per IS : 137.

Painting for structural steel have been specified else where in this document.

Following general instruction for painting shall be followed.

- i) For painting on concrete, masonry and plastered surfaces IS:2395 parts I and II shall be followed.
- ii) For painting on wood work IS:2338 part I & II shall be followed.
- iii) All paints shall be of brand and make to the approval of OWNER.
- iv) A minimum of two finishing coats of paint over a primer shall be provided to give a smooth uniform finish for the painted surface.
- v) All painting on masonry or concrete surfaces shall preferably be applied by rollers.



- vi) Thinner shall not be used with textured paint (sandtex matt etc) finish.
- vii) All fire exits shall be painted in Post office red colour shade which shall not be used anywhere except to indicate emergency or safety measure.

26.11.00**Sanitary Facilities**

Toilet and shower facilities shall be provided for personnel in finished areas of all major buildings and in other areas as determined by project requirements.

Janitor closets and cleaning material storage areas shall be provided in finished areas of all major buildings.

Minimum one toilet block with all the facilities shall be provided on each floor of main plant building and service building. Separate toilets for ladies shall be provided wherever required. Attached toilets shall be provided for all senior executive rooms and conference rooms. One toilet shall be provided in the boiler area. All other buildings where toilet is specified shall have one toilet block each. The facilities provided in the toilet block shall depend on the number of users. However, minimum facilities to be provided shall be as stipulated below. IS: 1172 shall be followed for working out the basic requirements for Water supply, drainage and sanitation. In addition, IS: 2064 and IS: 2065 shall also be followed.

Each toilet block shall have the following minimum facilities. Unless specified all the fittings shall be of chromium plated brass (fancy type).

- i) WC (Indian type) Orissa pattern (580x440 mm) as per IS: 2556 (Part-3) and 1 no. bibcock with all fittings including flushing arrangement of appropriate capacity and type-1 no.
- ii) WC (western type) 390 mm high as per IS: 2556 (part 2) with toilet paper roll holder and bibcock and all fittings including, flushing system of appropriate capacity and type-1 no.
- iii) Urinal with all fittings with photo voltaic control flushing system as per IS: 2556 (Part-6, Sec. 1) – 2 nos. (Minimum).
- iv) Wash basin (oval shape) with all fittings as per IS: 2556 to be fixed on concrete platform finished with 12 mm thick polished granite stone – 2 nos.
- v) 1200x900x5.5 size Bathroom float glass mirror with beveled edges including all fittings.
- vi) Stainless steel towel rail (600x20 mm) – 2 nos.
- vii) Stainless steel liquid soap holder cum dispenser – 2 nos.
- viii) Provision for installation of water cooler.
- ix) Provision of ventilation shaft.
- x) Attached toilets provided for senior executive rooms and conference rooms shall have 1 WC, 1 Urinal, 1 washbasin, 1 mirror, 1 no. towel rail, 1 liquid soap holder cum dispenser.



WC shall be of western type 390 mm high as per IS: 2556 (Part-2) with toilet paper roll holder and all fittings including flushing valve of appropriate capacity and type. All toilets shall have at least 1 no. of exhaust fan. Final no. of exhaust fans shall be decided as per ventilation requirements to maintain hygienic conditions in the toilet.

- xi) Unless specified all fittings and fixtures in the toilets shall follow technical specification.
- xii) In main Turbine generator building, Service building and Administrative building at least one toilet block shall be provided for ladies.
- xiii) Other buildings which are not specifically mentioned if found necessary shall be provided with adequate toilet facilities in accordance with NBC (National Building Code (latest)). Final requirement shall be as indicated by the owner.

All sanitary fittings and plumbing fixtures shall be of the best quality and make, and shall be subject to Owner's approval. All water supply fittings in toilets, kitchen etc viz., Bib cocks, pillar cocks, P-traps, towel rail, shower rose, gratings etc., shall be of best quality chromium plated brass of approved make.

Supreme B class stoneware pipes or equivalent shall be used for sanitary works above ground level.

26.12.00

Chemical Resistant Treatment Battery Room

- a) Battery room floors and other surfaces as required shall be provided with acid/alkali resistant tiles and treated suitably as detailed below by supplying & furnishing of all labour, materials & equipment in accordance with the following latest codes:
 - 1. IS:3384 : Specification for bitumen primer for use in water proofing & damp proofing
 - 2. IS:4443 : Code of practice for use of resin type chemical resistant mortars
 - 3. IS:4457 : Specification for ceramic unglazed vitreous acid resistant tiles.
 - 4. IS:4832 : Specification for chemical resistant mortars (Part I to III).
 - 5. IS:4971 : Recommendation for selection of Industrial floor finishes.
- b) The surfaces to be treated against acid shall be levelled smooth, dry & clean. The entire surface shall be tapped by wooden hammer to determine hollows if any. In case hollows are found, they shall be suitably sealed with concrete or other approved materials.
- c) The unsatisfactory surfaces shall be replaced by new concrete or other suitable material after ensuring proper bond between the new and old surface. Surface to be prepared shall be wetted for 24 hours; use of epoxy resins for bonding fresh concrete during repairs shall be permitted with Engineer's subject to its execution as per Manufacturer's instructions. All patched areas shall be properly cured by sprinkling water for a period of not less than 10 days.



26.13.00**Acid/Alkali Resistant Tiles on Floors & Walls**

- a.) The surface after preparation shall be applied with a coat of bitumen primer conforming to IS:3384 (latest). The primed surface shall be subsequently applied with a uniform coat of bitumen conforming to IS:1580.
- b.) For bedding of tiles, potassium silicate based cement mortar [15 mm thick] as per IS:4832 shall be used spreading on the back & two adjacent sides of the tile. The tile shall be pressed on the floor or wall & push against floor or wall until the joint in each case of 6 mm thick & 6 mm width is maintained with spacers. Before the bedding mortar sets completely, the jointing material shall be removed to a depth of 20 mm. After the bedding mortar is properly set, the joints shall be cured with resin type mortar filling up the entire length of the joint. The excess mortar shall be trimmed off to make the joints smooth & place. Seal coat shall then be applied over the epoxy mortar to cover up porosity that may be left in mortar. Acid resistant tiles shall be provided for a height of at least upto lintel level on all the walls of battery room. The rest of the battery room walls & ceiling shall be provided with 2 coats chlorinated rubber paint. The tiles used for flooring & walls shall be 20 mm thick conforming to IS 4457. Tiles of approved quality and shade shall be used.

Acid curing shall be carried out as per manufacturer's directions using the safety precautions normally used when handling acids. The mortar joints shall be cured with 20 to 25 percent hydrochloric acid or with 30 to 40 percent sulphuric acid no sooner than 2 days and not later than 6 days after the masonry units are bonded with the mortar. The curing time shall be at least 60 minutes.

Performance guarantee: The contractor shall be responsible for the safety, suitability & efficient functioning of all the acid resistant treatment. He should guarantee for efficient performance of the treatment for a period of five years time from the date of the completion. During the guarantee period, if at any stage, it is found that any of such treatments has given way or has not been functioning satisfactorily, the same shall be made good by the contractor at his own cost.



27.00.00 WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE AND SANITATION

27.01.00 The technical details of permanent water supply, storm water drainage, sewerage disposal system and sanitary appliances required for proper supply drainage, disposal and completion of buildings are detailed below:

27.02.00 Sewerage Pipes**a) Glazed Stoneware Pipes**

Glazed stoneware pipes of diameter not exceeding 150 mm can be used in localized areas not subjected to any traffic loads. The glazed stoneware pipes with spigot and socket ends shall conform to IS: 651 Grade “A” or “AA” as specified. These shall be sound, free from visible defects such as fine cracks or hair cracks. The glaze of the pipe shall be free from erasing. The pipes shall give a sharp clear note when struck with a light hammer. There shall be no broken blisters. The pipes shall be handled with sufficient care to avoid damage to them.

b) HDPE soil, waste, vent pipes and fittings

- i) HDPE soil, waste, vent pipes and fittings shall be of “Approved make” conforming to I.S. 4984-1995. The outer and inner surfaces of the pipes and fittings shall be smooth and clean and shall in all respects be free from cracks, pin holes, laps or other imperfections, which may impair the strength and durability of the pipes and fittings. The ends of the pipes shall be reasonably square to their axes.
- ii) The clamps for fixing the pipes to the external wall shall be of approved design and shall fit closely round the pipe or accessory directly beneath the socket.
- iii) The HDPE. soil, waste and vent pipes shall normally be fixed externally to the wall or in suitably designed shafts as per alignment shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The pipes shall be fixed and kept in position by means of brackets or holder clamps which shall be securely embedded in the wall. For vertical runs, each pipe shall hang freely on its own brackets fixed just below the socket. For horizontal runs, an additional clamp shall be provided at the centre. The brackets or clamps should be of such a design so as to maintain a minimum distance of 50 mm between the surface of the pipe and the wall.



- iv) The soil, waste or vent pipes shall be carried up, above the roof by a least 1.5 m and shall have a cowl of suitable design at the upper end.

c) RCC Pipes

- i) RCC pipes shall be used below ground level for sewage disposal. Pipes connecting toilet facilities to manholes shall be minimum 100 mm diameter NB. Pipes connecting various manholes shall be minimum 150 mm diameter NB. RCC Hume pipes shall be supplied and laid as required as per latest editions of the following IS codes:

IS : 458 : Concrete pipes (with and without reinforcement)

IS : 783 : Code or practice for laying of concrete pipes

IS : 4111(Part-1) : Code of practice for ancillary structure in sewerage system

- ii) The contractor shall supply the RCC hume pipes [to class NP3/NP2 of IS:458 as required] of various diameters along with fittings required for carrying out the work. The contractor should furnish manufacturer's test certificates from recognized authorities. PCC encasement shall also be provided whenever required as per design requirement.

iii) Alignment, Levels and Grade

The work shall be carried out in conformance to the alignments, levels and grades specified. The layout and levels shall be made by the contractor from one reference grid and bench mark given by the Engineer with the assistance of instruments, materials and men for checking the detailed layout and levels as and when required. Making of reference layout and level pillars along the pipeline route and maintaining them upto completion of the work shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

iv) Laying of Pipes

The laying of RCC pipes shall conform to IS:783. To suit the site conditions, the pipes should be laid as per drawings and instructions of the Engineer. Under the culvert condition, the pipe shall be laid under embankment and may project wholly or partly above the original ground surface.

Under trench condition, the pipe shall be laid in the excavated trench which shall be refilled with thoroughly tamped earth after laying and jointing of pipes in an approved manner. Adequate sand fill



cushioning shall be provided below pipes. Minimum depth of cushion shall be 600 mm.

Under open condition, the pipe shall be laid such that it projects wholly or partly above original ground surface, there being no super imposed over burden on the pipe.

v) Bedding and Supports

Under culvert condition, the pipes shall be laid generally on “First Class bedding” as per IS:783. Under trench condition, the pipes shall be laid generally on “First Class Bedding” as per IS:783. If shown on the drawing or so instructed by the Engineer, the pipes shall be laid on concrete cradles, conforming to IS:783. Minimum crushing strength shall be 140 Kg/sqm. Under open condition, the pipes shall be supported over rigid C.C. pedestals constructed at intervals not greater than the length of one individual piece of pipe, as per drawings and instructions of the Engineer. In no case shall the joint between two pieces of pipe shall lie at center of the span between the supports. The pedestal shall be of plain/reinforced concrete with a properly shaped out top to receive the pipe. Manholes shall be provided as per latest IS:4111 (Part-I) for pipe drains at the change of diameter of pipe, alignment and direction at a max. spacing of 30 m c/c upto 900 mm diameter and 45 m c/c for higher diameters of the pipe. Each manhole shall be provided with a heavy duty C.I. cover as per IS:1726.

d) Jointing

i) Glazed Stoneware Pipes

The cement mortar for jointing shall be 1:3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand) with spun yarn in neat cement. Tarred gasket or hemp/ spun yarn soaked in thick cement slurry shall first be placed round the spigot of each pipe and the spigot shall then be placed well into the socket of the pipe previously laid. Then pipe shall be adjusted and fixed in the correct position and gasket/ spun yarn caulked tightly so as to fill not more than ¼ th of the total depth of the socket.

The remainder of the socket shall be filled with stiff mixture of cement mortar in the proportion of 1:1 (1 cement: 1 fine sand). When the socket is filled, a fillet shall be formed round the joint with a trowel forming an angle of 45 Degree with the barrel of the pipe. After a day's work any extraneous material shall be removed from the inside of the pipe. The newly made joints shall be cured.



ii) Jointing of RCC pipes

IS : 783 provisions shall be followed for jointing of pipes; and every possible care shall be taken to ensure that the joints made are leak proof. Curing of joints shall be done for a period of 10 days.

e) Testing of Joints

i) Stone Ware Pipes

Stone ware pipes used for sewers shall be subjected to test pressure of 1.5M head of water at the highest point of the section under test. The test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the low end of the drain and the ends of the connection if any and filling the system with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed in at the top end and a sufficient length of vertical pipe jointed to it so as to provide the required test head. Or this may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitably for observation.

ii) RCC pipes

All RCC pipe joints shall be checked for water tightness as per relevant IS code.

27.03.00

Internal Work

a) All water supply pipes for internal plumbing of buildings shall be of GI pipe of medium class conforming to IS : 1239 of approved make. Galvanizing of pipes shall conform to IS : 4736.

b) The pipes and sockets shall be cleanly finished, well galvanized in and out and free from cracks, surface flaws, laminations and other defects; all screw threads shall be clean and well cut. The ends shall be cut cleanly, and square with the axis of the tube. The thickness and weight of pipes and sockets shall be in accordance with IS : 1239.

All screwed tubes and sockets shall have pipe threads conforming to latest IS:554. Screwed tubes shall have taper threads while the sockets shall have parallel threads.

c) The pipe fittings shall be of malleable cast iron or mild steel tubes complying with all the appropriate requirements of clause No.3 or as specified. The fittings shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended. The fittings shall have screw threads at the ends conforming to IS: 554 (latest edition).



Female threads on fittings shall be parallel and male threads (except on running nipples and collars of unions) shall be taper.

d) Cutting, Laying and Jointing

Where the pipes have to be cut or rethreaded, the ends shall be carefully filled out so that no obstruction to bore is offered. The ends of the pipes shall then be threaded conforming to IS: 554 (latest edition) with pipe dies and tapes carefully in such a manner as well not result in slackness of joints when the two pieces are screwed together. The tapes and dies shall be used only for straightening screw threads which have become bent or damaged and shall not be used for turning of the threads so as to make them slack, as the later procedure may not result in a water tight joints. The screw threads of pipes and fittings shall be protected from the damage until they are fitted.

The pipes shall be cleaned and cleared of all foreign matter before being laid. In joining the pipes, the inside of the sockets and the screwed end of the pipes shall be oiled and rubbed over with white lead; and a few turns of spun yarn wrapped round the screwed end of the pipe. The end shall then be screwed in the sockets, tee etc. with the pipe wrench. Care should be taken that all the pipes and fittings are properly jointed so as to make the joints completely water-tight; and pipes are kept at all times free from dust and dirt during fixing. Bore from the joint shall be removed after screwing. After laying, the open ends of the pipes shall be temporarily plugged to prevent access of water, soil or any other foreign matter.

Any threads exposed after joining shall be painted or in case of underground piping thickly coated with approved anticorrosive paint to prevent corrosion.

e) Fitting

- (i) For internal work, the galvanized pipes fittings shall be done by means of standard pattern holder bat clamps, keeping the pipes about 1.5 cm. clear of the wall. When it is found necessary to conceal the pipes chasing may be adopted or pipes fixed in the ducts or recesses etc. provided there is sufficient space to work on the pipes with the usual tools. The pipes shall not be buried in walls or solid floors, where unavoidable pipes may be buried for short distances provided adequate protection is given against damage and where so required joints are not buried. Where directed by the Engineer, a steel tube sleeve shall be fixed at a place a pipe is passing through a wall or floor for reception of the pipe and to allow freedom for expansion and contraction and other movements. In case the pipe is embedded in wall or floors, it



should be painted with anticorrosive bitumastic paint of approved quality. The pipe should not come in contact with lime mortar or lime concrete as the pipe is affected by lime. Under the floors the pipes shall be laid in layer of sand filling done under concrete floors.

- ii) All pipes and fittings shall be fixed truly vertical and horizontal unless unavoidable. The pipes shall be fixed to walls with standard pattern holder bat clamps of required shape and size so as to fit tightly on the pipes when tightened with screw bolts. The clamps shall be embedded in brick work in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) and shall be spaced at regular intervals in straight lengths as indicated below :-

Size of pipe (mm)	LENGTHS	
	Horizontal runs (m)	Vertical runs (m)
15	2	2.5
20	2.5	3
25	2.5	3
32	2.5	3
40	3	3.5
50	3.5	3.5
65	3.5	5
80	3.5	5

The clamps shall be fixed at shorter lengths near the fittings as directed by the Engineer.

- iii) For G.I. Pipes 15mm to 25 mm dia, the holes in the walls and floors shall be made by drilling with chisel or jumper and not by dismantling the brick work or concrete. However, for bigger dimension pipes, the holes shall be carefully made of the smallest size as directed by the Engineer. After fixing the pipes, the holes shall be made good with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement and 3 coarse sand) and properly finished to match the adjacent surface.

27.04.00

Trenches and Other Excavations

2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 2



Width of the trench at the bottom shall be such as to provide 200 mm clearance on either side of the pipe for facility of laying and jointing.

Excavated material shall be stacked sufficiently away from the edge of the trench and the side of the spoil bank shall not be allowed to endanger the stability of the excavation. Spoil may be carted away and used for filling the trench behind the work.

Turf, top soil or other surface material shall be set aside, turf being carefully rolled and stacked for use in reinstatement.

All excavation shall be properly timbered, where necessary.

Efficient arrangements for dewatering during excavation and keeping it dry till backfilling shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sumps for dewatering shall be located away from the pipe layout.

Where the excavation proceeds through roads necessary permissions shall be secured by the Contractors from the appropriate authorities.

Special care shall be taken not to damage underground services, cables etc. These when exposed shall be kept adequately supported till the trench is backfilled.

The backfilling shall be done only after the pipeline has been tested and approved by the Engineer. Special care shall be taken under and sides of the pipe during handpacking with selected material. At least 300 mm over the pipe shall also be filled with soft earth or sand. Consolidation shall be done in 150 mm layers. The surface water shall be prevented from getting into the filled up trench. Traffic shall not be inconvenienced by heaping up unduly the backfilling material to compensate future settlement. All future settlements shall be made good regularly to minimise inconvenience of traffic where applicable.

27.05.00

Sanitary Appliances

a) Water Closet

- (i) **Water closet Pan** : The water closet shall be of Orissa pan/European type of approved make, Vitreous China conforming to IS: 2556 Part- III. The closet shall be of size as specified. The flushing rim shall be integral with the pan and shall be Self draining type. The closet shall be provided with a self cleaning trap of the same material as the pan. The trap shall be either a “P” or “S” outlet and with a vent hole. The effective depth of the water Seal shall not be less than 50 mm.



- (ii) The pan shall be fixed in position as shown on the drawing. It shall be embedded on a suitably prepared surface rendered smooth with neat cement or cement plaster so that uniform support is provided to the pan. The pan shall normally be at the floor level unless otherwise specified. The WC pan shall be fixed to the trap by means of a cement mortar joint as in the case of SW pipes; and the entire job carried out so that the effective seal is always kept maintained the vent of the trap being connected to Anti siphonage pipe.
- (iii) While laying flooring, a section about 1 x 1.5 m or less of the part of the floor where WC is to be fixed shall be left out. This shall be finished only after the pan has been fixed and laid in position. The pan shall be kept suitably protected against all damages. It shall include both pan and trap, as well as fixing materials as needed.

b) Flushing Cisterns for Water Closets

The flushing cistern for water closet shall be PVC low level type of 10 Ltr. capacity (IS 2556 mark) with PVC bend of approved make. The cistern shall be secured on wall or supported on steel brackets which shall be well embedded in the wall. The height of the bottom of the cistern from the top of the pan shall be 30 cm for low level cistern. The cistern shall be provided with brass balcock with ball to IS:1703. It shall include brackets, screw, flush pipes, brass ball cock with ball as needed.

- c) The Urinal shall be of first quality, WVC flat back (Large) or half shall type IS 2556 of size as specified of approved make. The urinal shall be fixed in position by means of four plugs embedded in wall and screws, the top of urinal lip being 65 cm from the floor level. Urinal bring a soil fitment should be connected to soil pipe. Each urinal shall be provided with 25 mm dia B Class GI Waste pipe connected to the pan by suitable joint and shall discharge in to a drain connected to a soil pipe through a trap. The flushing of urinal shall be with all fittings including voltaic control flushing system as per IS:2556 (Part-6 Section-1).
- d) The wash basin (oval shape) with all fittings as per IS:2556 made of vitreous China clay to be fixed on a concrete plat form finished with 12 mm thick polished granite stone. The basin shall be provided with single tap connection. The washbasin shall have an integral soap holder recess or recesses which shall drain into the bowl.

Each Wash Basin shall be provided with :



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 4



- i) 32 mm ϕ CP brass waste fitting with CP brass chain and 32 mm dia plug.
- ii) 25 mm ϕ galvanized waste pipe "B" class discharging into a drain suitably connected to waste fitting by means of brass check nuts.
- iii) 15 mm ϕ CP pillar taps of superior quality to IS-8994 of approved make.

The basin shall be connected to the waste pipe discharge in to drain, by means of the waste fittings and check nuts, the join being completely leak proof. The tap shall be connected to the water supply system by means of a lead connection. A stop cock shall be provided to regulate supply to the wash basin. It shall include fixing material complete with brackets, waste coupling, waste pipe, NP pillar tap, CC chamber and grating.

- e) Wall to wall bath room mirror (5.5MM thick) float glass with beveled edges including all fittings shall be provided.
- f) All toilets shall have at least one No. of exhaust fan. The No. of exhaust fan shall be decided as per ventilation requirements to maintain the high hygienic conditions in the toilet.



28.00.00**SWITCHYARD CIVIL WORKS****28.01.00**

The structural and civil works associated with erection and commissioning of station switchyard shall be executed as detailed below. The scope covers design, engineering, fabrication, galvanizing, supply and erection of:

- a) Lighting mast, towers, beams, equipment lattice support, equipment pipe support inclusive of all fixtures such as nuts, bolts, hangers, shackles, clamps, anti-climbing devices, bird guards, step bolts/ladders, number plates, danger and phase plates, inserts in concrete, foundation bolts, base plates, stiffeners, dampers, fixtures for supporting and operating mechanism boxes, control cubicles etc.
- b) Framed RCC switch yard building with brick cladding shall be provided to accommodate various equipments including GIS as per electrical drawing. Roof shall be of RCC. Size of building of building shall meet electrical requirements.
- c) Cable tray supports, cable trays, embedments in cable trenches, bolts and nuts and any other accessories etc.
- d) R.C.C. cable trench and pipe trenches with necessary precast R.C.C. covers with lifting facilities, sump pit, cable trays, supports etc. [wherever trenches cross road, the section below such crossings shall be designed as per Indian Road Congress Drainage of these trenches shall be suitable designed]. All precast slabs for trenches shall be provided with MS edge protection angle on all sides (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm). The RCC trench edges shall be provided with MS angle protection (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm)
- e) Drainage and lighting of the area [cable trench should not be used for drainage purpose]. An approved system for draining the transformer and oil collection, and disposal system shall be provided.
- f) For prevention of vegetation, the graded ground shall be covered with fly ash brick pavement over 300 mm ash filling is to be provided in the switchyard area. Each fly ash layer shall be compacted/ consolidated by using ½ ton roller with 4 to 5 passes and suitable water sprinkling. The method of application of chemicals used for soil sterilization/anti-weed treatment shall be as per manufacturer's recommendations. Also, the RCC pathway shall be provided in switchyard as per the requirement.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 6



- g) Transformer foundations; RCC roads within switchyard, fire protection walls and chain link fencing for switchyard. RCC paving shall be provided in Transformer yard.

28.02.00**General Requirements****28.02.01**

Steel shall conform to IS:226/IS2062. Where plate cut pieces are used to form a part of either flange plates or web plates of fabricated columns with butt joints, length of such pieces shall not be less than 3 (three) meters. When cut pieces out of rolled sections are to be joined by butt welding, the length of such pieces shall not be less than 3 (three) meters and the total number of pieces of any member shall not exceed three. The steel structures for the switchyard shall be double dip galvanized with zinc coating not less than 0.91 kg/m².

All foundations for the switchyard structures (except transformer) shall be designed as per relevant IS:4091 "Code of practice for design and construction of foundations for transmission line towers and poles" and IS-456 (latest) "Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete". All the foundations shall be protected by as per clause 6.11 of this specification.

28.02.02**Transformer/ shunt reactor foundations**

The transformer/shunt reactor foundations shall be designed as per relevant IS Code. This shall include collection of oil, drainage of oil along with rain water collected in such foundation; as well as necessary cable connection works.

28.02.03

- a) The steel girders shall be designed for static tension dead load of conductors, insulators, and accessories, erection load, short circuit forces, wind/seismic loads and secondary stresses. The girders shall be connected with lattice columns by bolted joints.
- b) The fabrication and erection of the works shall be carried out generally as per IS:802 Part-II, IS:800. All materials shall be completely shop fabricated. Towers, beams etc. shall be trial assembled at shop keeping in view the actual site condition for convenient pre-assembly during erection. Necessary match marks shall be made on these components before dismantling in the shop.

28.02.04**Bolting**

Every bolt shall be provided with a steel washer under the nut so that no part of the threaded portion of the bolt is within the thickness of the parts bolted together. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in IS:1363, IS:1364 and IS:1367 the unthreaded length of



the bolt shank shall be equal to total thickness of metal being bolted together plus 2 mm. The threaded length shall be equal to at least the diameter of bolt plus 6 mm.

- a) Cable and pipe trenches shall be in R.C.C. with removable R.C.C. covers. (The top of trench shall be kept 150 mm above the grade level). The bed of trenches shall be slope 1 in 200 to drain water into a collection sump suitably. All trenches shall be given a slope of 1 in 500 along run of the trench. Cable trenches crossing the road shall be designed for class "AA" loading as per IRC standard. However, the design shall also be checked for class "A" loading as per IRC standard. All precast slabs for trenches shall be provided with MS edge protection angle on all sides (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm). The RCC trench edges shall be provided with MS angle protection (min. size of angle 50x50x6 mm) Surcharge load of 2T /sqm. Shall be considered in design of trenches in switchyard area.
- b) The design of foundation and all trenches should take care of sub-soil water pressure as per relevant IS Codes. If the ground water table is above the base level of the trench, PVC water stops (minimum 230 mm wide and 5 mm thick) should be provided at all construction and expansion joints to the approval of the Engineer.

28.02.05 All anchors, anchor bolts, insert pipes, conduits, sleeves, bolts, etc. required to be embedded in concrete shall be placed in position before concreting. These inserts shall be welded to the nearest reinforcement to keep them in position.

28.02.06 a) The fence around switchyard area shall comprise of 12 gauge G.I. chain link fencing of mesh size 75 mm to a height of 2.4 m above the toe wall with a 600 mm high galvanized concertina at the top such that total fence height of 3.0m above toe wall level is achieved. Toe wall shall be minimum 200 mm above the formation level.

- b) The chainlink fencing shall comprise of size 2400x2000 mm size panel made from 75x75mm & 8 gauge GI chainlinks (including PVC coatings) and 50x50x6 mm angle including fixing the chainlink in angle frame by means of 40x3mm. MS flat welded to angle frame drilling to holes in angle frame & flat and fixing the same with angle post in the level and plumb by means of 10 mm dia bolts frames and flat & nuts, 3 coats of epoxy base paint to achieve required 250 DT to angle iron etc. completed.

This chainlink fencing panel shall be fixed with the fence posts of 65x65x6 MS angles spaced as per requirement.



- c) Above the chain link fencing panel 3 horizontal rows of barbed wire of gauge 12/14 with 3 diagonal rows shall be fixed as per drawing.
- d) All fence posts shall be 65 x 65 x 6 MS angles spaced at 2.5 m c/c distance. All straining posts i.e. end posts shall be 65 x 65 x 6 angles. Suitable concrete foundations for the angle iron posts and stays shall be provided based on the prevailing soil conditions. Toe walls either of bricks of minimum 50kg/cm² compressive shall be provided between the fence posts all along the run of the fence with suitable foundation. Toe wall shall be minimum 200 mm above the switchyard formation level with PCC coping (M-20) and minimum 300 mm below the switchyard formation level. All gates shall be of hot dipped galvanized structural steel as specified.
- e) All structural steel work for the fencing shall be painted with chlorinated rubber paint over a suitable primer or epoxy based paint (of total DFT 250 microns) to withstand severe marine/corrosive exposure condition for protection.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 0 9



29.00.00**GALVANIZING**

- a) Structural steel works and pipe supports wherever required other than that of fencing shall be hot double dip galvanized after fabrication as per relevant IS codes. Galvanising of the towers shall be as per IS:4759 and 2633 and as given in the following paras. Zinc required for galvanizing shall be arranged by the contractor. Purity of zinc to used for galvanizing shall be 99.5% as per IS:209. All burrs and irregular edges shall be ground smooth before galvanizing.
- b) After completion of all shop work, structural material shall be punched with the erection marks and be hot dip galvanized including the portion to be embedded in concrete. Each grillage member including stubs shall also be fully galvanized. Before galvanizing, the steel section shall be thoroughly cleaned of any paint, grease, rust, scale, acid, alkali or such other foreign matters likely to interfere with the galvanizing process or with the quality and durability of the zinc coating. Pickling shall be carefully done and shall be proper.
- c) The weight of the zinc coating shall be at least 0.9 kg/ sq.m including stub members. The galvanized surfaces shall consist of a continuous and uniformly thick coating of zinc, firmly adhering to the surface of steel. The finished surface shall be clean and smooth and shall be free from defects like discoloured patches, bare spots, unevenness of coating, spelter which is loosely attached to the steel, globules, spiky deposits, blistered surface, flaking or peeling off etc. The presence of any of these defects noticed on visual or microscopic inspection shall render the material liable to rejection.
- d) There shall be no flaking or loosening when struck squarely with a chisel faced hammer. The galvanized steel member shall withstand in copper sulphate solution as per IS:2633. When the steel section is removed from the galvanizing kettle, excess spelter shall be removed by 'bumpng'. The process known as 'wiping' or 'scrapping' shall not be used for this purpose.
- All bolts, nuts, washers etc. shall be hot dip galvanized. Excess spelter from bolts, nuts etc. shall be removed by centrifugal spinning of bolts and nuts. Threading after galvanizing, shall not be permitted. Nuts, however, may be tapped, but not to cause appreciable racking of the nuts on the bolts. Spring washers shall be electro-galvanised.
- e) Defects in certain members indicating presence of impurities in the galvanizing bath in quantities larger than that permitted by the specification or lack of quality control in any manner in the galvanizing plant shall render the entire production in the relevant shift liable to



rejection. All the towers, pipe supports and accessories shall be treated with sodium dichromate or an approved equivalent solution after galvanizing, so as to prevent white storage stains.

- f) Similar If the galvanizing of any member is damaged, the galvanizing shall be redone in the manner as stated above to Engineer's approval. The contractor shall also furnish sufficient quantity of appropriate paint, for repairing galvanized surfaces, damaged in transit.



2 x 660 MW Ennore SEZ Coal Based Supercritical Thermal Power
Project at Ash Dyke of NCTPS
Spec. No. CE/C/ P & E/ EE/ E/OT. No.03 /2013-14
Vol. VI : 1 1 1

